



**ASSOCIATION OF
CHIEF POLICE OFFICERS**

ACPO Police Dogs Manual of Guidance 2011

Version 1.1

The Association of Chief Police Officers have agreed to this revised manual being circulated to, and adopted by, Police Forces in England and Wales.

This Manual of Guidance has been produced by the ACPO Uniformed Operations Business Area and was originally approved by ACPO Cabinet in 2002. It will be updated according to legislative and policy changes and re-published as required.

It is NOT PROTECTIVELY MARKED under the Government Protective Marking Scheme and it is disclosable under the Freedom of Information Act 2000.

ACPO © 2011

Contents

| | | |
|---|---|--------------------|
| Author ACC Nick Ingram | Section | Page number |
| Force / Organisation Dyfed Powys Police | FOREWORD | 4 |
| Date Created March 2011 | SECTION A – POLICIES & PROCEDURES | 5 |
| Telephone 01267 226 357 | 1. Introduction | 5 |
| Implementation Date 2011 | 2. National Police Dog Strategy 2011 - 2014 | 6 |
| Review Date 2014 | 3. Legal Framework – Human Rights | 7 |
| | 4. Conflict Management | 9 |
| | 5. Operational Deployment Of Police Dogs | 12 |
| | 6. Health and Safety | 13 |
| | 7. Animal Welfare | 14 |
| | 8. Course Aims and Objectives | 16 |
| | 9. Menu Of Options | 20 |
| | 10. Selection of Dog Handlers | 23 |
| | 11. Quality Assurance Processes (Licensing) | 24 |
| | 12. Good Practice Regarding Police Dog Bites | 28 |
| | 13. Equipment | 31 |
| | 14. Standard Operating Protocol (S.O.P) Guidance | 34 |
| | 15. Good Practice for Police Dog Operations in Areas of Sensitivity | 40 |
| | 16. ACPO Police Dog Instructors | 42 |
| | 17. Course Aims and Objectives (Instructors) | 45 |
| | SECTION B – TRAINING & CARE | 49 |
| | 1. General Principles of Police Dog Training | 49 |
| | 2. Obedience and Agility | 57 |
| | 3. Theory of Scent | 65 |
| | 4. Tracking | 68 |
| | 5. Searching | 80 |
| | 6. Bite Work | 85 |
| | 7. Victim Detection Dogs | 111 |
| | 8. Forensic Evidence Search Dogs | 1354 |
| | 9. Firearms Support Dogs | 1564 |
| | 10. Passive Drugs Dogs | 1819 |
| | 11. Drugs Search Dogs | 1974 |
| | 12. Health of Dogs | 2283 |
| | 13. Dealing with Dangerous Dogs | 2394 |
| | SECTION C – NATIONAL POLICE DOG ASSESSMENT MODEL | 2426 |
| | 1. Introduction | 2426 |
| | 2. Guidance Notes to Assessors | 2437 |
| | 3. Tracking | |
| | 24540 | |
| | 4. Searching | |
| | 24641 | |
| | 5. Use of Force | 249 |
| | 6. Obedience | 256 |
| | 7. Licensing Forms | 258 |
| | SECTION D – TRIALS SCHEDULE | 263 |
| | 8. Regional-National Police Dog Trials Schedule “Excellent” Model | 263 |
| | SECTION E – EXPLOSIVE SEARCH DOG DETECTION TEAM (ESDDT) | 2758 |
| | 1. Training and Procedures | 276 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| 2. Operational Deployment | 299 |
| 3. Body Scanning Explosive Search Detection Dogs | 310 |
| 4. Appendices | 314 |

| | |
|--|--|
| Appendix 1 | Prescribed Explosive Substances / Inferences and Groupings |
| Appendix 2 | Scent ID Procedure Protocol |
| Appendix 3 | Intelligence Sources |
| Appendix 4 | Search Levels |
| Appendix 5 | Equipment |
| Appendix 6 | Stress |
| Appendix 7 | Explosive Body Scanning Dogs- Guidance Notes on the use of Volunteer Training Assistants |
| Appendix 8 | Abbreviations |
| STANDARD NATIONAL DOCUMENTS | |
| Appendix 9 | Units of assessment - ESDDT Initial and Refresher |
| Appendix 10 | Units of assessment Body Scanning ESDDT-Initial and Refresher |
| Appendix 11 | Refresher Course Training-Needs Analysis |
| Appendix 12 | Continuation Training Reports |
| Appendix 13 | ADR Carriage of Explosives and Hide Details (This should be printed two sided and filed for hide recording purposes) |
| INSTRUCTOR TRAINING (IN CONJUNCTION WITH SECTION C- GP TRAINING AND CARE) | |
| Appendix 14 | Aide Memoire Police Action at Bomb Scenes |
| Appendix 15 | Explosive Instructor Module |
| Appendix 16 | ESDDT Log Book |

FOREWORD

This 2011 Manual of Guidance is provided by the ACPO Police Dog Working Group through the ACPO Uniformed Operations Business Area. It provides up to date guidance on the selection of handlers, the training, kennelling and welfare of police dogs, as well as the equipment that is approved for use in both the training and operational environment. It is based on guidance currently available from professionals within the Police Service, as well as support and advice from partner agencies where appropriate. Not only will adherence to the guidelines offer protection against litigation, scrutiny of welfare issues and evidential challenge, it will also demonstrate that the Police Service is committed to the ethical and effective management, training and handling of Police Dogs.

As the chair of the national working group I have been continually impressed by the commitment, dedication and expertise of our colleagues that work within the Police Dogs environment. The purpose of this manual is to provide the appropriate level of guidance and direction to managers and practitioners, so that we can all further professionalise the discipline and provide an effective and efficient support function to the operational arena. Consequently, as new practices and tactics are developed, resultant changes to this Manual will determine that it remains a 'living' document to reflect current thinking. This manual brings together a number of elements of doctrine into one area and sees the explosives detection manual sit within the wider document.

My sincere thanks goes to all those who have contributed to the development of this manual. As the chair of the group I am proud that the reputation of the United Kingdom's Police Dogs and Handlers is ranked amongst the best in the world. This is in no small part due to the expertise acquired in the training and working of dogs over the last fifty years, and the knowledge gained and examples of Good Practice that have been identified, are now to be found within the content of this Manual.

Adherence to its guidance by all those involved in Police Dog work, together with the ongoing pursuit of excellence, will ensure that the Police Service can remain confident that its provision of a Police Dog response to the public remains at the highest level.



ACC N Ingram
ACPO Police Dog Working Group

March 2011

SECTION A – POLICIES & PROCEDURES

1. Introduction

- 1.1. This manual of guidance is a reference guide for good practice in relation to the use of police dogs, as well as placing the Police Service's use of dogs in the wider context of general policing activity. It is based on the knowledge that all police communities have differing requirements and the training and deployment of police dogs should reflect those needs. The manual should be read in conjunction with each Force's own Police Dogs Strategic Threat and Risk Assessment (STRA) as necessary. The manual is for dog handlers, trainers and those responsible for the management of Police Dog Units. The manual has been divided into five areas;
1. Policies and Procedures
 2. Training and Care
 3. National Police Dog Assessment Model and National Units of Assessment
 4. Police Dog Trials Schedule
 5. Explosive Search Dog Detection Team (ESDDT) Training and Operating manual.
- 1.2. The manual is primarily aimed at those staff who will be involved in the procurement, management, command, training, welfare and deployment of police dogs. These will include police dog handlers, trainers, nominated officers, supervisors, and senior officers with line management responsibilities.
- 1.3. It identifies the legislation to be considered when deploying police dogs, the types of specialist skills available, as well as the considerations required when they are used. It also considers the selection of dog handlers and the quality assurance process.
- 1.4. It does not provide a directory of specific 'approved' training, nor does it remove the responsibility of individual forces to identify specialist training needs based upon regular environmental scanning and associated threat and risk assessment.
- 1.5. It recognises that it is the responsibility of the individual forces to ensure that their police dogs can be worked safely in the public arena.
- 1.6. This manual should be read in conjunction with the following national doctrine relating to associated areas:
1. ACPO Public Order Manual of Guidance – "Keeping the Peace".
 2. ACPO Manual of Guidance on the Management, Command and Deployment of Armed Officers.
 3. POLSA Manual.
 4. Police Search Team Course Book.
 5. Guidance on the Management and Investigations of Missing Persons.
 6. Relevant Home Office Circulars.
 7. National, regional and local policy documents.
- 1.7. The Human Rights Act 1998, in particular Article 2 (right of life), Article 3 (prohibition of torture or inhumane or degrading treatment) and Article 8 (right to respect for private and family life-which includes physical and psychological integrity).

2. National Police Dog Strategy 2011 – 2014

2.1. Police dogs provide essential support to front line officers and police staff in a variety of roles including:

1. Patrol activity as part of general policing
2. Protection of the public, public reassurance, prevention and detection of crime
3. In support of public order policing
4. As a less than lethal option when supporting armed officers managing firearms incidents
5. Person and property search
6. Specialist Search (explosives, drugs, cash and firearms)

This support is critical to the continued effectiveness of policing within the UK.

2.2. The Association of Chief Police Officers (ACPO) and Association of Chief Police Officers - Scotland (ACPOS) Police Dogs Working Group (PDWG) is responsible for identifying and promoting good practice and the setting of standards in relation to all these matters. The purpose of this document is to establish the Group's aims, objectives and standards relevant to the management, command, training, welfare and deployment of police dogs.

2.3. STRATEGIC AIM

To ensure that acquisition, training, deployment and management of dogs utilised for police work is subject to the highest professional standards and that the service constantly strives to:

1. Maintain and improve effective dog handling capabilities
2. Develop and enhance operational disciplines and methodologies

...in a way that maintains public confidence, builds upon existing partnership arrangements, and ensures at all times the welfare of all police dogs.

2.4. The role of the PDWG to provide support and guidance to Police Dog Units by:

1. Identifying and address emerging strategic issues
2. Providing a central point of reference for issues of a national interest
3. Reviewing and developing the associated manuals of guidance
4. Working with Forces and key stakeholders to further develop guidance and good practice

2.5. The PDWG will encourage individual Police Forces to support the management of Police Dog Units, police dog training and operational deployment with clearly defined policies and procedures in relation to;

1. Management of the Unit
2. Strategic Threat and Risk Assessment
3. Animal Welfare
4. Management of Dangerous Dogs

3. Legal Framework – Human Rights

3.1. THE PRINCIPLES OF HUMAN RIGHTS

Respect for an individual's human rights should be borne in mind throughout the entire process of policing. There is an obvious expectation that all policing will be conducted reasonably and within the bounds of the law.

3.2. It is recognised within the European Convention on Human Rights that the responsibilities of the police extend not only to taking positive action to protect those rights and freedoms but also includes a failure to act or to take steps to protect them.

3.3. The Human Rights Act 1998 incorporated the ECHR Articles into UK domestic law. The ECHR Articles, contained in Schedule 1, Part 1, of the Human Rights Act 1998, provide statutory protection for certain human rights. Article 2 (right to life), Article 3 (prohibition from torture, inhumane or degrading treatment), Article 5 (liberty and security of person), Article 8 (right to respect for private and family life), Article 10 (freedom of expression), Article 11 (freedom of assembly and association) and Article 14 (enjoyment of the ECHR rights and Freedoms without discrimination) are of particular relevance, though this is not an exhaustive list.

3.4. All officers have an individual responsibility for ensuring that they are properly educated and informed about the extent of their legal powers and the context within which those powers can properly be exercised. It is unacceptable for a police officer to claim ignorance of the law.

3.5. The decision making process of a police officer, regarding their use of police powers, should take account of the following considerations:

1. Does my objective relate to a legitimate aim in terms of the ECHR Articles?
2. Is what I am doing proportionate?
3. Do I have a lawful power?
4. Is there a legal basis to my action?
5. Is the proposed action relevant and necessary?
6. Is there a reasonable relationship between the aim to be achieved and the means used?
7. Is there a less intrusive alternative?
8. Can the objective be achieved with less impact on the rights of the subject and any other(s) likely to be affected by the action?
9. Is there a record of my decision and rationale?

3.6. A record should be kept of all decisions made and actions taken which may affect someone's rights. The record should include the supporting rationale for the decision made/action taken.

3.7. In deciding whether the action was 'necessary in a democratic society' it will be necessary to show that:

1. The action fulfilled a pressing social need, and
2. The action pursued a legitimate aim, and

there was a reasonable relationship of proportionality between the means employed and the aim pursued.

3.8. This means that the action was designed to:

1. Impair as little as possible the right or freedom in question
2. Meet the objectives of the domestic law in question and
3. Not be arbitrary, unfair or based on irrational considerations, and
4. Be balanced against the severity of the effect that the measure has on the individual or group. The more severe the adverse effects of the measure, the more important the object must be if it is to be classified as legitimate.

3.9. **RESPECT FOR RACE AND DIVERSITY**

In addition to the requirements of the European Convention on Human Rights/Human Rights Act (ECHR/HRA), public authorities, in carrying out their functions must not discriminate, harass or victimise on grounds of:

1. Race (Section 19B, Race Relations Act 1976 as amended)
2. Disability (Section 2, Disability Discrimination Act 2005)
3. Religion or belief (Section 52, Equality Act 2006)
4. Gender (Section 83, Equality Act 2006)
5. Sexual orientation (Reg 8 Equality Act (Sexual Orientation) Regulations 2007)
6. Age (The Employment Equality Age) Regs 2006

3.10. The law and regulations regarding use of force is contained within:

3.11. **COMMON LAW**

If you have an honestly held belief that you or another are in imminent danger, then you may use such force that is reasonable and necessary to avert that danger.

3.12. **SECTION 117 PACE ACT 1984**

Where any provision of this Act or order:

1. Confers a power on a constable; and
2. Does not provide that the power may only be exercised with the consent of some person, other than a police officer

...the officer may use reasonable force, if necessary, in the exercise of the power.

3.13. **POLICE REGULATIONS RELEVANT TO THE USE OF FORCE**

The Standards of Professional Behaviour as set out in the Police (Conduct) Regulations 2008 address the use of force and abuse of authority, including:

1. Honesty and Integrity: Police officers are honest, act with integrity and do not compromise or abuse their position.
2. Authority, Respect and Courtesy: Police officers act with self control and tolerance, treating members of the public and colleagues with respect and courtesy.
3. Use of Force: Police officers only use force to the extent that is necessary, proportionate and reasonable in all the circumstances.

3.14. **SECTION 3 CRIMINAL LAW ACT 1967 AND SECTION 3 CRIMINAL LAW ACT (NORTHERN IRELAND) 1967**

A person may use such force as is reasonable in the circumstances in the prevention of crime, or in effecting or assisting in the lawful arrest of offenders or suspected offenders or of persons unlawfully at large.

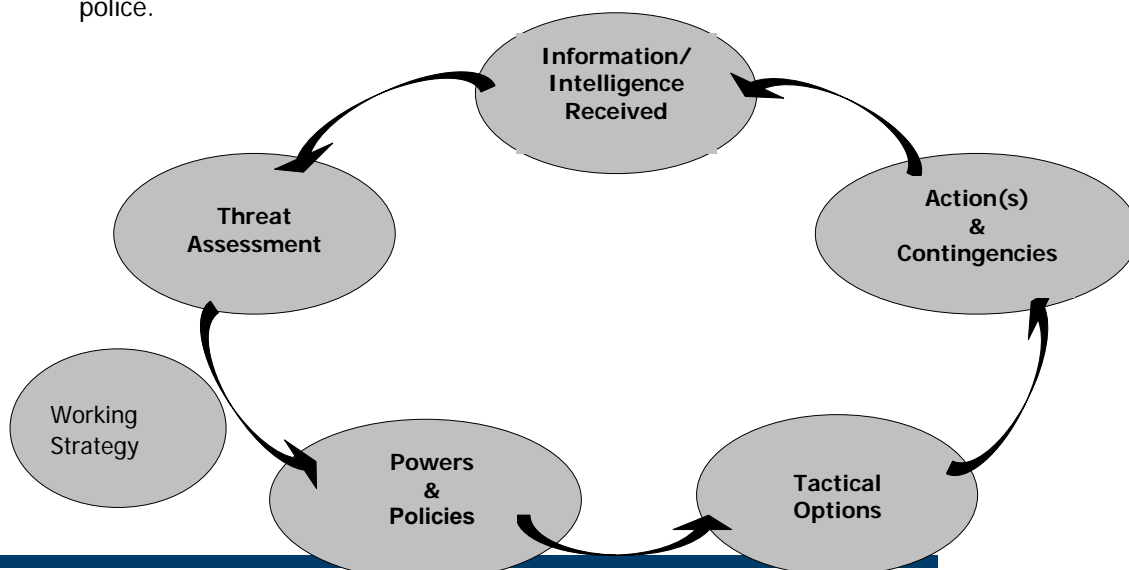
4. Conflict Management

- 4.1. The ACPO Personal Safety Manual of Guidance will guide practitioners in dealing generally with conflict.
- 4.2. This manual is for those incidents where there is the potential to use police dogs to resolve conflict. The police use of dogs will however, almost always be only a component part of conflict resolution, not the entire resolution. It must be considered in the wider perspective of police command and control.
- 4.3. Police officers have a positive duty to act to protect the public from danger. While it is desirable to completely remove any danger identified, it is more likely that the police response will reduce that danger. In doing so it may be necessary for police staff to assume some risk of harm in order to achieve public protection. In resolving conflict, the balance of risk to all those potentially affected must be carefully considered, and control measures applied proportionately.
- 4.4. Therefore, when making decisions about public protection, the Conflict Management Model, consistent within other police guidance manuals, is recommended to provide a consistent and auditable process that ensures prioritisation of actions that seek to achieve that aim.

4.5. THE CONFLICT MANAGEMENT MODEL

In any conflict situation, or anticipation of a conflict, a decision-making process is necessary to ensure that the conflict is dealt with in a logical and progressive manner. The Conflict Management Model (CMM) illustrates an approach by Police Service personnel to the resolution of conflict. In a logical progression it shows a process of gathering information, assessment and consideration prior to an action taking place. It may be unexpressed, being unconsciously worked and reviewed in a face to face confrontation or be an explicit cycle in decision making, decision rationale being recorded against each element.

It can be applied to spontaneous incidents or pre-planned operations, an individual on patrol or teams of officers dealing with an incident involving firearms or large-scale disorder. All stages of the model should not be seen as the sole responsibility of the police.



4.6. When facing or anticipating a threat, information and intelligence received leads to a threat assessment as to the dangers faced against whom and when. That informs an intention or working strategy which is likely to have an order of priority. After consideration of the relevant and necessary powers and policy the appropriate tactical options are chosen to manage the threat and resolve the conflict by proportionate action.

4.7. As the situation develops or actions affect the circumstances, so it provides momentum to a cyclic review of all the elements in turn. This may occur in a situation that lasts a split second but also provides a sound basis for planning that may develop over a much longer term.

4.8. INFORMATION AND INTELLIGENCE RECEIVED

The acquisition of knowledge of the situation is essential in determining the most appropriate response to mitigate danger. Information and intelligence are an important element of overall knowledge of the situation.

The following questions should be considered in pursuit of knowledge:

1. What is fact and what is assumption?
2. What is known now?
3. What could be known?
4. What should be known?

That knowledge could include:

1. Intelligence available about the subject, their identity, capability and intent
2. Current description (including a photograph if possible)
3. Nationality and languages spoken
4. Other factors affecting communication with the subject (whether deaf, hard of hearing or speech difficulties)
5. Previous convictions (and of what is the subject currently suspected).
6. The influence or immediate availability of alcohol/drugs
7. Subject's knowledge of the location
8. Intelligence available about the subject's associates or the area where the incident takes place
9. The nature of any weapons involved and the level of experience the subject has with firearms (legal or illegal)
10. Any medical history of the subject which may require special consideration
11. Any danger the subject poses to others, either now or in the future
12. The presence of other parties - their number, identities, ages, descriptions and locations
13. In appropriate cases efforts must be made to confirm the presence and location of any hostages. For example, if possible, it should be determined whether they are tied up or secured to heavy furniture or fittings
14. Any community impact factors associated with the location. (In all operations a formal Community Impact Assessment should be carried out if practicable)
15. Any hazards / risks associated with the location

4.9. THREAT ASSESSMENT

This is the process of determining the likelihood and extent of harm being caused through the actions of any person. It requires the continuing evaluation of the situation, and is time critical. It is necessarily a judgemental process, informed by fact, intelligence and experience. Threat assessment forms the basis on which the proportionality of the police response will be judged.

The threat when assessed can then be compared against the extent of vulnerability assessed, and this will provide the overall risk assessment

In simple terms:

| | | |
|---------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Threat | = | Likelihood X consequence |
| Vulnerability | = | Control measures X predictability |
| Risk | = | Threat X vulnerability |

4.10. Knowledge of the situation will directly influence the police intention or strategy to protect the public. Information that has not been assessed is, however, of little value in this respect since it does not contain any evaluation. Only when the knowledge of the situation has been assessed can a credible police intention be set. Within the principles of conflict management therefore the earliest stage at which the overall police strategy should be determined is on completion of a threat assessment. This may be quickly completed and based on minimum information. It can, however, be refined and updated as the threat assessment becomes more robust.

4.11. The strategy for the police operation must be to have priorities, reflecting the reality that achieving all policing aims to the same extent at the same time is desirable but unlikely. Therefore, at the time the strategy is created it must reflect the priority objective first. Since the information and intelligence will change, as will the threat assessment, the strategy must, therefore remain dynamic and capable of review within the CMM.

4.12. POWERS AND POLICIES

These will be used appropriately and lawfully in compliance with legislation, as well as national, regional and local policies and guidance.

4.12.1. Considerations should include:

1. Are officers empowered under statute or common law to undertake a particular task
2. Is there a power of search / arrest available
3. Are there any ACPO or force policies, guidance or instructions relating to the proposed course of action

4.12.2. Action(s) taken must be:

1. ECHR compliant
2. Regularly reviewed
3. Auditable

4.13. TACTICAL OPTIONS

Appropriate options should be considered for resolving the situation being faced. They should be wide ranging and carry advantages and disadvantages to each option. Where appropriate and available, tactical advice should be sought from specialists in this field.

4.14. ACTIONS AND CONTINGENCIES

Once all available options have been considered, a preferred option should then be developed and progressed with appropriate contingencies in place to meet any reasonable eventualities.

Use of the CMM should be made in evidencing suitable justification for the deployment of a police dog.

5. Operational Deployment of Police Dogs

5.1. INTRODUCTION

All police dog handlers will need to justify the direct deployment of their police dog by making reference to the Conflict Management Model.

- 5.2. As with all use of force applications it will be for an individual officer to justify their actions based on their perception at an incident with regard to their training and previous experience. It is impossible to dictate to an individual officer when they should, or should not, utilise force to affect control. For this reason there is not a list of 'appropriate offences' for when a police dog might be deployed or not; the test is rather one of necessity and proportionality in those particular set of circumstances.

5.3. USE OF POLICE DOGS – DEPLOYMENT CATEGORIES

It is necessary to distinguish those police dog deployments that are not considered to be a direct use of force. Whilst it is recognised that a police dog is an animal that has its own decision making process (especially when under stress), they are, nonetheless subject to rigorous continual training and assessment making them safe and efficient to work in all operational circumstances.

5.4 Non "use of force" deployments may include:

1. Searching for suspects or vulnerable persons
2. Searching for articles of evidential value
3. Specialist searches (Drugs/Explosives/Firearms/Cadaver)
4. Crime scene
5. Tracking of suspects from crime scenes (as distinct from direct deployment to apprehend an offender in flight)
6. Community engagement

5.5 "Use of force" deployments include:

1. Pursuing and detaining a suspect who is making off
2. Engaging and detaining a suspect who presents a threat
3. Guarding and escorting suspects after apprehension
4. Defending handler against attack
5. Defending other officers against attack
6. Protecting members of the public
7. Protecting property
8. Defending itself against attack
9. Crowd control

5.6. Public Disorder

The methods of deploying police dogs within a public order context is set out the relevant ACPO Public Order Manual

The Police response to public disorder is:

- 5.6.1. **Indirect** - Where the dog and handler are deployed at the periphery of an incident, with the dog in the police vehicle, providing a visible deterrent and with the handler observing the incident developing.

5.6.2. **Interim Deployment** - Where the dog and handler are deployed from the vehicle, on foot, remaining at a (safe) distance. The handler can then deploy in line with the conflict management model.

5.6.3. **Direct Deployment** – These are circumstances where the dog is deployed and is likely to, or instructed to, bite a subject. At this point a verbal warning should be given by the handler if circumstances allow.

5.7. **Post Deployment Procedures**

Protocols relating to the 'use of force' and reporting injuries or damage caused by police dogs should be well established within individual forces. Dog handlers must be well aware of their own force's reporting procedures and comply with them.

5.8. Police dogs can cause serious injury and officers must be aware of the duty of care that they have to any person to whom their dog has caused injury. The onset of shock can be swift after a dog bite and handlers and escorting officers should be aware of the symptoms of it.

5.9. Where the incident involved injury to a subject who is arrested the following actions will be taken:

1. On arrival at the custody suite the handler or escorting officers will make the custody officer aware that the subject has injuries caused by the deployment of a police dog
2. The custody officer will record the injuries and arrange for medical examination and treatment where necessary
3. If a subject wishes to make a formal complaint the custody officer should make the necessary arrangements
4. The dog handler will make their line manager and nominated officer aware of the incident and submit the necessary report in line with force procedure

6. Health and Safety

6.1. **INTRODUCTION**

The Police (Health & Safety) Act 1997 extended the Health and Safety at Work Act 1974 to cover police officers.

6.2. Health & Safety requirements are intended for the workplace, however police dog handlers are charged with the 24 hour responsibility for the care and exercise of their police dog at their home address. It should therefore be considered as 'good practice' to extend these requirements to include the handler's home environment into which the police dog is to be accommodated. The area to which the kennel is placed should also be considered as the workplace for the purpose of Health and Safety Management.

6.3. Responsibilities under Health and Safety legislation fall upon the ACPO ranks but the day to day responsibilities lie with the practitioners in the form of Nominated Officers, Instructors, Environmental Training Officers and of course Dog Handlers.

6.4. It is strongly recommended that consideration be given to police dog instructors being trained as Health & Safety Risk Assessors due to the potentially hazardous nature of the work they undertake and supervise.

6.5. It has been long understood that police dog training involves the use of a wide variety of facilities and venues. The proportionality of regularly risk assessing all venues to a

detailed extent will often be unbalanced and unrealistic. Generic control measures associated with safe systems of training should be incorporated into all training, together with dynamic assessment both prior to and during any training event. The quality assurance applied to such a process is the trainer themselves, who should be "risk assessment" trained and qualified to carry out such processes as outlined above.

- 6.6. It is accepted that the management and training of police dogs carries specific risks over and above those identified by general policing. The following areas although not exhaustive should be considered in the context of health and safety. Advice should be sought from your health and safety advisor and documented within force policy.

1. Training
2. Kennelling
3. Transportation
4. Noise
5. Clothing and Equipment
6. Operational Deployment

7. Animal Welfare

7.1. INTRODUCTION

Whilst it is recognised that the operational deployment of police dogs may place them at risk of harm this must be measured against the potential risk to human life if the dog were not to be so deployed. However, the welfare of police dogs is of paramount importance when considering all other aspects of their husbandry.

- 7.2. The **Animal Welfare Act 2006** makes provision relating to animal welfare which includes the welfare of police dogs. It is not intended to reproduce the Act in full within this document but key sections relating to dogs are set out in the following paragraphs.

Section 1 states that the term 'animal' refers to any vertebrate other than man.

Section 2 states that an animal is a 'protected animal' if it is of a kind commonly domesticated within the British Isles.

Section 3 of the Act defines who would be considered a 'responsible person' within the terms of the Act. In relation to a police dog both its handler and the Police Authority could be deemed 'responsible persons'.

Section 4 relates to 'unnecessary suffering'.

Section 6 relates to the prohibition of the docking of dogs' tails. Where it can be demonstrated that a dog is likely to be used for law enforcement purposes an exemption to this section does exist subject to certain criteria.

Section 9 sets out the duty of persons responsible for an animal in relation to the needs of that animal. These will include:

1. Its needs for a suitable environment
2. Its need for a suitable diet
3. Its need to be able to exhibit normal behaviour patterns
4. Any need it has to be housed with, or apart from, other animals, and
5. Its need to be protected from pain, suffering, injury and disease.

7.3. CONFIDENTIAL REPORTING PROCEDURES

It is recommended that Chief Officers introduce procedures, in accordance with the ethical guidance of the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons, which allow for Veterinary Surgeons to report to Chief Constables any concerns in respect of the welfare of police dogs.

- 7.4. The Veterinary Surgeon/Client relationship is founded on trust, and although in normal circumstances a veterinary surgeon may not disclose to any third party any information about a client or their animals given by the clients or revealed by clinical or post mortem examination, where the veterinary surgeon believes that animal welfare or the public interest are compromised, the information may be divulged.

7.5. Whistle Blowing

It is recommended that Chief Officers introduce 'whistle blowing' procedures which enable police officers and support staff to report wrongdoing and challenge unprofessional behaviour so as to secure the welfare of police dogs and ensure any mistreatment is identified and dealt with promptly. It is suggested that such a procedure could be incorporated within existing force schemes.

7.6. Lay Visitor Animal Welfare Scheme

It is recommended that Chief Officers introduce a lay visitors animal welfare scheme which will enable appointed members of the local community, who may be accompanied by professionals from animal welfare organisations, to observe and report upon conditions under which police dogs are housed, trained, transported and deployed. It is considered good practice to involve representatives from the RSPCA and the Dogs Trust etc in such schemes and also to involve police authorities so that the arrangements for such schemes can mirror those that are established under the Police and Criminal Evidence Act in respect of persons detained in police custody.

7.7. Veterinary Records

The ACPO Police Dog Working Group consider that there is merit in introducing comprehensive veterinary records for all police dogs which provide a detailed account of their medical history. Such an initiative will facilitate proactive scrutiny by police dog supervisors and will ensure that records are available for inspection to veterinary surgeons, managers, supervisors, instructors and animal welfare lay-visitors.

- 7.8. It is recommended that veterinary records should be readily available for inspection at all times and contain details of diagnosis and treatment details of the dog's weight which should be recorded weekly, worming tablets issued and include a record of inoculations. Furthermore information should be entered regarding dietary variations. All entries should be signed and dated by the Veterinary Surgeon making such entries and they should be encouraged to ask for the record for examination purposes as a matter of course. Veterinary bills can then be audited against veterinary records entries to ensure that proper records are maintained. Any first aid administered that is not the subject of a visit to the veterinary surgeon should also be recorded and in such cases details of the first aid should be brought to the attention of a supervisor.

- 7.9. Persons inspecting records should sign and date the same and supervisors should examine them on a regular basis, at least once every three months. Managers are advised to inspect individual records annually. The records should contain the fullest details available of both dog and handlers. In the case of the dog, the record should

include any identifying numbers, both kennel and pet names, details of micro-chipping or tattooing, colour, breed, date of birth and any pedigree information.

- 7.10. Any comments made by animal welfare lay visitors or instructors must be brought to the attention of a supervisor immediately in order that attention can be given to them. If necessary a Veterinary Surgeon should be consulted in these cases. Likewise, if a Veterinary Surgeon wishes to bring to the attention of the handler any adverse comments, the handler must immediately inform the supervisor who in turn should contact that Veterinary Surgeon. In such cases the Veterinary Surgeon can refer to the guidance provided regarding 'confidential reporting procedures' in which they are advised to consult with senior officers within the force concerned.
- 7.11. Currently there are a number of software programmes which would be suitable for use although hand written records in booklet form would also be suitable. Forces are advised to consult regionally to discover areas of best practice.

8. Course Aims and Objectives

8.1. INTRODUCTION

The following chapter provides an overview on some generic aims and objectives for a variety of existing courses relevant to police dog training and development and is included in the manual to offer guidance to both training providers and training users.

- 8.2. The prospectus of courses currently offered by both individual forces and Police Dog Training Establishments throughout the UK shows a variation on a number of specifics in relation to delivery of training.
- 8.3. It is accepted that individual forces will continue to tailor training delivery to address individual force needs/budgets/objectives etc.
- 8.4. **Course Duration**
The length of courses can often be tailored to meet individual handler or force needs and any reference to course duration in the following notes are included as a guideline figure.
- 8.5. An experienced handler may be in a position to demonstrate an ability to perform at the required level of competence in a shorter time frame than those suggested. Equally while every effort will be made to ensure dogs/handlers meet the required minimum standard within the suggested times, it must be acknowledged that in certain circumstances some dogs/handlers may require some additional training before being considered for operational duty.
- 8.6. **Re-Licensing**
The decision as to whether re-licensing of dog/handler teams should take place during refresher training, or in addition to refresher training is one to be made by individual forces/units.
- 8.7. **Re-handling Course**
It is a fairly common occurrence for a police dog to be re-handled by another handler, usually as a result of the original handler retiring or moving on.

- 8.7.1. It is strongly recommended that if the dog is to be worked by an experienced handler the team receive at least a two week rehandling course which may incorporate the licensing procedure.
- 8.7.2. Where a dog and handler team have been absent from duty for a period of three months or more then they should be re-assessed prior to being permitted to perform operational duties.
- 8.7.3. It may be appropriate to consider a period of refresher training before undertaking the re-assessment.

8.8. **General Purpose Dog Initial Course**

Novice Handlers 13 weeks

Experienced Handlers with 'Run-On' dogs – 8 weeks

- 8.8.1. The course will be assessed, on two interim dates and licensed upon conclusion, by an ACPO accredited Assessor who is not the Course Instructor.
- 8.8.2. **Aims:** The course is designed to meet the requirements of both novice and experienced handlers.
- 8.8.3. Instruction is provided to enable the handler and dog to achieve 'Standard' level in all exercises and thereby satisfy the requirements of the NPDAM, however, when it is felt appropriate the 'Standard' level will be exceeded if achievable by the dog/handler team.
- 8.8.4. **Objectives:**
 - To instruct handlers in the elementary aspects of police dog handling in the following areas:
 - Grooming, health and welfare of the dog
 - Correct use of check chain, collar and leash
 - Use of training commands, both verbal and visual
 - Correct use of agility equipment
 - Correct use of tracking harness and tracking line
 - Application of methods of area search
 - Search of buildings and open land
 - Search for property
 - Use of Force
 - Pursuit and detention of criminal offenders
 - Correct use of protective equipment used in the bitework elements of the course
 - Instruction on 'helper' work in both bitework and person search exercises.
- 8.8.5. **To train the dog:**
 - To respond correctly to the handler
 - To attain a competent standard of heelwork
 - To track a person over various types of ground terrain
 - To indicate articles dropped on a track
 - To search buildings/open land and indicate the presence of missing persons or suspects
 - To locate lost/stolen property
 - To chase and detain a criminal suspect
 - To assist in crowd management

8.9. General Purpose Dogs Refresher Course - One week

8.9.1. **Aim:** To consolidate basic training, refine dog handling technique and assess the progress of dog and handler. Simulated incidents of a practical nature and night work will be included as appropriate.

8.9.2. **Objectives:**
Assessment of the standard of handler and dog
Correct any fault in handling skills and general obedience
To ensure correct application of commands
Rectify any fault in the use of tracking harness and line
Ensure the correct performance of search procedures
Confirm the proper use of dogs in use of force situations

8.9.3. To reinforce basic training of the dog as follows:
To respond correctly to the handler
To improve the standard of heelwork
To advance tracking ability on a variety of surfaces
To correct any fault in article indication
To improve the standard of all aspects of search
To correct any fault which may occur in criminal work

8.10. **Explosives Search Dogs Initial Course**
(Details of this course are contained within section E)

8.11. **Explosives Search Dog Refresher Course**
(Details of this course are contained within section E)

8.12. **Person Scanning (Passive) Explosives Dogs Initial Course**
(Details of this course are contained within section E)

8.13. **Person Scanning (Passive) Explosive Dogs Refresher Course**
(Details of this course are contained within section E)

8.14. Pro-active Drugs Detection Dogs Initial Course - 6 weeks

8.14.1. **Aim:** To train the dog/handler team in the detection of cannabis, cocaine, heroin, amphetamines and other substances deemed appropriate or necessary. Firearms and currency detection can also be included depending on requirements.

8.14.2. **Objectives:**
To ensure that the handler:
Is capable of handling a drug search dog
Is self-motivated and conscientious
Has the ability to work without supervision
Possesses the necessary common sense, combined with confidence, patience and determination

8.14.3. To ensure that the dog has:
An above average ability to search and a willingness to work

Good temperament- no undue aggression or nervousness
The capability to work in all types of conditions
The stamina to work for long periods without tiring

8.14.4. To train the handler in:
The correct method of working a drugs search dog
The correct method of working during a search
The identification of and correct handling of drugs and associated materials
The correct application of the law with regards to search

8.14.5. To train the dog:
To be obedient both on and off the leash
To detect and indicate the presence of the substances, for which it has been trained
To be capable of searching all types of areas, buildings – both occupied and unoccupied, vehicles and outside terrain
To ignore all reasonable distractions
To accept all reasonable means of transport

8.15. **Pro-active Drugs Detection Dogs Refresher Course - 1 Week**

8.15.1. **Aim:** To consolidate basic detection work. Additionally for those teams qualified in Firearms and Currency Detection it is designed to consolidate basic training and extend the team in search techniques and indication of drugs/firearms/component parts/currency.

8.15.2. **Objectives:**
To ensure the handler is competent in searching buildings, vehicles and outdoor locations
To ensure the dog is competent in the detection of all substances in all of the above areas

8.15.3. To ensure encouragement of the dog:
Ensuring spontaneous reward for correct indication
By providing positive searches to add incentive

8.15.4. To encourage the exchange of information by:
Updating the handler in trends of drug abuse and the methods of concealment presently being used
Discussing problems identified during operational searches

8.16. **Person Scanning (Passive) Drugs Dogs Initial Course - 8 weeks**

8.16.1. **Aim:** The course is designed to meet the requirement for this alternative method of drugs detection by dogs, to include training in the indication of cannabis, heroin, cocaine, amphetamines and other substances deemed appropriate or necessary.

8.16.2. **Objectives:**
To ensure that the handler:
Is capable of handling a passive person scanning drugs dog

Is self-motivated and conscientious
Has the ability to work without supervision
Possesses the necessary common sense, combined with confidences, patience and determination

8.16.3. To ensure that the dog has:

An above average ability to search and a willingness to work
Good temperament – no undue aggression or nervousness
The capability to work in all types of conditions
The stamina to work for long periods without tiring

8.16.4. To train the handler in:

The correct method of working a passive person scanning drugs dog
The identification of and correct handling of drugs and associated materials
The correct application of the law with regard to scanning and search powers

8.16.5. To train the dog:

To be obedient
To detect and indicate the presence of the substances, for which it has been trained
To be capable of scanning groups and individuals in a variety of premises and public areas
To ignore all reasonable distractions
To accept all reasonable means of transport

8.17. **Person Scanning (Passive) Drugs Dogs Refresher Course - 1 week**

8.17.1 **Aim:** To consolidate basic scanning detection work.

8.17.2. **Objectives:**

To ensure the handler is competent in handling a person scanning dog both in a variety of premises and public areas
To ensure the dog is competent in the detection of all substances in all of the above areas

8.17.3. To ensure encouragement of the dog:

Through correct and spontaneous reward for effort expended
By providing positive 'carriers' to add incentive

8.17.4. To encourage the exchange of information by:

Updating the handler in trends of drug abuse and the methods of concealment presently being used
Discussing problems highlighted during scanning operations

9. Menu of Options

9.1 SKILLS PROFILE

The following provides a guide to the skills and functions provided by the various types of police dog resources. It is recommended that the various types of police dogs should be trained in all skill areas associated with their role, however this should not be seen as prescriptive and allowances may be made for local policing requirements when deciding which skill areas to include within the training package.

- 9.2. An ACPO Police Dog Working Group Directory and a National Explosive Search Dog Register is maintained and updated on a quarterly basis, providing details of dog section resources throughout the UK. Further details can be provided by the ACPO PDWG secretary.
- 9.3. **N.B.** Any Force wishing to deviate from the 'safety' aspects of these recommendations should only do so in accordance with their STRA processes, after consultation with their legal services department and with the full support of their Senior Management Team.
- 9.4. Police dogs fall into 2 broad categories, General Purpose Police Dogs and Specialist Dogs. It is feasible to dual train General Purpose Police Dogs in some of the specialist skill areas.
- 9.5. **General Purpose Police Dog**
- 9.5.1. Tracking of suspects on various terrains, dependent upon time delay and prevailing weather conditions.
- 9.5.2. Searching for suspects in open areas or buildings
Searching for missing/vulnerable persons
Searching for property i.e. stolen items discarded or other evidential material
- 9.5.3. Use of force - Disorder
Deployment for control/containment of spontaneous/sporadic disorder
Protection of vulnerable areas/buildings, Police Stations etc...
Deployment for pre-planned events with possibility for public disorder/football matches/large scale events
- 9.5.4. Use of force - Chase and Detain, Chase and Stand Off, Chase and recall, Weapon Attack/Attack on Handler
Deployment to pursue and detain fleeing suspect by biting him/her or by keeping them under surveillance dependent on his/her actions and to assist in arrest and provide support and safety for operational officers
Deployment to detain armed/violent offender in line with the conflict management model and to provide security/support for operational officers
- 9.6. **Agility and Obedience**
It should be recognised that all General Purpose Police Dogs should receive agility training to enable them to negotiate various obstacles that they may encounter when performing operational duties.
- 9.7. Obedience should be a 'golden thread' that runs throughout all skill areas. Safety, control and efficiency are paramount. It is therefore essential that all General Purpose Police Dogs receive adequate obedience training and attain a high standard of performance.
- 9.8. **Conflict Management Dog**
A Conflict Management Dog will carry out a determined attack on a suspect irrespective of whether the person is aggressive/armed/completely passive but non-compliant to commands or requests, making the subject too dangerous to approach.
- 9.8.1. This may be achieved in the following ways –

Having dedicated 'tactical' dogs. These are dogs that have been specifically trained only to carry out a determined attack on subjects with no other general-purpose capability.

A general-purpose dog with no stand off capability. By not training the stand off exercise on basic training, the dog is trained to carry out a determined attack on a subject whenever it is commanded to.

9.9. **Firearms Support Dog**

Slow and methodical searching of buildings/vehicles for suspects in support of firearms teams

Pursuit and apprehension of suspects

Tracking and searching of open ground for suspects

Provide a less lethal option when dealing with non-compliant suspects

Containment of buildings or open areas

9.9.1. **N.B.** The use of Firearms Support Dogs in support of armed officers will be subject to firearms tactics deployed by the host force. Deployments should be managed by the Operational Firearms Commander in consultation with the Firearms Tactical Advisor.

9.9.2. Firearms Support Dogs are mainly general purpose dogs with proven ability, however it is recognised that some dogs are specialist non-compliant dogs without the general purpose capability.

9.10. **Victim Detection Dog**

Searching for human remains in multi environment

Searching for buried remains, either partial or whole

9.10.1. These are specialist search dogs; however it is recognised that general purpose dogs can be dual trained to provide this service.

9.11. **Forensic Evidence Search Dog (FES Dog)**

Deployed for detection of crime scenes, multi terrain

Detect ground disturbance/ presence of blood

9.11.1. These are specialist search dogs; however it is recognised that general purpose dogs can be dual trained to provide this service. Time delay and prevailing weather conditions should be taken into account in deciding upon deployment.

9.12. **Pro-active Drugs/ Firearms/ Currency Detection Dog**

Deployed to search buildings for drugs and firearms/currency

Deployed to search open spaces for drugs and firearms/currency

Deployed to search vehicles for drugs and firearms/currency

Deployed to search on "information led" operations in support of police officers (e.g. search warrants)

9.12.1. It is recognised that generally, pro-active drugs search dogs are also trained in the detection of firearms/currency; however each of these skill areas can be trained separately to meet local operational requirements.

9.12.2 It is important to note the distinct difference between this search dog and the firearms support dogs mentioned earlier in this menu.

9.12.3 These dogs should be trained to detect a wide range of commonly used illegal drugs, currency in note form and firearms and their component parts.

9.13. Passive Drugs/Firearms/Currency Detection Dog

Deployed to non-intrusively scan the air around individuals in given areas, either acting on intelligence or routinely, and to provide a passive response on indication of the presence of substances

9.13.1. Indication from these dogs may give cause for reasonable suspicion and subsequent authority to search for substances.

9.14. It is recognised that generally, passive-active drug/narcotic search dogs are trained in the detection of firearms/currency; however each of these skill areas can be trained separately to meet local operational requirements.

9.15 Some Drugs/Firearms/Currency Search Dogs may be dual trained in both Proactive and Passive Scanning skills, dependent upon the individual dog's ability and suitability for both roles and local operational requirements.

9.16 Proactive Explosives Search Dog

(Details are contained within section E).

9.17. Passive Explosives Scanning Dog

(Details are contained within section E).

9.18. Search and Rescue Dog

Deployed to search for and locate vulnerable or missing persons in remote/ isolated terrain

May be used in conjunction with emergency search teams /mountain rescue

10. Selection of Dog Handlers

10.1. INTRODUCTION

The decision as to how an individual's suitability is to be assessed remains with the individual force.

10.2. Consideration should be given to assessing candidates utilising some of the key competencies drawn from the National Integrated Competency Framework for Dog Handlers, available from Skills for Justice.

10.3. Retention and Succession Planning

It is recommended that progression and succession planning is captured within each force's STRA and/or force policy.

10.4. Fitness

Chief Officers will need to satisfy themselves that dog handlers are of an appropriate level of fitness. This level should be determined on the basis of an annual fitness test, the content of which should be agreed by the Chief Officer and Director of Physical Education of the force concerned. ACPO guidance at the time of writing is that dog handlers must achieve a level of 5.7 in the nationally approved "shuttle run". The PDWG acknowledges

this guidance as the minimum level required for the role. Any deviation from this level must have an objective basis and must be agreed as part of each individual force's STRA process. Where a police dog team is required to perform functions in support of other specialist police roles (e.g. Public Order, Firearms Support) then a Force STRA could set the fitness requirements in line with these associated levels as necessary.

11. Quality Assurance Processes (Licensing)

11.1. INTRODUCTION

It is essential that a process exists that ensures all operational police dog and handler teams reach a minimum standard of performance prior to being authorised to perform operational duty.

11.2. It will be for individual forces to determine the skills they require their dog and handler teams to possess. These teams will only be assessed in respect of the exercises their force requires them to perform.

11.3. Although a suggested skills profile is contained in this document, all forces are encouraged to develop tactical options to meet the changing demands in policing.

11.4. Licensing

All police dog and handler teams will be assessed prior to the conclusion of their initial training course in order to be licensed to perform operational duty.

11.4.1. All teams will be relicensed on an annual basis and will only be tested against the skills they have been trained to perform.

11.4.2. Wherever practicable, assessments should be conducted under operational conditions.

11.5. Assessor

It is desirable that an assessor has proven operational experience in the skill area they are assessing. This will not be essential; provided that the individual is able to demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the role they are assessing and have successfully completed a GP ACPO Police Dog Instructor's Module. In respect of initial course assessments the assessor must be a suitably qualified person who is independent of the course being assessed. An independent person is someone who has had no involvement with the running of the course.

11.6. Nominated Officer

Each Police Force must identify a "Nominated Officer" who will usually be the head of the Dog Unit.

11.6.1. The role of the Nominated Officer is to:
Withdraw dogs from operational service if they fall below a safe operational standard
Maintain records in relation to bites/incidents reported
Monitor all dog bite/incident reports and to initiate any subsequent action deemed necessary

Require the team to be assessed by a member of the Dog Training Unit staff, if appropriate
Consider all relevant circumstances of an incident and withdraw the dog from operational duties, if it is deemed necessary

11.7. Length of Training Days

References to 'Training Days' refer to the standard eight hour working day. It is becoming increasingly common for dog units to work compressed hours. Where this exists, dog training managers will be required to convert their usual training day into a compressed hour's rota, in order to ensure that the required number of training hours are delivered.

11.8. Licensing

General Purpose Police Dog & Handler Teams

When licensing general purpose police dog and handler teams, at both initial and re-assessment stages, the Assessor must be satisfied as to the team's safety and efficiency.

11.8.1. If the assessor is satisfied that the team have demonstrated that they perform their functions in a safe and efficient manner, they may be licensed for operational deployment for a period of twelve months.

11.9. Initial Course Assessment

Should a team not achieve the required standards in relation to safety and efficiency at this stage, the officer in charge of dog training will consult with the Nominated Officer to determine any further course of action.

11.10. Annual Re-Assessments

It will be a requirement of annual re-assessment that the dog and handler team must have performed a minimum of 16 days refresher training in the previous 12 months. This training must be documented in the team's training record.

11.10.1. Dogs aged 6 years or over will only be required to receive a minimum of 10 days training in the previous 12 months.

11.10.2. Where a team has been non-operational for an extended period of time and has been unable to receive the required refresher training, they should be re-licensed prior to performing operational duties.

11.10.3. Where the team is to be assessed within an existing re-assessment process within twelve months of completion of initial training, the required number of training days will be calculated on a pro-rata basis.

11.10.4. Should a team not achieve any element of safety, then they must be withdrawn from operational duties immediately and the Nominated Officer informed.

11.10.5. At the discretion of the Nominated Officer a re-assessment may take place within 30 days. This provides a period of time to allow remedial training, should the Nominated Officer consider it appropriate, after giving due consideration to the circumstances.

11.10.6. Where a team does not achieve the required standard in relation to safety when re-assessed during the 30 day period, no further re-assessments will be carried out and the team will not resume to operational duties.

11.10.7. In such cases the Nominated Officer will be required to determine any further course of action in relation to both the dog and handler.

11.10.8. Should a team not achieve an element of efficiency, but where safety has been achieved, further assessments may take place at the discretion of the Nominated Officer.

11.10.9. If further assessments are to be conducted then an action plan must be formulated and the team provided with training support to achieve the required standard.

11.10.10. Where an action plan has been formulated the team should be re-assessed within 3 months on those elements not achieved. It is not necessary to re-assess those elements that were achieved at previous assessments.

11.10.11 If, after 3 months, the elements are still not achieved, a further three month Action Plan and training support will be provided followed by re-assessment. If this is unsuccessful then the Nominated Officer will determine any further action in relation to both the dog and handler.

11.10.12 The onus will be on the handler to achieve improvement with evidenced support. Maintenance of accurate training records is essential.

11.11. Specialist Search Dog & Handler Teams

Specialist Search Dog Teams will include all police dog and handler teams that have been trained in a specialist search function. These functions will include explosives, drugs, firearms, human remains and blood search capabilities. This list is not exhaustive and will include any specialist search function developed to meet the objectives of force.

11.11.1. The following requirements will apply to any police dog trained in a specialist search function, whether it is a dedicated search dog or is a general purpose dog that has received additional training.

11.11.2. Where the licence of a general purpose police dog has been deferred on the grounds of safety, it should not be permitted to carry out any specialist search function that it has been trained to perform, until its licence has been granted.

11.11.3. When licensing specialist search dog and handler teams, at both initial course assessment and any subsequent re-assessment, the Assessor must be satisfied that the team are able to operate in a safe and efficient manner.

11.12. National Police Dog Register

A database containing details of all police dogs and handler teams' skills profiles and maintained under the governance of the PDWG.

11.13. Initial Course Assessment

Should a team not demonstrate their ability to operate in a safe and efficient manner at this stage, the officer in charge of dog training will consult with the Nominated Officer to determine any further course of action.

11.14. Annual Re-Assessments

It will be a requirement of annual re-assessment that the dog and handler team must have performed a minimum of 10 days refresher training in the previous 12 months. This training must be documented in the team's training record.

11.14.1. In the case of explosive search dogs a minimum of 20 days refresher training must be provided between re-assessments.

11.14.2. In the case of general purpose police dogs this specialist training must be in addition to their general purpose refresher training.

11.14.3. Where the team is to be assessed within an existing re-assessment process within 12 months of completion of initial training, the required number of training days will be calculated on a pro-rata basis.

11.14.4. Should a team not achieve any element of safety or efficiency, they must be withdrawn from operational duties immediately and the Nominated Officer informed.

11.14.5. At the discretion of the Nominated Officer a re-assessment may take place within 30 days. This provides a period of time to allow remedial training, should the Nominated Officer consider it appropriate, after giving due consideration to the circumstances.

11.14.6. Where a team does not achieve the required standard when re-assessed during the 30 day period, no further re-assessments will be carried out and the team will not resume to operational duties.

11.15. Extended Absences

Where a dog and handler team have been absent from duty for a period of 3 months or more, they should be re-assessed prior to being permitted to perform operational duties. It may be appropriate to consider a period of refresher training before undertaking the re-assessment.

11.16. Responsibility of Dog Unit Supervisors & Training Staff

Nothing contained in the foregoing paragraphs affects the ability of a Dog Unit Supervisor, or suitably qualified person, to withdraw the operational licence of a police dog and handler team should their performance fall below the required standard. In such cases the supervisor, or suitably qualified person, must inform the Nominated Officer who will determine the course of any further action.

11.17. Documentation

Records of allocation, training and operational use of police dogs should be maintained and should include sufficient information to enable the monitoring of the effectiveness of the operational response of the police dog and handler team.

11.17.1. The precise nature of the documentation will vary in accordance with local requirements but may include:

- Puppy development records
- Initial training records
- Records of refresher training
- Records of remedial training
- Records of specialist training

Records of licensing
Veterinary history
Police Dog Incident Reports
Use of Force forms

11.18. **Mutual Aid**

In order to meet operational requirements, police forces may find it necessary to call upon mutual aid from other forces from time to time.

11.18.1. It must be recognised that the host force will be responsible for the standard and conduct of the dog and handler teams whilst they are operating under their authority.

11.18.2. Officers engaged in the planning of events, who are considering using police dog teams under mutual aid, should consult with the head of their own dog unit who will ensure that suitable quality assurance processes are in place before any agreements are entered into.

12. **Good Practice Regarding Police Dog Bites**

12.1. Bites by police dogs may expose both the handler and Chief Officer to litigation. It is vital that adequate processes are implemented to enable the defence of any such cases. Forces are to ensure that all their handlers have a good working knowledge of the CMM. It is imperative that handlers are able to articulate the processes involved when recording their rationale following a deployment where there has been a bite by their dog.

12.2. The following guidance is offered to assist police dog units to develop a robust mechanism to maintain a quality assurance process in respect of their police dog and handler teams:

1. All police dogs and handlers should receive, *as a minimum*, the prescribed number of refresher training days.
2. Records relating to police dog bites should be kept centrally and monitored to ensure satisfactory standards are maintained. Maintaining a "Bite Register" is recommended in order to assist monitoring and strategic assessment of this area. Where issues for concern are identified the Nominated Officer should be informed.
3. Any injury to persons, or damage to property by a police dog, must be fully reported. The report must then be forwarded to the Nominated Officer who will consider the circumstances.
4. When producing and writing reports and verbal statements the officer should be able to evidence suitable justification through reference to the conflict management module.
5. When considering dog bite reports the Nominated Officer will pay particular regard to the following issues:
6. Whether there is sufficient information to show that the dog was under full control of its handler and is safe to continue to be deployed operationally
7. That prior to deploying the police dog the handler had reasonable grounds for justifying their action
8. The handler is required to give at least one clear challenge prior to deploying the dog to detain, or search for, a person. If it is not practicable to issue such a challenge the reasons must be recorded
9. That any injury to a person is fully explained and documented by the handler
10. Any previous history of bites by the relevant team

- 12.3. Where the Nominated Officer determines that further action is appropriate the following options may be considered:
1. Withdrawal of the dog and / or handler from operational duties.
 2. Request the dog to be assessed in respect of **safety, control and efficiency** by a suitably qualified person.
 3. Arrange remedial training with a subsequent re-assessment within thirty working days.
 4. Referral to Professional Standards.
 5. The Nominated Officer should record their decision, together with the supporting rationale, on the original report.
- 12.4. **First Aid**
All police dog handlers should be trained in First Aid to enable them to offer immediate treatment in the event that their dog does cause injury to a person. Where injury is caused to a prisoner the Custody Officer must be informed.
- 12.5. **Accidental Injury**
Where accidental injury is caused it may be appropriate to consider a re-association programme for the injured person involving the introduction of puppies or young dogs. This may achieve the following benefits:
Reinforces concern shown by police to an injured person
Enable the injured party to regain self-confidence in close proximity of dogs
May assist in cases of civil litigation where costs against police may be influenced by a victim's continued fear of dogs
- 12.6. **Clinical Implications of Police Dog Bites**
Bite Injuries:
When a police dog bites a person, there are a number of different types of injury that the bite may cause. These are:
Puncture wounds
Lacerations
Abrasions
Crush wounds
- 12.7. The Managers of dog units have a responsibility to ensure that officers and members of the public bitten by a police dog should seek medical advice from a medical practitioner.
- 12.8. Persons in police custody should be seen by a medical practitioner as soon as practicable. In circumstances where it is impractical for medical advice to be sought, it's the responsibility of the handler to inform their line manager at the earliest opportunity and the matter documented appropriately.
- 12.9. **Aftercare:**
Police officers have a duty of care for injuries caused by their police dogs. In those cases involving the direct deployment of a dog towards a suspect, this aftercare may have to be delayed until as soon as practicable after the safe arrest of the suspect.
- 12.10. Following a dog bite, the initial management of the wound should cover the following points:
If possible remove any foreign bodies (e.g. teeth) from the wound
If the wound has just occurred encourage it to bleed by gently squeezing it, unless it is already bleeding freely

Irrigate (wash) thoroughly with warm, running water

- 12.11. Any damaged skin or tissue should not be removed by the police officer. This process is a clinical procedure to be undertaken by qualified medical or nursing staff.
- 12.12. Due to the risk of infection, all persons bitten should be advised to seek clinical (medical or nursing) attention so that any decision to treat the wound with medication can be made. Advice on pain relief can also be obtained from the health care practitioner.
- 12.13. Where persons are arrested, then at their arrival at a police station, in accordance with Section 9, Code C of the Police & Criminal Evidence Act 1984 Codes of Practice, the Custody Officer **MUST**:
be notified of the dog bite
document this within the custody record
seek clinical attention for the detained person
- 12.14. This will apply regardless of whether the bite required the detained person's immediate attendance at an Accident & Emergency department prior to arrival at the police station or not.
- 12.15. **Continued aftercare:**
Due to the foreseeable continued risk of infection following a bite, even in the most minor cases, all persons who have been bitten must, where possible, be informed of the following:
If, up to 48 hours following the bite, the bite wound becomes either
more painful
inflamed
leaks fluid
becomes hotter or
becomes redder in colour

...this might be an indication of an infection within the wound and they are strongly recommended to seek further medical attention.
- 12.16. Once a person has received medical or nursing advice, it is their own personal responsibility to follow it.
- 12.17. Dog Units should produce 'Aftercare Cards' which can be given to persons bitten to remind them of these recommendations.
- 12.18. **Complaints Concerning Police Dog Bites**
Paragraph 13 Schedule 3 Police Reform Act 2002, as supplemented by Regulation 5 Police (Complaints and Misconduct) Regulations 2004, as amended by the Police (Complaint and Misconduct)(Amendment) Regulations 2008 requires that certain 'recordable conduct matters' be referred to the IPCC for them to decide the mode of investigation.
- 12.19. Recordable conduct includes any **serious injury** to a person or a **serious assault**.
- 12.19.1. **Serious injury** is defined by Section 29(1) Part 2 Police Reform Act 2002 as a fracture, a deep cut, a deep laceration or an injury causing damage to an internal organ or the impairment of any bodily function.

12.19.2. **Serious assault** is interpreted in accordance with the charging guidelines agreed between the CPS and ACPO in relation to assault occasioning actual bodily harm contrary to section 47 of the Offences Against the Person Act 1861. By way of example, the following injuries should normally be prosecuted under section 47:-

- Loss of breaking of tooth or teeth
- Temporary loss of sensory functions
- Extensive or multiple bruising
- Displaced and broken nose
- Minor fractures
- Minor, but not superficial, cuts of a sort probably requiring medical attention (e.g. stitches)
- Psychiatric injury that is more than fear, distress or panic

12.19.3 It is, therefore, probable that some complaints concerning police dog bites will be referred to the IPCC.

13. Equipment

13.1. INTRODUCTION

This Chapter offers guidance on equipment for use in the training and deployment of handlers and dogs.

13.2. Individual Units are to be encouraged to be innovative and develop and use equipment, methods and techniques that improve the delivery and outcomes of training.

13.3. All equipment used should be appropriate to the task in hand and used by appropriately trained officers.

13.4. Equipment may be divided into six categories.

- Personal
- Kennel Equipment
- Training Equipment
- Protective Equipment
- General
- Tactical Equipment

13.5. Personal

Clothing - All clothing issued to dog handlers must be appropriate to their role, and provide suitable protection from the weather, and other risk-assessed hazards.

Boots - If issued to dog handlers, boots must be appropriate to their role, and provide suitable protection from the weather, and other risk-assessed hazards.

Provision to assist in the recognition of dog handlers wearing public order equipment should be considered. The use of an alternative colour helmet, recognisable stickers applied to a NATO helmet, or a readily identifiable tabard can be beneficial in terms of both operational efficiency and health and safety, when dog handlers are deployed at pre-planned operations.

13.6. Kennel Equipment

Handlers should be provided with a suitable kennel and a range of kennel equipment, grooming equipment etc. The make, style and construction of the kennel, and the range

and type of cleaning and grooming equipment remains at the discretion of the individual force.

It is imperative that kennels are kept in a clean, tidy and hygienic manner and all cleaning equipment provided to handlers must be fit for purpose.

The Dog Section Manager must ensure that there is a suitable COSHH assessment for all products supplied and used by handlers.

13.7. **Training Equipment**

All leashes, harnesses, collars etc... must be of sufficient design to ensure that the likelihood of accidental breakage resulting in a possible accident is minimised. Regular inspection of equipment by supervisors/instructors is necessary in order to ensure that equipment remains fit for purpose.

Dog toys (balls, Kongs etc) must be of a suitable size to ensure that the risk of the dog swallowing the toy is minimised. The risk of the dog choking is not a risk to be taken lightly. Most toy manufacturers provide guidance regarding the suitability of their toys for size of dogs etc.

Equipment that is not approved for use in the training of police dogs includes remote training collars designed to give an electric shock and Pinch Collars.

Remote collars that work by way of emitting a spray, sound or stimulation other than an electric shock are suitable.

Individual Units are to be encouraged to be innovative and develop and use equipment, methods and techniques that improve the delivery and outcomes of training, balancing those needs against the welfare of the dog.

13.8. **Protective Equipment**

The training of police dogs, in particular criminal work exercises, involves physical risk and it is imperative that adequate protective equipment is available to be worn. There is a wide choice of protective equipment available for purchase. Protective sleeves, full bite suits, scratch pants, muzzles etc may all have their place in police dog training and the choice of equipment worn is to be based upon the desired training outcome and the nature of the dog. The use of such equipment remains at the discretion of the individual force however must be considered in line with their STRA as necessary. In any event, a risk assessment must always be carried out prior to the commencement of such training.

13.9. **General Equipment**

13.9.1 **Agility** - The use of realistic and imaginative agility equipment designed to safely assess the dog's ability to negotiate practical obstacles, to be trained alongside traditional agility equipment, Hurdle, Scale or A-Frame, Long Jump, Window Jump, is to be encouraged.

13.9.2 **Firearms** -A variety of firearms which when fired are capable of replicating operational scenarios should be made available. It is vital when carrying out such training exercises that personal safety is the prime consideration and that ear protection is worn by officers working in close proximity to the discharge of the firearm. The firearm must not be discharged when there is a risk of close proximity damage to the dog's hearing.

Further advice relating to the use of firearms is to be found in manual of Guidance part B, - Bite work.

13.9.3 **First Aid** - Appropriate measures to ensure suitable First Aid provision (with commensurate training) should be made. This should include First Aid provision for dogs. Consideration should be made to include First Aid kits in vehicles and at training establishments, venues etc.

13.10. **Tactical Equipment**

The following list gives examples of common types of tactical equipment that is known to be in current use and may be considered for purchase and deployment by dog units:

Cameras (dog mounted cameras, still or video) for reconnaissance and briefing/de-briefing

Abseil equipment

Ballistic vests (for dogs)

Public Order kit (for dogs)

This is not an exhaustive list as new products are constantly being developed in this field.

13.11. **Muzzles**

The following guidelines should be considered regarding the operational deployment of police dogs in muzzle. The muzzling of police dogs in an operational environment must be regarded as a policy decision by each individual force in accordance with its STRA and is one that requires careful consideration and periodic reassessment. There should be full consultation between the 'Nominated Officer', Head of Unit, and the relevant ACPO officer within Force, prior to implementation of such a policy.

13.11.1. The decision to muzzle dogs should be based upon an identified operational requirement and not as a substitute for poor or inadequate training, dogs that are temperamentally unsuitable, or postings that do not fully recognise the strengths and weaknesses of the resource.

13.11.2. Should the decision to muzzle dogs in an operational environment be taken, a clear and unambiguous policy document should be published setting out the aims and objectives of the decision. The use of muzzles should be a rare event and not used as a matter of course for routine patrol.

13.11.3. For pre-planned events, such as football matches, this policy document will form the basis of the Operational Order.

13.11.4. Where a number of police dogs are posted to work together care should be taken to avoid a situation whereby some dogs are muzzled whilst others are not.

13.11.5. The wearing of muzzles by police dogs may impact upon their health and well being if the muzzles are unfit for purpose or if the dog is muzzled for extended periods of time.

13.11.6. It is of utmost importance that consideration is given to the design and comfort of the equipment and the views of the Dog Section Veterinary Surgeon should be taken into account.

13.11.7. Licensing assessments for all general purpose police dogs will continue in accordance with the criteria contained within the National Police Dog Assessment Model and muzzles will not be worn during any part of the testing.

13.12. **Training Aids: Specialist Search Dogs**

13.13. **Narcotic Training aids (Storage/Use)**

Narcotic training aids should be kept at a designated Police Training establishment or Police station in a safe which should be locked and secured. Access to this safe should be limited to accredited trainers and supervisory officers/staff.

- 13.13.1 Removal of the training aids should be for training purposes only and by accredited persons only.
- 13.13.2. An audit trail system should be employed for the signing in and out of the training aids. This system should be able to withstand the utmost scrutiny at any time. Counter signatures should be sought for entries in a register or documentation regarding the movement of drugs. Regular stock checks of narcotic training aids should be conducted and recorded.
- 13.13.3. Gloves must always be used when handling drugs. Good practice dictates that the risk of human touch contamination be kept to a minimum. Health and Safety issues should be also considered as some substances can be absorbed through the skin.
- 13.13.4. Transportation of narcotic training aids should be carefully considered. A common sense approach to where the training aids should be kept in the vehicle should be applied and at no time should they be in public view.
- 13.13.5. Receipts should be obtained and kept when training aids have served their purpose and sent for final disposal. It is recognised as good practice to have one or two nominated officers of supervisory rank who can authorise final disposal of narcotic training aids.

13.14. Currency Training Aids

Currency training aids should be obtained from a banking organisation. Good practice would state that a co-operation/protocol document be drawn up between the bank and relevant police service. This should cover;

- The amount of monies supplied
- Procedure for collection/exchange
- Storage and access whilst in police possession
- Ordering and collection of notes/samples
- Procedure for loss/theft
- Recording and auditing

- 13.15. Good practice would strongly suggest a review of the agreement on at least an annual basis to the mutual satisfaction of both parties.

13.16. Explosive Training Aids

(See Section E)

13.17. Training Venues

The use of suitable training venues is of utmost importance in the effective training of police dogs in all disciplines. It is imperative that dogs are trained to operate in venues that seek to replicate normal working environments. Consideration must be given to the completion of regular Risk Assessments and to the adherence of health and safety guidelines relevant to the site e.g. suitable footwear, Hi-Viz jackets etc.

14. Standard Operating Protocol (S.O.P) Guidance

14.1. INTRODUCTION

The following chapter provides general guidance in relation to the care of a police dog, both on and off duty, for dog handlers, line managers and Chief Police Officers to consider.

- 14.2. Individual forces are strongly encouraged to formulate, and make available to all relevant staff **force specific S.O.P's** that ensure that all aspects of police dog training and operational deployment, animal husbandry etc supports the service delivery of national and local policing plan objectives within their force area.
- 14.3. **With the above in mind the following guidance is non prescriptive or restrictive and intended to offer guidance towards 'good practice' based upon a range of experience. It does not seek to form policy for individual forces or stifle new initiatives.**
- 14.4. **Definition of a Police Dog**
For the purposes of these standard operating protocols the term "police dog" is deemed to be any dog, which is trained, or is undergoing structured training on behalf of the Chief Police Officer for the relevant force's dog unit. All reference to the term 'dog' also includes bitches and puppies belonging to the force that are subject to any separate contractual conditions and arrangements.
- 14.5. **Definition of a Dog Handler**
For the purposes of these standard operating protocols the term 'Dog Handler' should not only mean any police dog handler but should also include police officers who are allocated police dogs prior to initial training and also any member of police staff who handle police dogs in an operational capacity.
- 14.6. **Handler's Home Address**
Consideration should be given to the proximity of the handler's home address in accordance with the incumbent local force ruling for all officers.
- 14.7. The property should have an adequate sized garden to allow for the erection of a dog kennel, with size and cost dependent on local force requirements. However, the recommended minimum size should be 8ft x 4ft on a suitable base. This should be installed professionally at a cost to the service.
- 14.8. On-going repairs and maintenance to the kennel may be carried out by the handler, or alternatively any repairs /modifications should be arranged with supervisors.
- 14.9. The kennel should remain the property of the Chief Police Officer at all times, and where an officer leaves the dog section, arrangements for its removal should be made as soon as practicable.
- 14.10. Kennels should be kept clean and disinfected at regular intervals. Only police dogs should be housed in kennels supplied by the force.
- 14.11. Consideration should be given when identifying the site of the kennel in the rear garden; the dog handler should take account of the proximity of adjoining property, footpaths, rights of way, and any other potential hazards which may influence its location. There should be an adequate amount of shade in hot weather and be relatively free from draughts.
- 14.12. Children residing in neighbouring property may be seen as potential risks, where they do not perhaps appreciate the nature of a police dog in terms of its training and work.

- 14.13. The dog handler should at all times be responsible for maintaining adequate boundary security of the property at his/her own cost. (This is not intended to prejudice any legal obligation placed upon police officers or their neighbours in relation their rights and responsibilities concerning boundary fencing, as set out in the deeds of the respective properties).
- 14.14. A site visit to the home of a dog handler that has been allocated a police dog should be undertaken. It is considered 'good practice' to conduct a formal health & safety risk assessment. It remains the sole responsibility of the handler, to fully understand and appreciate the above conditions, and to accept full responsibility for the care of the police dog on behalf of the Chief Police Officer.
- 14.15. The Chief Police Officer, via the officer in charge of the dog section, should reserve the right to inspect the conditions in which a police dog is being kept, at any reasonable time, and if necessary, remove that police dog forthwith. All dog handlers should be fully aware of this fact and also that the use of Police Authority lay visitors is now widely employed.
- 14.16. Care of Police Dogs
It should be recognized that police dog handlers are in a unique situation due to the fact that they are charged with the care of their police dog(s) both on and off duty. A variety of off duty incidents can occur and consideration should be given to their work status in such a case.
- 14.17. An allowance is paid to dog handlers for having full time care of a police dog. This allowance is governed by police regulations which state:
1. Where a dog owned by the police authority is kept and cared for by a member of a police force at their home, the member shall be paid a dog handlers' allowance in respect of the care accorded to the dog on the members rest days and on public holidays.
 2. A suitable dog handlers' allowance shall be of an amount determined in accordance with police regulations.
 3. For the purposes of this regulation, a member of a police force shall be treated as keeping and caring for a dog at their home if they would be doing so but for them being on annual leave.
- 14.18. Good practice would recommend that dog(s) should be carried in a vehicle where they are prevented from being thrown forward during braking or in a collision. This would normally be achieved by the provision of a properly installed dog guard capable of withstanding the impact of a dog or by the installation of a cage secured within the vehicles load carrying area. Consideration can be given to suitable alternatives such as purpose made harnesses that achieve the same safety requirements.
- 14.19. The space required will be dependent upon the size and number of dog(s) carried but should allow the dog(s) to assume a relaxed position and permit them to turn and re-position themselves at will. The vehicle temperature and ventilation experienced by the dog(s) should be the same as that experienced by the passengers. Additionally care must be taken to ensure that the dog(s) is shielded from, or can avoid direct sunlight, which may raise the body temperature to an unacceptable level. The provision of ventilation should in no way endanger persons outside the vehicle. Dog(s) must not be left in an unattended vehicle unless appropriate measures for their welfare and security have been made, i.e. water, temperature control, ventilation, prevention of escape and injury to other persons are catered for.

- 14.20. The responsibility for caring for the dog should not be delegated to any person other than a dog handler, or member of staff employed by the Police Authority to provide such care. Should a dog handler not be in a position to exercise or care for the police dog personally, then arrangements should be made for the dog to be kennelled.
- 14.21. The police dog will, at all times, other than when the dog is under the personal control of the handler, be kept in the police dog kennel provided. Allowing dogs to roam freely in the garden of an officer's home, unsupervised by the handler, is not recommended. This is particularly important where boundary fencing is not totally secure, or where there is even a remote likelihood of accidental bites or injuries occurring to a third party.
- 14.22. A kennel collar and/or some other form of identification should be worn by the dog when kennelled at the handlers' home, or at designated police or private kennels.
- 14.23. Where it is known or believed, that by virtue of keeping a police dog at home, a complaint by a member of the public is likely, such as a dog barking etc, the dog handler should report the matter immediately to his/her line manager. A full report giving the circumstances of the complaint should be made and submitted to the relevant officer.
- 14.24. Consideration should be given to requests made by a handler to take the dog away over night from its approved residence.
- 14.25. **Feeding of Police Dogs**
Consideration should be given to the supply of food for police dogs. Some suggested methods for this are as follows.
1. Handler purchases food and provides receipt for reimbursement
 2. Allowance is paid to the handler to cover cost of food purchase
 3. Food is purchased by the service and allocated to the handler from a central store.
- 14.25.1. These are by no means the only options of supplying food, however historically these have been preferred.
- 14.25.2. Handlers should ensure that manufacturers' feeding guides are followed and that their dogs remain in a fit and healthy condition.
- 14.26. **Veterinary Treatment**
Where the handler considers that a police dog is unwell and veterinary treatment is required then steps should be taken, dependent upon the circumstances, to obtain relevant permission before costs are incurred.
- 14.26.1. In emergencies, a list of veterinary surgeons should be supplied to all handlers, so that the most appropriate vet can be quickly accessed.
- 14.26.2. Where a police dog is recovering from an injury, illness or surgery, and is unable to work, the handler should primarily be regarded as the best person to provide care for the dog.
- 14.26.3. In such circumstances however, it may still be appropriate for the dog to be brought to work by the handler and lightly exercised, thus allowing the dog handler to undertake other duties. If in doubt then veterinary advice should always be sought.

14.26.4. At other times, it may be considered more appropriate for the dog to be left at home, where for example, the illness is contagious. Alternatively, the dog may benefit from being left in the quiet of its home surroundings in order to recover. Care of the dog during this period should be a consideration and the handler afforded some degree of flexible working arrangements during the recovery period.

14.26.5. Consideration should be given to the most suitable location for a sick dog that requires 24 hour care. This may or may not be at police kennels dependent upon suitability.

14.26.6. Consideration should be given to the timing of any minor surgery or routine veterinary treatment provided to the police dog. Such treatment near to periods of leave is likely to reduce any loss of the operational resource.

14.26.7. The cost of veterinary fees should be met by the individual force.

14.27. **Exercising of Police Dogs**

Exercising of police dogs should only be carried out by the handler and this should be done on foot. Exercising a dog whilst on a bicycle, on horseback or any other method, is not advisable

14.27.1. A police dog should always be exercised on the leash, unless the handler believes that it is safe to do otherwise. The handler should always be in a position to keep his/her dog in view at all times, as well as be in a position to recall it should the need arise.

14.27.2. Exercising of dogs in woodland or areas frequented by members of the public and other animals is not advisable.

14.27.3. Exercising more than one dog at the same time is not recommended, since controlling both animals simultaneously can prove to be very difficult.

14.28. **Training**

Dog handlers will ensure that their dogs are trained in line with the requirements of the ACPO Police Dog Training & Care Manual and their own Personal Development Portfolio/Training records. They will ensure that their dog is capable of working to a safe and efficient operational standard and are under an appropriate level of control.

14.29. **Trials / Competitions / Seminars**

Consideration may be given to allowing handlers to enter their dog in police and civilian working dog trials/competitions and participate in dog training seminars

14.30. **Acquisition / Disposal / Retirement of Dogs**

Police dog handlers should not accept dogs for assessment before prior agreement with supervisors or unit manager.

14.30.1. All police dogs should remain the property of the Chief Police Officer until such time as they are retired from service for whatever reason. All changes of ownership should be subject to contractual undertakings by both parties.

14.31. **Police Dog Bites / Allegations of Police Dog Bites**

If an incident occurs, or is alleged to have occurred involving a police dog, either on or off duty, where it is believed that a police dog has caused injury or damage. It is recognized as good practice for the officer handling the police dog to take immediate steps to report the injury or damage to their line manager, as well as the local police area if out of force.

14.31.1. If a police dog is thought or alleged to have caused injury, the injured person should be offered medical treatment. If refused, the person should be advised to consult a medical practitioner without delay. The officer should record details of the injured person and should examine any alleged injuries/damage where practicable.

14.31.2. At no time in the officer's dealings with any person should any admission of liability be made.

14.31.3. Good practice should dictate that where there is any incident, allegation or complaint of damage or injury, the dog handler concerned should complete a duty report, reporting details of the incident or allegation. Consideration may be given to a supervising officer attending the scene of the incident. Where witnesses can be identified statements should be taken from them as soon as practicable. In any case the officer in charge of the dog section should be fully aware of the incident within 24 hrs. A thorough 'post incident' de-brief should be conducted by the dog handler's line manager in all cases of police dog bites/allegations of police dog bites and the outcome of that de-brief be recorded.

14.31.4. Line managers examining and supervising police dog bites should be aware of, and take into consideration, any mandatory requirement for referral of cases to the Independent Police Complaints Commission.

14.31.5. Line managers should also consider whether any deployment was reasonable, necessary and proportionate. Dog bite incidents should not only be looked at in isolation and the dog bite history for the team should be considered to identify any traits or patterns which may indicate that additional training is required for the police dog and/or handler. A "Bite Register" will assist in assessing such trends.

14.31.6. In the case of a dog bite being deemed accidental, the supervising officer should attend the scene and obtain or request statements from any witnesses. Consideration should be given to the drawing of a sketch plan of the incident location and examining any damage/injury caused where practicable. Statements should include the relevant points such as any challenges given and any advice given by handler to persons present. This should be considered in particular when an accidental bite occurs on a police officer or member of police staff.

14.32. **Dogs (Fouling of Land) Act 1996**

All police dog handlers should be conversant with the above legislation. Good practice denotes that handlers are responsible for clearing up and discarding responsibly any faeces left by the dog in any training or operational environment, or when exercising the dog both on and off duty.

14.33. **Public Relations Visits**

Good practice dictates that handlers must not arrange or undertake public relations visits with their police dog, before first obtaining authorisation from their relevant line managers.

14.34. Media

Dog handlers must not deal directly with the Press unless authorisation is first obtained from their relevant line manager.

15. Recommended Good Practice for Police Dog Operations in Areas of Sensitivity

15.1. INTRODUCTION

In certain circumstances, police dogs may not be appropriate to be used in places of perceived sensitivity. Police dogs should only be used in intelligence-led operations, in cases of extreme urgency or where a clear and credible threat exists.

15.1.1 Examples of such use would include:

1. Using a dog to detain / contain or detect an offender with a firearm, bladed weapon or other weapon, or a person who is acting violently or presents a danger to themselves or others
2. An explosive detection dog being deployed where a specific threat has been made regarding that area
3. An explosive detection dog being used prior to a Royal/VIP or other visit, commensurate with the threat level to the location and/or the visit
4. An explosive detection dog being used, following specific intelligence, indicating that precursor chemicals or explosive or a completed device or a device/explosives in a deteriorating state are present in the area
5. A firearm detection dog being used to detect unlawfully held firearms or component parts thereof, and/or ammunition
6. A drugs detection dog used to detect drugs and/or cash when a warrant is being executed
7. Search for a vulnerable / missing person

15.1.2. This list is by no means definitive and there many examples of situations will arise where use of a police dog would be the preferred option e.g. during a defensive search or a search under PACE.

15.2. The following actions may be appropriate during the planning phase of an operation:

1. Consult with the lead member of the management committee of the affected premises or an appropriate lay advisor
2. In the case of covert operations, the force diversity advisor should be consulted wherever a sensitive area is involved. A Community Impact Assessment should be undertaken where time permits and actions carried out to minimise the chance of community relations being undermined
3. The Dog Section Supervisor, wherever possible, should be consulted to ascertain what procedures can be used to reduce the impact of the search and decide if what is required is feasible given the resources available
4. If a meeting with the community involved is not considered appropriate prior to the search then it should take place as soon as possible thereafter

15.3. Use of Dogs in Domestic Dwellings

Police dogs should only be used in intelligence-led operations, in cases of extreme urgency or where a clear and credible threat exists. Examples of where the use of a dog may be considered include:

1. Using a dog to detain / contain or detect an offender with a firearm, bladed weapon or other weapon, or a person who is acting violently or presents a danger to themselves or others
2. A dog used to detect drugs and/or cash when a warrant is being executed or the house owner/ tenant has given permission
3. A firearm detection dog being used to detect unlawfully held firearms or component parts thereof, and/or ammunition
4. An explosive detection dog being used to detect an explosive device/explosives/ bomb making equipment and or component parts of an explosive device. The purpose of the detection dog and handler is to facilitate the thorough search of the premises as expeditiously as possible, whilst reducing the impact of the search on the owner / occupiers
5. Any search carried out under PACE
6. Search for a vulnerable / missing person

15.3.1. Where use of a dog is appropriate and the owner/ tenant of the home belongs to a cultural/faith group, with strong objections to the use of dogs, the impact of a search may be lessened by:

1. Explaining the need to use the dog and seeking voluntary surrender of items being searched for
2. Asking which rooms, if any, are considered to be sensitive and considering the possibility of making alternative arrangements where possible

15.3.2. The following actions should occur during the planning phase of an operation:

1. The Force Diversity Adviser, where possible, should be consulted to discuss any likely objections to the search
2. The Force Diversity Adviser should, where possible, be consulted for advice on actions that could be taken prior to the search to minimise any adverse community impact issues or cultural tension
3. The Dog Section Supervisor should be consulted to ascertain what procedures could be used to reduce the impact of the search and decide if the requested search is feasible given the resources available

15.4. **Use of Dogs in the Workplace**

It is impossible to cover every possible type of workplace. Many workplaces will have a mixture of cultures, faiths and beliefs; therefore a flexible, open-minded approach is needed to deal with situations in each context.

15.4.1. Prior to any search, dog handlers should routinely ask if anyone has an allergy to, or fear of dogs. Where an individual indicates such an allergy, fear or objection officers can deal with them on an individual basis. If this approach is applied as standard practice it will be possible to carry out such searches without giving unnecessary offence.

15.4.2. Where a search of a workplace is proposed and it is known that a large part of the workforce is comprised of people from a different culture or faith then the procedures detailed for searching homes should be considered.

15.4.3. The guidance provided within this document is not definitive although every effort has been made to cover a number of contexts. A proportionate, professional, sensitive, common sense approach is advised on all occasions, taking full regard of all the circumstances, including the severity of the offence, the wishes of the occupier / owner and any other pertinent factors present at that time.

16. ACPO Police Dog Instructors

16.1. INTRODUCTION

A key role in the ensuring the consistent delivery and development of suitably trained police dogs and handlers is that of the ACPO police dog instructor.

16.2. The following chapter offers guidance around the skills profile required to evidence initial and continued professional competence.

16.3. Instructors' courses currently available are:

GP Instructor
Explosives Search Dog Instructor
Drugs Instructor

16.4. **The below notes relate specifically to the GP Instructors module; however the principles of continued professional development apply to all the trainer modules.**

16.5. Instructor Licensing

In order to retain currency and validity in the ACPO training of dogs and handlers it is proposed that an Instructor's "licence" to train is renewed every three years. This can be achieved by the retention of a portfolio of evidence, which can be verified by a Training Manager external to the Instructor's Dog Section. This could be achieved through validation within the force's main training school, or if needed, another Dog Section Training Manager.

16.5.1. The portfolio, providing evidence of continued and relevant professional competence, should be presented within three months of the expiry date. Any portfolio that does not meet the required standard can be returned within time and action planned.

16.5.2. Individuals leaving the police service may wish to continue to maintain their portfolio through continuous professional development opportunities. However the authority to assess and 'licence' operational police dog and handler and/or approved non-police dog and handler teams can only be conferred to trainers who are employed in a dog training role by U.K. Police Authorities recognised by the Association of Chief Police Officers, and who are working upon instruction of that authority when carrying out such assessment and licensing.

16.6. Skills Profile

Underpinning all the below generic trainer's skills must be a sound knowledge of the principles and techniques of dog training, with particular emphasis on the skills relevant to police dog training.

16.7. Maximising Potential

A competent ACPO accredited instructor actively encourages and supports the development of people and motivates others to achieve training goals. They also encourage students to learn and develop, giving them clear and direct guidance and feedback on their performance. They encourage and support students, making sure they are motivated to achieve results.

1. Understands the needs, talents, capabilities and interests of students
2. Encourages students to learn and develop, giving them advice where necessary
3. Assesses the skills of students to identify and plan for individual and team development needs
4. Is approachable and makes time for students even when under pressure
5. Examines the reasons why someone may not be performing well
6. Deals effectively and sensitively with diversity and human rights issues and gives positive practical support to students who may feel vulnerable
7. Recognises and rewards performance improvement
8. Helps students to see that they can achieve their aims
9. Raises self-esteem and self-confidence, and develops skills, through motivation and support

16.8. Resilience

A competent ACPO accredited instructor shows resilience, even in difficult circumstances. They are prepared to make difficult decisions and have the confidence to see them through. They show reliability and resilience in difficult circumstances. They remain calm and confident, and respond logically and decisively in difficult situations.

1. Is reliable in a crisis, remains calm and thinks clearly
2. Sorts out conflict and deals with hostility and provocation in a calm and restrained way
3. Responds to challenges rationally, avoiding inappropriate emotion
4. Deals with difficult emotional issues and then moves on
5. Manages conflicting pressures and tensions
6. Maintains professional ethics when confronted with pressure from others
7. Copes with ambiguity and deals with uncertainty and frustration
8. Resists pressure to make quick decisions where full consideration is needed
9. Accepts that part of the job is to make difficult decisions
10. Remains focused and in control of situations
11. Makes and carries through decisions, even if they are unpopular, difficult or controversial
12. Stands firmly by a position when it is right to do so

16.9. Problem Solving

A competent ACPO accredited instructor gathers information from a range of sources to understand situations, making sure it is reliable and accurate.

1. Analyses information to identify important issues and problems
2. Identifies risks and considers alternative courses of action to make good decisions
3. Gathers different versions of events to build up a picture of a situation
4. Carries out research to identify relevant facts that are not immediately available
5. Identifies inconsistencies in information
6. Checks information to make sure it is correct
7. Takes account of all information, however small it is
8. Analyses information carefully to make sure it cannot be misunderstood
9. Makes sure that decisions are made using as much reliable information as possible
10. Assesses and takes account of risk when making decisions
11. Finds new ways of solving problems

16.10. Communication

A competent ACPO accredited instructor communicates effectively, both verbally and in writing. Uses listening and questioning techniques to make sure that they and others understand what is going on and can effectively transfer instruction and information.

1. Communicates all needs, instructions and decisions clearly and adapts the style of communication to meet the needs of the audience
2. Asks probing questions to check understanding
3. Deals with issues directly
4. Clearly communicates needs and instructions
5. Clearly communicates decisions and the reasons behind them
6. Communicates directly to the students wherever possible and if it is appropriate
7. Speaks with authority and confidence
8. Changes the style of communication to meet the needs of the audience
9. Manages group discussions effectively
10. Summarises information to check people understand it
11. Supports recommendations effectively in writing
12. Produces well-structured reports and written summaries

16.11. Planning and Organising

A competent ACPO accredited instructor plans, organises and supervises activities to make sure resources are used efficiently and effectively to achieve training goals. Plans activities thoroughly for self and others and builds training development into plans, monitors progress and adjusts them as necessary in response to any changes. Provides clear direction and makes sure that students know what is expected of them.

1. Identifies important activities, establishing importance and urgency
2. Plans alternatives and contingency plans
3. Makes sure people know what a task or responsibility involves, and can carry it out
4. Defines, clarifies and assigns roles and responsibilities
5. Makes sure people have a workload that is manageable and fair, as well as being challenging
6. Carefully checks everything is in place before starting a new skill or activity
7. Assesses new information and reorganises the workload to meet new demands
8. Organises action around the equipment and venue available
9. Constantly monitors and assesses progress, making sure people work to training needs and policies
10. Concentrates on detail while being aware of the overall objectives

16.12. Pathway to ACPO Police Dog Trainer

Force identifies an individual's potential through a suitable selection process.

16.12.1. Handler supports and evidences continuation/ refresher training in force.

16.12.2. Potential Trainer attends a suitable Teaching Skills Module as required by individual force requirements. A recommended minimum achievement level would include:

1. Level 3/4 award (Preparing to Teach in the Lifelong Learning Sector, PTTLs)
2. City and Guilds 7302 Certificate or Diploma in Delivering Learning
3. ABC Level 3 Certificate in Facilitating Learning
4. Stage 1 City and Guilds 730/7301/7306/7307
5. Police Trainers Certificate

16.12.3. Home force is satisfied Handler has potential to complete trainer's course;

16.12.4. Potential Trainer successfully completes ACPO Trainer's course and is certified as competent.

17. Course Aims and Objectives (Instructors)

17.1. General Purpose Police Dog Module - 4 weeks

17.1.1. **Aim:** To provide students with the necessary understanding, knowledge and skills to enable them to undertake both Initial Course and Continuation training of handlers and dogs fulfilling a General Purpose Police Dog role and to provide a basic understanding of some aspects of specialist search work.

17.1.2. **Objectives:**

In order to achieve this overall aim, the objectives of the course will be to provide instruction on:

The selection of dog handlers and police dogs

The progression of the general purpose police dog and handler on initial training

An appreciation of the progression of the training of drug detection dogs

The ethos of refresher training in respect of the foregoing

The physical and written assessment of dogs and handlers for the above disciplines

17.1.3. **Certificate of Competence**

Officers who successfully demonstrate their competence in these objectives will be awarded a Certificate of Licensing.

17.1.4. Please note: Evidence of previous successful completion of a Classroom/Presentations Skills Course. (Deemed to be an appropriate qualification by the ACPO Police Dog Working Group), is a prerequisite of attendance on the above Course.

17.2. ACPO Instructors Course Explosive Search Module (Details of this course are contained within section E)

17.3. ACPO Instructors Course - Drugs Search Module - 3 weeks

17.3.1. **Aim:** To provide students with the necessary understanding, knowledge and skills to enable them to undertake Initial Course instruction of handlers and police dogs to fulfil a specialist Drugs Search Dog and Passive Person Scanning Dog role.

17.3.2. **Objectives:**

In order to achieve this overall aim, the objectives of the course will be to provide instruction on:

The selection of dog handlers and police dogs

The progression of the drugs search and person scanning dog and handler on initial training

Police procedures in relation to searches and scanning, together with an in-depth examination of the relevant content of the ACPO Training and Care manual

The ethos of refresher training in respect of the foregoing

The physical and written assessment of dogs and handlers for the above disciplines

17.3.3. Officers, who successfully demonstrate their competence in these objectives, will be awarded a Certificate of Licensing.

17.3.4. **Please note:** Evidence of previous successful completion of a Classroom/Presentation Skills Course, (deemed to be an appropriate qualification by the ACPO Police Dog Working Group), is a prerequisite of attendance on the above Course.

17.4. Suggested ACPO Police Dog Helpers Module
Course Title - General-Purpose Police Dog Helper Module
Coordinator - Training Manager

17.4.1. **Aims:** A two day designed to impart the skills required to assist a Handler in the Knowledge and Skills of a Helper in order to support the teaching of a qualified ACPO Instructor. To provide an understanding of the underpinning knowledge required role of a Helper and the various skills needed to support Initial, refresher and continuation training teams. The course will comprise of classroom based learning supported by practical application and tutorial.

17.4.2. Students will receive relevant material prior to attending the course encouraging students to actively participate in the learning process.

17.4.3. **Learning Outcomes**

Upon successful completion of this course/module the student will be able to:
1. Demonstrate Knowledge, Understanding and/or Competency required in the following areas:-
Helper Terminology including; Stimulus, Thresholds, Hardness, Nerve, Courage and Boldness.

17.4.4. **Understanding Canine Behaviour**

Canines are typical and predictable.
Proper preparation and the pecking order

17.4.5. **Identification of Prey and Defence Drives**

Overview of the term "Drive". Drive Thresholds
Drive Development and Training

17.4.6. **Promoting Prey Drive and Defence Drives**

Advantages of Foundation Training in Prey Work
Prey Behaviour and Dog Training
Prey Drive Promotion
Defence Drive promotion
Progression in Biting Surfaces

17.4.7. **Enhancing and Promoting Proper Gripping Technique**

Fieldwork To develop correct gripping technique
Use of Video whilst Working Dog

17.4.8. Positive Reinforcement – Out/Leave and Call Off

Positive reinforcement to enhance motivational Out/Leave
Positive reinforcement to enhance motivational Call off troubleshooting

17.4.9. Effective Correction

Understanding the need and timing of correction
Effective methods of correction
Negative effects of improper correction

17.4.10. Supporting Debriefing of Students

17.5. Teaching Methods

The course will comprise of classroom based learning supported by practical application and tutorial

17.5.1. Students will receive relevant material prior to attending the course encouraging students to actively participate in the learning process.

17.6. ACPO GPD Instructors

Suggested Course Content to include:

1. Breeding
 2. Breeding Programme
 3. 'In house' breeding
 4. Purchase or sourcing of pups from private breeder or other service
 5. Civilian walking schemes/selection/retention
 6. Allocation to new or existing handlers
 7. Benefits/cost implications/planning
 8. Selection of breeding stock
 9. Use of stud dogs
 10. Qualities of breeding stock
 11. Retention of breeding stock/ availability
 12. Genetic information
 13. Pre-mate requirements
 14. Mating process
 15. Gestation period
 16. Birth process
 17. Identification
 18. Diet
 19. Weaning/separation
 20. Medical requirements pups/brood/ vaccinations/microchip
- Puppy assessment testing
Allocation/ Sell/costs
Registration

17.7. Puppy development

1. Development 0 – 8 weeks
2. Development 2 – 12 months
3. Aims and objectives of development programme
4. Progress assessments
5. Reporting process
6. Mentors/ pup visits
7. De-selection of puppy
8. De-selection of handler/walker/re-allocation

9. Medical assessments/BVA/ECG

17.8. **Selection of dogs**

1. Age
2. Breeds
3. Appearance
4. History – Social/Medical
5. Temperament
6. Drives exhibited
7. Success rates
8. Costs
9. Clear responsibilities of ownership/indemnities/timescales
10. Common problems of sourcing gift dogs
11. Evaluation test
12. Design of test/Objectives
13. Legal implications

17.9. **Selection of handlers**

1. Method of selection
2. Equal opportunities/Diversity
3. Course design/content
4. Competencies
5. Level of instruction balanced against assessment
6. Measuring performance
7. National competency framework
8. Dogs – selection of trained or 'green'
9. Sourcing of dogs

17.10. **Initial Course work**

1. Course design and content
2. Role of instructor
3. Aims and objectives
4. Measurements of performance
5. Prioritising training time and key objectives
6. Equipment/first aid
7. Health and Safety issues
8. Student/animal welfare
9. Reporting process
10. Human rights issues
11. Progressive training
12. Consolidation training
13. Remedial training
14. Removal of student/dog
15. Smarter development plans
16. Role of training manager
17. Interim assessments
18. Internal/external assessments
19. Refresher/Continuation training
20. Course design and content
21. Role of instructor
22. Operationally led training
23. NPDAM led training

17.11. **NPDAM (National Police Dog Assessment Model) and Licensing**

1. History
2. Outline concept
3. Aims and objectives
4. Role of ACPO
5. Role of Sub committees
6. Developments
7. Trials
8. Future needs
9. Licensing
10. Planning /preparation
11. Duration of licensing assessment
12. Design of assessments
13. Internal/external assessors
14. Equipment/first aid
15. Health and Safety issues
16. Student/animal welfare
17. Honest, open and fair reporting process
18. Human rights issues
19. Removal of license
20. Facilitation of remedial training
21. Re- license
22. Failure/success
23. Implications for dog and handler

SECTION B – TRAINING & CARE

1. General Principles of Police Dog Training

- 1.1. The following chapter offers advice on general principles of police dog training. It is accepted that there are many and varied opinions on both theoretical and practical methodology surrounding the broad subject of effective dog training in the 21st Century.
- 1.2. Nothing within this chapter should dissuade individual students, Units and training establishments from making use of the wide variety of relevant additional material available in books, studies and via the internet etc..., in order to provide a more in-depth analysis of training and behaviours.
- 1.3. **Understanding the Behaviour of Dogs:**

Knowledge of dog behaviour does not come easily and can be acquired only by correct tuition, application and study.

 - 1.3.1. A handler who knows what the dog's reactions are likely to be has the advantage. Experience and training will enable an observant handler to anticipate the dog's next move and will help the handler to decide whether to force or modify his/her training demands.
 - 1.3.2. It is not expected that everyone will have the requisite knowledge for the correct training of a police dog. Such knowledge can only be obtained from practical experience with dogs and the development of an understanding of dog

behaviour. To obtain this understanding, every officer selected to train and handle a police dog must have a genuine interest in dogs.

- 1.3.3. The handler must be resourceful. Even though most training procedures are carefully set down and the handler is under supervision, it is inevitable that situations will arise, that call for action that can not be pre-planned but will require dealing with.
- 1.3.4. There are a variety of factors which contribute to the phrase of 'why dogs do the things they do?' In order to understand a dog's actions, the handler must be prepared to be part psychologist and reason out its actions, not react instinctively without thought. There are times when immediate reaction is necessary, however understanding must play an integral part in training a dog.
- 1.3.5. Some of the key factors which affect a dog's behaviour are: moods, temperament, illness, instinct, conditioned response, confusion, taught behaviour, copy behaviour, creature of habit, animal scent and the animal world.
- 1.3.6. These factors all play an important part in determining what your dog does and why the dog does it.

1.4. **Individual Training Required:**

Most methods of dog training are based on certain principles which apply to most dogs. However dogs are not identical in characteristics or the ability to learn. This means that some dogs must be handled and trained differently from others. Because of this, the rules of training may have to be adapted to fit the needs of the individual dog. A resourceful handler/trainer can determine what is needed and devise methods to achieve the desired results.

- 1.4.1. The handler must strive to develop good timing when giving commands, oral and visual. The handler must study and observe their dog and take advantage of the dog's likes and inclinations. Each dog presents their own different challenges and the handler must adapt the instruction to the dog's personality and peculiarities.
- 1.4.2. A handler must acquaint themselves early with the idiosyncrasies, peculiarities and tendencies of their own dog.
- 1.4.3. In all dealings with dogs, the handler must show patience and perseverance and realize that dogs cannot be expected to learn as rapidly, or in the same manner, as human beings.
- 1.4.4. Throughout the dog's service, regular continuation training will need to be carried out. Training staff will be available to assist in the dog and handler's development; however the responsibility for the maintenance of the dog's standards will rest with the handler.

1.5. **Working Success:**

The operational success of the police dog depends, to a large extent, on quality dog handling and on the handler being so well acquainted with the peculiarities of the dog that they know how to interpret correctly the meaning of the dog's every reaction. Unless the

handler has learned to understand their dog, and has trained it to a competent standard, the working results will always be mediocre.

1.6. **Control:**

Control is a major factor in training dogs, i.e. self-control on the part of the handler, as well as control over the dog. Self control requires that the handler must, at all times, have complete control over themselves. A handler's loss of temper and the angry reprimands, shouting, jerking and repetitions which may follow will do nothing except confuse the animal.

1.7. **Implicit Obedience:**

When a dog fails to obey a command, there is always the possibility that it has not learnt it properly. Right from the beginning of training, a dog should never be permitted to ignore a command or fail to carry it out completely.

1.7.1. The dog must learn to associate a command with its performance of it and must never be allowed to suspect that there is anything it can do other than obey. Furthermore, the dog must learn that it will have to do what is commanded, however long it takes. Laxity on the handler's part on one occasion only, may make such an impression on a dog that difficulty in maintaining the standard of training may ensue. Most new exercises should be started when the dog is restrained and controlled if the acquisition of bad habits is to be prevented. The handler must be patient.

1.8. **Patience:**

A dog can sense any change in the handler's attitude. Patience is a major requirement in training but, at the same time, it must be coupled with firmness. The moment it is certain a dog knows what should be done, instant obedience must be demanded and obtained.

1.9. **Training Happiness:**

Training periods should be pleasant. The dog should look forward to learning. Once this atmosphere is established, the dog will begin to enjoy training. The ultimate aim of training is that a dog will react in the same way each time it hears a certain command or sees a visual sign from the handler.

1.10. **Consistency of Training:**

To obtain this degree of response from the dog, the handler must be consistent in commands and manner. The dog will not understand if there is, day by day, a change in tone of command or a marked variation of attitude. From the day the dog is taken over, the same pattern of behaviour must always be followed. Consistency in command and action is of vital importance if progression in training is to follow.

1.11. **Incorrect Association:**

As training in nose and bite work progresses, the principles of 'association of ideas' may have to be amended. A dog rapidly learns to associate certain happenings with certain localities, sounds or people. If a particular exercise takes place too frequently in only one location, the dog will begin to anticipate what is required.

1.12. **Change of Terrain:**

It is for the above reason that training must be carried out in a variety of localities and terrain, so that no particular area is allowed to become associated with any one

exercise in a dog's mind. Those charged with organising training should always strive to ensure that the police dog is capable of carrying out its designated role in an environment that reflects its likely operational conditions. Police dogs must also learn to work under the influence of everyday distractions such as traffic, pedestrians etc.

1.13. Repetition:

In the beginning of training, a dog is not aware of what is expected of it or how to associate words with the action required. It is therefore natural that the dog will be uncertain of what it is to do.

1.13.1. Before it grasps the full meaning thoroughly, a command and its response will have to be repeated a number of times. Hence, repetition plays a big part in the correct training of a dog. It is essential that a dog is made to carry out the same command, time after time, until the required response is obtained without any delay. This repetition is important.

1.14. Avoidance of Boredom:

It is important however that boredom is not allowed to creep in to the training sessions. After a few commands of 'sit' etc... it may be far better to have a break or move on to another exercise.

1.15. Command, Action, Guidance:

In teaching new exercises the formula of Command, Action and Guidance is applied. This means that the dog is helped into the correct position when necessary but, as soon as it is expedient the guidance must be withheld. Do not, however, repeat commands.

1.16. Attention to Detail:

In the early stages, a dog should not be allowed to get into a wrong position, i.e. a wide or lazy 'sit' or 'down' instead of 'sit'. The dog should be pulled up when it starts to do something wrong.

1.17. Working Happiness:

Play and a period of relaxation and some believe contemplation between exercises; can be as necessary and important as training, if working happiness is to be obtained.

1.18. Commands not to be repeated:

Commands should not be repeated without careful consideration once the handler is satisfied the dog knows their meaning as this will lead to a bad association in the dog's mind.

1.18.1. If a wrong command is given, no attempt should be made to correct it, as this will only tend to confuse the dog. Let the dog finish the first command, then give him the command originally intended. Each time the dog executes a command correctly he should be rewarded with praise.

1.19. Rewards:

Whenever a dog successfully completes any action or command, however small, it must always be rewarded. This should be given even when the dog has had difficulty in doing the task but has accomplished it in the end.

1.20. Methods of Praise:

Praise can be given in various ways. This must be treated as of great importance and the praise for every small successful accomplishment must be given in such a manner as will suit the individual dog.

1.20.1. It may be given by words, patting, food, toy etc. The handler must find out what praise suits the dog and the amount to be given and then apply it. After having been praised suitably the dog will sense that it has done the right thing and should do it more readily the next time it is given the same command.

Praise must be given when:

The dog has done what has been asked of it

Through the dog's actions it is just and deserving

It is required to reassure an action

1.20.2. The amount of praise given is dependent upon the individual dog, some requiring more than others. Sufficient praise must be given to display your pleasure to the dog for what it has done. Ensure all praise is genuine – from the heart and that it is given at the right time to be meaningful.

1.20.3. **CAUTION:**

Do not over praise

1.21. **Happy Conclusion of Training:**

As has been stated, periods of training should end with praise and play, but if the dog's performance in a particular exercise does not warrant praise, it must be allowed to perform a short exercise which it knows thoroughly and does well, so that it will earn a reward legitimately. In this way all training periods will finish on a happy and positive note.

1.22. **Application of Pressure During Training:**

In some training stages it may be necessary to place the dog under pressure in order to prepare it for the reality of police work. Some training sessions, principally with GP dogs, should be deliberately designed to test and develop the dog's nerve, aggression and ability to deal with any given situation. It is fairer to the dog to develop such skills in a controlled training environment than to risk the welfare of the dog, handler and public in a live situation that could have been proved to be beyond the dog's experiences and capabilities in the safety of a training session. Examples of this training may include, but are not limited to crowd control exercises and bite work training.

1.22.1. The use of a padded stick, agitation whip, or similar equipment used in the application of pressure and to test and develop the dog's nerve is an acceptable training tool.

1.23. **Compulsion/Correction:**

Dogs do not understand human standards of right and wrong.

1.23.1. If a dog does an exercise incorrectly the exercise should never be allowed to go uncorrected. The handler should make a suitable correction, help the dog to do the exercise correctly and then when it has been satisfactorily completed, praise the dog.

1.23.2. The simple admonition of 'no' and the withholding of praise may be sufficient. If not, then correction must be more severe and effected by correct use of appropriate training equipment, leash, check chain, vocal commands or in some instances and with some dogs appropriate physical correction.

1.24. Correction:

Correction means providing consequences for a behaviour that reduces the probability that the behaviour will occur in the future.

Within dog training 'correction' includes a range of stimuli ranging from the withdrawal of attention, through to verbal reprimands and physical correction.

- 1.24.1. Within police dog training the need for physical correction is often likely to arouse controversy, as when administered, even by skilled trainers, it may be misunderstood by the general public.
- 1.24.2. Correction is only effective when it is delivered immediately after the unwanted behaviour. For it to be effective it is important that it actually stops or decreases the behaviour. In general terms however a single effective correction is more effective than numerous verbal corrections that have no results.
- 1.24.3. Correction remains a viable training procedure but one that should be used with thought, care and caution.
- 1.24.4. Any trainer or handler who physically corrects a dog should ensure before doing so that they are in a position to fully justify their actions if required to do so.
- 1.24.5. It must be understood that the level of correction must fit the particular dog, as well as the incorrect behaviour and equally important, that it must be well timed. A dog cannot connect correction with incorrect behaviour committed a long time before the correction. Therefore, correction must be administered immediately a dog misbehaves or challenges the handler.
- 1.24.6. The dog must never be corrected for slowness in learning or an inability to understand. This will only spoil training. It should learn to feel secure in being with its handler and to regard the hands of the handler as a symbol of respect and affection.
- 1.24.7. The following advice is offered regarding physical correction:
If used, physical correction should never cause any long lasting pain or discomfort.
If this happens, the dog has been abused
Most students who are learning to train their dogs would rather use positive procedures than physical correction
Physical correction can be easily misused by those new to dog training
Physical correction in some dogs can result in emotional reactions and aggression
The trend within modern dog training is to move away from harsh forms of physical correction.

1.25. The Bond:

In order for a good working relationship there must also be a good bond developed between handler and dog. A bond is not something that can be forced on a dog. It must develop naturally between both parties and takes time to accomplish. In order for this to happen the handler must first have a genuine liking for the dog.

B – Believe – prime importance

O - Observe – each dog is an individual consideration

N – Nurture – to care for – to train – to educate

D – Depend – on each other

B – Believing in the dog is of prime importance. Many operational cases and experiences illustrate this point. If the handler has the tendency to lead the dog while tracking they will never become a proficient team since the dog will soon become discouraged and refuse to work properly. It is the duty of every dog handler to follow their dog and investigate indications made by the dog no matter how impossible it may seem.

By believing in the dog greater success and appreciation will follow. It is not intended that the handler should follow blindly behind the dog. It must be remembered that dog handling is a team effort as such; the handler must be mentally alert and assist the dog when necessary. However, he should not doubt the ability of his charge.

O – Observe the Dog – Each dog must be treated with individual consideration. This is because each dog communicates or indicates through actions, in a different manner. The dog handler must be observant in order to interpret the actions of the dog. If the dog handler is not mentally alert they may miss the indication of their dog or they may misinterpret an indication. This could mean the difference between success and failure.

N – Nurture This word not only pertains to diet, but also the education or teaching of the dog. Some people feel that there is no limit to what a dog can be taught. With the use of imaginative training and hard work, a dog possessing the necessary core abilities will become increasingly effective. Its handler must contribute as much as possible to the education of their charge. By simulating actual working conditions the dog will become very proficient and confident. The more time the handler spends with the dog the closer the union will become between the two.

D – Depend on one another – The dog will learn to depend on its handler and must respect the handler as its master. The handler will care for the dog in all respects. It is the duty of the handler to care for the dog in the best possible way. On the other hand, the handler must depend on the dog, hence a mutual feeling of dependence. The dog is the handler's so called 'working partner'. If the handler has followed all the instruction and tuition received, applied the knowledge on to their dog through training and completed their responsibilities to the dog's welfare and well being, then the handler should have a proficient helper on whom they can depend.

1.25.1. The bond between handler and dog may be described as feeling for one another, however it should be gone into much deeper since, without a bond, there will not be a proficient working team.

1.25.2. The bond between handler and dog does not come about immediately but is a gradual process which may take time, in some teams longer than in others. One prime factor is that the handler must like the dog and the dog must respect its handler. Dislike of the dog on the part of the handler will reflect on the dog and the feeling will be mutual, resulting in no bond. It is imperative that this bond is formed in order that a successful team can be produced. The handler and the dog are the only two that know when the bond has been formed, but an experienced trainer can see the rapport between the two.

1.26. **Communication – Handler to Dog**

Voice (verbal commands)
 Hands (signals)
 Gestures (body movements)
 Enthusiasm (displayed by handler)

Training aids (used to direct/correct)

- 1.27. **Communication – Dog to Handler:**
Dogs communicate to the handler by way of the eyes, mouth, voice, the stance of the body and the motion of the tail.
The proficient handler should apply themselves to learning to read their dog.
- 1.28. **Dog Senses:**
The five common senses of the dog can be placed in order of importance as means of communication and are: Smell, Hearing, Sight, Touch, and Taste.
- 1.29. **Smell:**
The sense of smell in the dog is the most developed sense, far ahead of that in the human. It must be considered as being based not upon any discrimination in flavours or odours, but into general classification of smells, useful and useless, friendly and dangerous.
- 1.30. **Hearing:**
A dog is born deaf and cannot hear until approximately 21 days old. The young dog has problems telling what direction sounds come from until it is fairly mature. Dogs are sensitive to extremely loud noises and also to high pitched sound. Some researchers indicate a dog's hearing is somewhat more acute than that of a human's, while others indicated it is about the same in acuteness as a human's, however the dog has a higher range of pitch. That is to say, dogs can hear sounds that a human cannot.
- 1.31. **Sight:**
It is likely that the external world appears to a dog as varying highlights of black and grey. Experimental evidence supports the opinion that to dogs the world looks like a black and white photograph. Perception of movement is a type of visual stimulation to which dogs seem very sensitive. If an object is moved, ever so slightly, most dogs will detect it and respond to the movement. Dogs make little use of their eyes in learning except for their perception of movements. Dogs cannot see as far distant as can humans.
- 1.32. **Touch:**
Touch has little development in the dog because it is little needed. The hairy covering of its entire body except nose, makes its use almost impossible.
- 1.33. **Taste:**
In taste, the dog has not developed variety. The dog can be taught to like almost any taste whether it is evil-tasting or agreeable-tasting. This must be borne in mind in connection with the overfeeding and the wrong feeding of dogs.
- 1.34. **Some Basic Principles of Dog Training**
1. All dogs require leaders. That leadership must be provided by the handler.
 2. All dog training must be founded upon educating the dog. This means drawing out of it and developing its instincts and accidental and acquired habits.
 3. Situations and contacts must be interpreted entirely from the dogs, not the human's, reactions and abilities.
 4. Success must be at the completion of an act of training. The dog is to understand that at the end of an exercise, a certain thing will take place, for instance, if it is tracking, it should receive at the end of the track a reward.
 5. Commands always should be given in the same words and with the same tone of voice and speed of-speaking.

-
6. Anticipate the dog's actions. Think ahead. Give your command before the dog acts or moves.
 7. Reward or correction should follow quickly after every act. To correct a dog at any other time than instantly after the wrong act, is cruelty as the dog does not connect the correction to the act.
 8. The dog has a single track mind. Teach one specific thing at a time. This does not mean that a training period cannot include half a dozen different tasks.

- 1.34.1. Have patience, the dog is not a human being. The dog is possibly more successful as a dog than you are as a human being! Learn to turn this to your advantage.
 1. Develop a bond. All future training depends upon this.
 2. A dog cannot ask questions, neither can it understand all you say, it knows only the words, the commands and the names you teach it.
 3. Successful training depends on being able to make a dog understand what it has to do and then to instil that into the dog's brain until it becomes instinctive.
 4. Be decisive, firm and most of all, sure that you know exactly what you want and how it should be done.
 5. Never try to teach a dog anything until you yourself have a thorough knowledge of how to teach it and a clear mental picture of each stage.
 6. As far as possible spend time with your dog. You cannot train it all the time, but it will become accustomed to your actions, words and surroundings, which will help to make its training easier.
 7. Never allow other people to pet and fuss over your dog unnecessarily. You are the dog's handler and it should look to you for everything.
 8. Always finish a training period on a good note. Never leave on an exercise where the dog has done something wrong.
 9. If a dog fails a given exercise, don't be afraid or too proud to go back to basics. Sometimes you must back up to go forward.
 10. Try to reduce or remove environmental distractions when initially teaching an exercise, but never forget that you are training a police dog. It will have to work around and through many distractions to be able to effectively perform its role, so be confident and gradually introduce environmental distractions into your training exercises and learn to work through them.

1.35. **Some Training Don'ts**

1. Don't train the dog while you are angry or lack control of yourself
2. Don't lose your temper while training your dog
3. Don't coax the dog to you and then admonish it
4. Don't nag the dog
5. Don't correct the dog for failure to obey unless you are certain that it understood fully what you commanded.
6. Don't permit anyone else to give commands to the dog while you are training
7. Don't forget that it is a dog

2. Obedience and Agility

- 2.1. The main aims in teaching police dogs obedience are to ensure that the dogs can work and patrol in a public environment in a safe and controlled manner, as well as to ensure that the dog is equipped with foundation control skills to allow more advanced nose and bite work training to progress.

- 2.2. A police dog that can demonstrate an effective round of obedience on a “sports field” but cannot translate that obedience into being able to walk at heel and under control whilst on patrol in a public environment is not the aim of police dog obedience training.
- 2.3. Care must be taken to ensure that a practical application remain at the forefront of all obedience training, however obedience training also helps strengthen the bond between dog and handler and provides handlers with an opportunity to demonstrate their proficiency in developing their dog.
- 2.4. ***The standard attained in obedience exercises is often an accurate reflection of the effort and ability of the handler and whilst training staff will be available to assist in the dog and handler’s development, the responsibility for the maintenance of the dog’s standards will rest with the handler.***
- 2.5. The specific assessment standards for UK police dogs are laid out within the NPDAM however as an overview, upon completion of initial training, the dog should be able to perform the following exercises.
- 2.6. **Obedience:**
This test is to determine if the police dog is capable of patrolling in a safe and competent manner and that the handler is able to evidence an effective degree of control over the dog.
- 2.6.1. The specifics of the tests will vary but it is important that the assessor is able to be satisfied that, not only can the dog/handler team demonstrate the required exercises, but that the dog is safe to walk/patrol in the public domain. Consideration should be paid to ensuring that the dog remains obedient to its handler and does not react adversely to real or simulated distractions e.g. vehicles, cyclists, dog walkers, gun shot etc.
- 2.6.2. At the discretion of the assessor, two or more dogs may be tasked to undertake this test at the same time with one dog being placed in a control position, accompanied by its handler whilst the second dog performs the heelwork.
- 2.6.3. Consideration should be paid to the above exercises taking place in an area that provides natural distractions to simulate real life scenarios and therefore heelwork and the ability to leave the dog in a control position (normally the down) may be included in all operational scenarios tested during licensing. The operational application of this would be the handler placing the dog in a stationary control position whilst speaking to an informant or witness etc.
- 2.6.4. Guidance to students and trainers on training obedience exercises follows. Most methods of training are based on certain principles which apply to most dogs. However, dogs are not identical in characteristics and ability to learn. This means that some dogs must be handled and trained differently from others. Because of this, the rules of training may have to be adapted to fit the needs of the individual dog. A resourceful handler or trainer can determine what is needed and devise methods to achieve the desired results.
- 2.7. **Rewards**

The use of rewards to motivate the dog is strongly encouraged in all obedience training. The use of food, toys etc. will help to ensure that obedience training is an enjoyable experience for the dog. However it is important to ensure that as the dog progresses in competence the dog starts to work for the handler because it is becoming respectful of the handler's demands and is learning to be "obedient" and that it is not being bribed to perform a range of exercises in anticipation of the early receipt of its toy etc. Ultimately the dog must be able to demonstrate obedience only in anticipation of praise.

2.8. **Heel on leash**

The object of this exercise is to require the dog to walk readily and cheerfully on the left side of the handler with its right shoulder close to the handler's left knee. The leash should be held in a loop in the right hand. When the dog is correctly at heel, the leash should be slack. If firm correction becomes necessary, it should be given by means of a short jerk with the leash loosened immediately, as opposed to a longer pull.

2.8.1. Reassurance with the left hand plays an important part in encouraging and praising the dog during this exercise. If the dog should make a mistake and is caused mild discomfort when out of position, but praised verbally/physically when correct, it will soon learn the correct position to adopt. Care should be taken to avoid any discomfort to the dog when in its correct position beside the handler.

2.8.2. Walking to heel on the leash should be practised with frequent variations of pace. As progress is made, right, left and about turns should be included. Any failure to comply with change of pace or direction should be corrected.

2.9. **Heel free**

This is a natural development of the previous exercise and its objective is to instil in the dog the same constant position sense as before, without the assistance of the leash. Success in this phase is entirely dependent on the standard achieved on leash.

2.9.1. Training should be commenced from the 'sit' position. The leash may be carried across the shoulder. It should not be carried in such a way as to interfere with the handling or working of the dog. Furthermore, it must not be carried in a threatening manner or in any position where it can be used for this purpose. Initial practice in this exercise should be limited to straight walking with variation in pace introduced as progress is made. Turns to the left, right, and about turns should be incorporated as proficiency increases.

2.9.2. Leaving the dog, then recalling it to the heel free position is a natural development of this exercise, and again, this should be introduced as soon as possible.

2.10. **Recall**

This is a most important obedience exercise in which the object is to secure on command the immediate return of the dog to the handler under all circumstances. The word of command should be given briskly with an urgency of purpose. An immediate response from the dog must be insisted upon at all stages of the training, although in no circumstances should the dog be corrected for failing to return on command. It is most important that the dog should learn that whenever it returns to its handler, it is always very welcome.

2.10.1. The dog should be introduced initially to this exercise whilst walking to heel. The handler should change direction away from the dog, at the same time calling and encouraging the dog to return, if necessary by gently drawing on the leash. Crouching and stepping backwards will give added encouragement to the dog. Every positive response from the dog should be praised and rewarded

2.11. **Stand**

The object is to train the dog to remain in a stationary position as commanded. This training should be given with the dog in the heel position whilst on the leash, and should be practised by the handler gradually slowing down the pace of walking with the dog. The command 'stand' should be given and, at the same time, the handler will place a hand gently in front of the dog's eyes so that its vision is obscured. Any movement by the dog must be corrected by the command 'stand'. The handler will then leave the dog in the 'stand' position. After a brief period the handler will return to the dog, resume the correct 'heel on leash' position and continue with the exercise.

2.12. **Sit**

The object of this exercise is to teach the dog to take up a sitting position when commanded to do so by the handler. The dog must be introduced to this exercise whilst on the leash. The handler will adopt the stationary position with the dog at heel. When giving the command 'sit', simultaneous downward pressure should be exerted on the croup of the dog with the left hand. To prevent forward movement, upward pressure should be applied with a shortened leash. The dog should then adopt a comfortable and balanced position with hindquarters and front legs in line. Any deviation from this position, e.g.: a crooked sit, should be corrected by exerting sufficient sideways pressure with the left hand towards the handler; or alternatively, by applying slight sideways pressure with the left leg. The handler will then leave the dog in the 'sit' position. After a brief period the handler will return to the correct 'heel on leash' position, take a step forward and complete the exercise.

2.13. **Down**

This exercise, which requires the dog to assume a prone position, is the essence of absolute control. The aim of this phase of training is to ensure that the dog will assume the down position instantly on command or signal, even when at a distance from the handler.

2.13.1. Introduction to this exercise should be made when the dog is on the leash. Assistance and encouragement should be given by the handler applying gentle pressure with the left hand just behind the withers (upper back) with a backward and downward movement. At the same time downward pressure will be applied by the right hand on the shortened leash. The command 'down' should be given simultaneously with the pressure. When the dog takes up the correct position, both forms of pressure must be discontinued. Prolonged use of pressure will result in natural resistance which will defeat the purpose of the exercise. Should the dog make any attempt to rise, the pressures must be re-applied.

2.13.2. This exercise should be practised from all stationary positions as well as when the dog is walking to heel. Once the dog fully understands the purpose of the command, the use of pressure by the handler should cease.

2.14. **Introduction to distance control**

Subsequent training for operational purposes will require the dog to work under control at a distance from its handler. It is therefore necessary to ensure that the appropriate obedience exercises described so far should be developed gradually to this end.

2.14.1. The first aim should be that the dog will remain in the correct position on command whilst the handler continues to move forward with the use of an extended leash. Once this has been achieved progress can be made to dispense with the leash. To achieve this, the handler should limit the distance travelled forward, after giving the appropriate command, to about 5 yards. The handler should then turn about, return to the dog by passing on the left side and coming from behind into the 'heel free' position. On the command 'heel' both dog and handler will move forward. This should be practised from the 3 stationary positions:

2.15. **'Stand', 'Sit' and 'Down'**

It is important that, once the dog understands what is required in this development, the exercises should not be practised too frequently to the detriment of 'heel free' working.

2.15.1. Having trained the dog to remain stationary away from the handler, it is now necessary to train it to respond to specific commands and signals which may be given by its handler. This is advancement on the above exercise and should be practised with the handler facing the dog.

2.16. **Leaving the dog**

The object of this exercise is to ensure that the dog will remain in a static position when so directed by the handler, in circumstances when the handler finds it necessary to leave the dog for a period.

2.16.1. No attempt should be made to introduce this training until a satisfactory standard has been reached in the 'down' exercise described above, and even then no attempt should be made to hurry the exercise. Experience has shown that it is far better to progress slowly, with the dog remaining where directed for short periods at short distances from the handler, rather than to attempt longer times and distances unsuccessfully.

2.16.2. The exercise should be commenced with the dog in the 'down' position. After giving the command 'down' the handler will take up a position a short distance away but still within view of the dog. The handler should be alert to anticipate and check any movement. After a short interval the handler will return to the dog and complete the exercise.

2.16.3. As progress is made, the distance and time will be increased until eventually the dog will remain steady under all circumstances, even with the handler out of sight.

2.16.4. If at any time during this exercise the dog moves out of position, the handler will return immediately and correct the fault by placing the dog in its original position.

2.17. **Speak (on command)**

The training of dogs for police work will require the ability of the dog to bark in defined circumstances. Most dogs undergoing the obedience training dealt with so far will have found occasion to give voice of their own accord. The handler must seize every occasion when the dog does speak to teach it to associate such action with the appropriate

command. Some dogs may require some form of stimulus such as a play article, food or suspicion to achieve this objective.

2.18. Send away

The object of this exercise is to train the dog to leave the handler, and go in a prescribed direction or directions from the handler. This can sometimes be a most difficult exercise and success in training it cannot be achieved without even greater patience, determination and understanding on the part of the handler than is necessary for the previous exercises.

- 2.18.1. Experience has shown that there are several ways to train this exercise, but whichever method is used, the dog must show drive and a willingness to leave the handler.
- 2.18.2. The open area selected for training the exercise should be completely free from the activities of other dogs or other distractions. A particular point, possibly immediately in front of a hedge or fence, should be selected. It may be identified by a jacket or coat placed on the ground, or some other object such as a toy or food visible to the dog.
- 2.18.3. The handler, with the dog initially on the leash, should take up a position about 5 yards distant, facing the point.
- 2.18.4. With dog in the stand or sit position, the handler should encourage the dog to go forward to the selected point, where it will be praised and rewarded. These actions should be repeated many times over, in order that the dog develops a confidence and a strong and happy association with the selected point.
- 2.18.5. Once the dog understands the exercise, and shows the drive and confidence to go away, the use of the training leash may be dispensed with.
- 2.18.6. Distance should always be increased by the handler moving the start position backwards, thus keeping the send away point the same. Ultimately, it should be possible to send the dog away, in a direct line to a distance of 100 yards or more.
- 2.18.7. Where a coat or other object has been used to develop the drive in the dog, this can be retained, although clearly, as the distance is increased, it will not be immediately visible, and will only become so, as the dog moves over the ground with anticipation.
- 2.18.8. As the dog becomes conditioned, and associates the 'going away' with praise and reward, different training areas can be slowly introduced. However, if for any reason the dog becomes confused by the new surroundings, the handler should resume practice in the original area.
- 2.18.9. The dog should always be rewarded or praised at the send away point, and it is important that the handler should always re-join the dog as distinct from recalling it.

2.19. Re-direction

The object of this exercise is to train the dog to go in a specified direction on command when working at a distance from the handler.

- 2.19.1. It is of the utmost importance that in the initial stages of training, no attempt should be made to carry out this training in conjunction with the training of the 'send away', since this would only confuse the dog. Both exercises should be trained separately.
- 2.19.2. The handler should apply the same consideration in terms of area selection, as for training the 'send away' exercise. An area containing a natural boundary, such as a hedge line is considered best in the early stages.
- 2.19.3. Initially, the dog should be left in a stationary position, facing the handler at a distance of about 15 yards. The handler should take up a position roughly midway between the dog and the point of re-direction, and attempt to move the dog between the two.
- 2.19.4. The handler should encourage the dog to go in a straight line and not deviate from it. It is therefore very important for the handler to take up a position that will prevent the dog from moving off line.
- 2.19.5. The re-direction should be carried out to the left or right, the handler making full use of hand signals and voice. The handler should assist the dog by moving parallel to the line of re-direction, encouraging the dog throughout.
- 2.19.6. Similar to the 'send away' exercise, a coat or object of some description may be introduced as a marker for the dog to aim for.
- 2.19.7. On reaching the point of re-direction, the dog should be immediately praised and rewarded. As the dog learns and understands the exercise, the distances may be increased, ultimately reaching 100 yards or more.
- 2.19.8. Alternative training venues can now be introduced, but again, should any difficulties arise, the handler should resume training at the original location.
- 2.19.9. Like the 'send away' exercise, it is important that the dog should be rewarded or praised at the point of re-direction, and that the handler should rejoin the dog, as distinct from recalling it.
- 2.19.10. Only when the dog understands and successfully carries out both the send away and re-direction exercises, should they be combined.

2.20. **Agility**

All dogs considered for police work must be agile in their own right before selection. The agility phase of training in these fundamental obedience exercises is calculated to ensure the maximum use of this natural agility. It is therefore necessary to emphasise that all the exercises are essentially a development of obedience training.

- 2.20.1. The object of agility training is to ensure that the police dog learns how to surmount obstacles within its physical capabilities on command, and under control. It is important that this training should be limited to the known capabilities of the breed. Any attempt to over-reach in this direction may well be detrimental to the dog's physique and mental approach.

2.20.2. It is paramount that agility is made an enjoyable exercise for the dog.

2.21. **Obstacle Jump**

The dog should be introduced to this phase of training by being required to jump low obstacles which can be surmounted without difficulty by the handler. Initially, the training should be carried out with the dog on the leash, but the handler should exercise care that the leash does not check or impede the dog's natural jumping movement.

2.21.1. Care must be taken to ensure the dog approaches the middle of the obstacle to avoid any tendency to try to circumvent it. There is no hard and fast rule as to the distance from the obstacle at which the dog should make its jump, but the handler by observation should time the word of command to coincide with the take-off.

2.21.2. As soon as the dog understands the purpose of the exercise and the word of command, it must be required to remain under the control of the handler. Training over comparatively low obstacles should be continued until the dog is proficient in controlled jumping of this nature. The use of the leash with the dog should be dispensed with as soon as the dog fully understands the training. Obstacles may increase in height as and when the dog displays the necessary aptitude. It is essential in this phase of training that the dog should clear the obstacle and that this training is not confused with later agility exercises.

2.22. **Scaling**

The object of this training is to teach the dog to negotiate obstacles which are too high for it to jump and which may only be overcome by the dog leaping upwards and pulling itself over. As in the previous exercise there is no set distance at which the dog should commence its leap upwards, but generally it should be positioned at a distance equal to the height to be reached.

2.22.1. The exercise should be commenced with comparatively low suitable obstacles and practised with gradual increases in height as progress is made. As with jumping, great care is necessary to ensure the dog is never required to exceed its physical capabilities, and dogs under 18 months of age should not be expected to carry out the full 6' exercise. As and when the dog is proficient in scaling, the obedience requirement to remain under the control of the handler should be enforced.

2.23. **Long jumping**

The previously discussed agility exercises have been confined to surmounting obstacles of some height. The ability to overcome obstacles of width is a normal development of the previous training. As with jumping, the dog should be introduced to this exercise by being required to negotiate suitably low obstacles placed quite close together. With practice the dog should quickly appreciate the difference in this type of jump; the distance between the obstacles should be progressively increased. It is essential that all long jump training should be continued within the physical capabilities of the dog.

2.24. **Water work**

The fully trained police dog should be capable of crossing water obstacles. Whereas many dogs take naturally to water, others have to be trained to it. Any reluctance to

entering water should be overcome by progressive training. Training of such dogs should commence near a smooth stretch of water with a gently sloping bed. Initially the dog should be encouraged to walk around in the shallow water. In some circumstances it may be advisable for the handler to enter the water with the dog to build up the necessary confidence. Whilst in the water the dog should be encouraged to retrieve suitable floating objects thrown by the handler. Careful development of this training by gradually increasing the distance and the depth of the water to which the object is thrown, will usually result in the dog swimming where appropriate without difficulty.

2.24.1. Training in water work should be limited to suitable times of the year.

3. Theory of Scent

- 3.1. The acuteness of sense of smell in animals is governed by the OLFACTORY GLAND within the nose of the animal.
- 3.2. During evolution those creatures whose environmental circumstances have caused them to have the greatest need of a keen sense of smell to survive have developed in such a way that the fullest use is made of this sense. The canine family have honed it to a fine degree.
- 3.3. In Humans the Olfactory Mucous Membrane covers only a small area in the upper part of the nose, In the dog this tract is of a much greater size. This difference in the size of the sensitive area has nothing to do with the size of the animal it serves.
- 3.4. The human and many other creatures are much bigger than the dog yet have smaller tracts.
This is because the facial bone structure is different, causing a different current of air in respiration.
- 3.5. The human has to make a conscious effort and sniff hard to savour an odour and get the air to pass over the olfactory membrane. With the dog, each breath channels the air over the Olfactory Membrane, and the various odours in the air it breathes, register with every breath.
- 3.6. To a dog, following a line of scent which it wants to follow is as natural as eating, and it really needs no teaching, but you must induce it to follow a trail which although not necessarily of interest to it, is of the utmost importance to you.
- 3.7. **What is scent?**
Scent is an odour, a smell. It may be -

| | | |
|--------------------|-----------|------------------|
| PUNGENT | or | FRAGRANT |
| CONSTANT | or | ELUSIVE |
| STATIC | or | VAGRANT |
| LASTING | or | FADING |
| TANTALISING | or | REPUGNANT |
| STRONG | or | WEAK |

- 3.7.1. Whichever it is, the trails which dogs follow have one thing in common - moisture. Without moisture there is no scent. Scent is retained in moisture and the period

of retention, the lasting quality is determined by the length of time taken for the moisture to evaporate.

We are concerned with a specific kind of scent - Human Scent.

3.8. What is Human Scent?

What are its components and how does it leave a trail for our dogs to follow?

Our bodies are continuously shedding skin and hair, which is being replaced. Our bodies discharge moisture through the pores of the skin (perspiration). The more our physical effort the more we perspire. Armpits, feet and hands are three parts that exude most. Physical exertion intensifies and causes all other parts of the body to perspire freely, and as you may be aware track laying is impossible without physical exertion either by walking or running.

3.9. Individual Scent

3.9.1. Ethnic Group - People from different ethnic groups exude different personal odours.

3.9.2. Gender - The biological differences between men and women make the odour of them different.

3.9.3. Personal Scent - Different parts of the body each have their own odour armpits, feet, hands and so on.

3.9.4. Footwear - The material from which the footwear is made; leather, rubber, canvas, suede etc: all smell different. This in addition to polish, cream, and other cleaners. Except for rubber all footwear is porous so the odour from the feet mingles with the smell of the footwear.

3.9.5. Clothing - The different materials have individual smells, cotton, silk, wool, rayon etc... combining with washing agents. Whilst walking or running your clothing, rubs against itself causing particles to fall.

3.9.6. Occupation - The occupational scent can be very distinctive:

| | | |
|------------------|---|----------------------|
| Mechanic | - | Oil |
| Carpenter | - | Wood - Resin |
| Butcher | - | Meat - Offal |
| Baker | - | Bread - Flour |

3.9.7. All clothing worn and footwear would be impregnated with the peculiar smells from the wearer's profession.

3.9.8. If all the individual, gender, personal scents, footwear, clothing and occupational scents are put together, the make up is very individual.

3.10. Ground Scent

Disturbed Ground - When we walk, the ground beneath our feet is disturbed. The particles of soil, sand or grit are moved about. Some attach themselves to our footwear, only to be deposited in a different place. When this occurs odours are released, as the moisture which had been trapped escapes.

3.10.1. Crushed, Bruised Vegetation - When we walk over vegetation the growing vegetation will be crushed or bruised. This releases moisture, and with it odour. This will smell stronger than its surrounding vegetation and will remain so for some time.

3.10.2. This can be experienced by breaking or crushing vegetation in your hands. It will smell stronger after it has been crushed. The smell of some vegetation is so strong, that some humans can smell it, in others so weak that we need the acute sense of smell of the dog to detect it.

3.11. **Wind Borne Scent**

When searching for persons, dogs rely on wind borne scent coming from the person concerned, whether it is personal odour, occupational odour or a combination of both. It is this air borne scent which attracts the dog. As stated previously, physical exertion increases the amount of personal scent.

3.11.1. Discarded objects can carry the scent of the person discarding them whether it has been held in the hand or worn.

3.12. **Factors Affecting Scent**

Time, Coupled with Exposure - For moisture to evaporate, it must be exposed. If a bottle was filled with brandy and was corked, it would smell of brandy when re-opened, no matter how long it was left corked. If a little was spilled on the ground the smell would last only a few hours.

3.12.1. Time by itself does not destroy scent. Time coupled with exposure, which causes evaporation, does.

3.12.2. Sunlight or Heat - Sunlight causes heat, heat causes evaporation. The strength of the heat from the sun varies; the variations will alter its effect on the scent. The higher the heat the greater the evaporation, therefore scent retention is minimal. It is therefore important to consider what time of day tracking is taught.

3.12.3. Change of Temperature - The rising of temperature dissipates scent, as the temperature rises so the scent rises; it permeates with the air and then fades. We do not need to see the sun for the temperature to rise.

3.12.4. Wind - Wind can be against us or assist us. For the stronger the wind the quicker it disperses the rising ground scent. On the other hand wind will assist us in searching large areas for persons or property.

3.12.5. Rain - We have previously stated that there is no scent without moisture. However, heavy or prolonged rainfall after a track has been laid will reduce the chance of a dog following it. A light shower falling before the track is laid will greatly assist the dog to follow the trail of scent.

3.13. **Changes of Terrain**

3.13.1. Lush Vegetation - This may help the dog in tracking. Because of its luxuriance, there is more vegetation disturbed and damaged by a person walking or running.

- 3.13.2. Sparse Vegetation - As you would expect, the scent retention on sparse vegetation compares unfavourably with that of lush vegetation. There is less shade so the sun can reach the moisture more easily. There is less vegetation to be disturbed by walking.
- 3.13.3. Forest - Forestry may afford good tracking. The ground retains moisture very well and the ground is shaded from the sun. The trees also break down the wind so the scent lasts well.
- 3.13.4. Rock, Tarmac and Concrete - These surfaces make tracking difficult; scent may last for only a short time. There is very little moisture and very little ground disturbance when walked on. Heat from the sun evaporates any moisture quickly and the wind disperses the rising scent.
- 3.13.5. Generally speaking conditions are most favourable:
 - in mild, dull weather
 - when the temperature of the ground is higher than the air, i.e.; normally at night time
 - in areas where the ground is sheltered
- 3.13.6. Factors which adversely affect scent are:
 - hot sunshine
 - strong winds
 - heavy rainfall after the scent has been laid
- 3.13.7. Frost and snow may have the effect either of preserving or destroying a scent, depending on whether this occurs before or after the scent has been laid.
- 3.13.8. Pedestrian or vehicular traffic may disperse a scent.

4. Tracking

- 4.1. The main aim behind teaching a police dog to track is to ensure that the dog is capable of following a selected track to the exclusion of all others in order to locate people (suspects or missing persons) and identify and allow for the detection of physical evidence abandoned on or near to the track.
- 4.2. The specific assessment standards for UK police dogs are laid out within the NPDAM; however as an overview, upon completion of initial training, the team should be able to demonstrate the following:
- 4.3. The dog will be required to demonstrate a practical track, in a realistic environment. The age of the track will be dependent on the terrain, which should, if possible should be multi-surface. The dog will be required to indicate three practical items that have been left on the track, and the handler is required to recover these items. It will be at the discretion of the assessor how many persons, if any, are placed on the track, and it will be at the assessor's discretion as to how these persons behave.
- 4.4. WHAT THE DOG DOES
The following is a list of what the dog does during tracking training:
 - Inhales the scent

Scents are pooled in the olfactory epithelium
Scents are separated and the information is passed to the brain

4.5. THE TRACK PICTURE

The track picture, as it's presented to the dog, is a compilation of many factors. It is a combination of personally generated scent, coupled with reinforced scent, combined with earth scent.

- 4.5.1. Scent is that odour which is generated by the body. It is a combination of many factors unto its own. "Rafts" of dead cells are cast off during the regeneration process and they couple with bacteria, mucous secretions, toiletries, etc... to form the personally generated scent.
- 4.5.2. The reinforced scent takes its form from the individual's occupation, clothing, footwear etc... The reinforced scent couples with the personally generated scent to assist in the formation of the "track picture".
- 4.5.3. Also contributing to the overall track picture is that of earth scent. When a person, animal or object passes through an area, the environment through which it passes is disturbed or altered in many ways. Vegetation is crushed, brushed or broken, rocks and dirt are overturned, and insects are crushed. These disturbances carry with them their own unique odours and are discernable to the trained dog.
- 4.5.4. The earth scent disturbances combine with the individual and reinforced scent. This then, becomes "the total track picture".

4.6. TRACK SCENT CATEGORIES

In addition to the track picture, track scent is presented to the dog in varying ways:

- 4.6.1. Grounded Scent - As a person, animal or object passes through an area; it is giving off its personally generated scent or odour, as well as the reinforced scent. In the case of a human, it would take the form of "human scent". This scent settles into the ground or into the surrounding cover where it remains until such time as conditions prevail that may cause it to dissipate. The dog's acute sense of smell can detect these particles. Utilizing the sense of smell and tracking instincts, a dog can be trained to locate and follow these particles.
- 4.6.2. Earth Scent - When a person or animal or object passes through an area, the ground with which it comes in contact is altered. Vegetation may be crushed, brushed or broken. Insects may also be crushed. Rocks or dirt may be disturbed. The scent of the crushed vegetation is different to that of the undisturbed. The dog's acute sense of smell can detect these differences, and a trained dog utilizing his track training and instincts can form a pattern and follow it. This is of particular significance when dealing with aged tracks.
- 4.6.3. Air Scent - When a person, animal or object passes through an area it continually gives off its personally generated and reinforced scent. This scent will tend to remain or hang suspended in the air or be carried by the wind for some time prior to it settling. This is termed "air scent".

- 4.6.4. It is possible that "earth scent" and "grounded scent" may rise and become airborne; thus becoming "air scent" due to atmospheric variants
- 4.7. FACTORS THAT AFFECT SCENT AS IT RELATES TO TRACKING
Age, weather, terrain and contamination are all factors which have an effect on scent as it pertains to training. These effects vary and may be encountered alone or in any combination.
- 4.8. Temperature - Temperature extremes have a marked effect on scent: Heat tends to dry out or "burn" scent, thus making it more susceptible to dissipation. Extreme cold temperatures will tend to freeze scent and hold it in limbo.
- 4.9. Humidity - There is a misconception that a dog cannot work a track in the rain. This is false. It is true that an extremely heavy rainfall or a rainfall over an extended period of time can tend to wash out or dilute a track. Extreme moisture or lack of it will undoubtedly have a detrimental effect on scent as it pertains to tracking. As in all things, moderation is the key word.
- 4.10. Wind - Wind itself does not affect scent a great deal other than possibly hastening the drying process. It will, however, have a pronounced effect on a track. Sufficient wind will scatter or dissipate a track. Here again, moderation is the key word.
- 4.11. Age - Like wind, age does not affect scent. The age must however, be taken into consideration when dealing with tracking. There is a definite difference between a five minute old track and an hour old track. What must be considered is; "How much time has the heat had to work on the scent?" "How much time has the rain had to work on the track?"
- 4.12. Terrain - Scent by its very nature collects or adheres to the surface on which it comes to rest or comes in contact with. People made or prepared surfaces (e.g. concrete, tarmac, etc) are generally smoother than and not as conducive to scent adherence as nature's surfaces. Scent on these surfaces tends to be blown away or dried quicker than on natural surfaces. Terrain must be considered. Rocky ground or grass covered, undulated or flat, heavy undergrowth or road edge. These all have an effect, to some degree, on the dog's tracking ability and the handler must be conversant with what comprises a "high scent" or "low scent" area.
- 4.12.1. The following gives an indication of favourable (High Scent) terrain for tracking:
Light undergrowth
Grass covered fields
Areas protected from wind by trees
- 4.12.2. The following gives an indication of less favourable (Low Scent) terrain for tracking:
Pavement
Tarmac
Compacted earth
Swamps
- 4.13. Contamination and Visual Distraction - When tracking, the police dog should be taught to deal with animal, pedestrian and vehicular contamination, as well as inherent visual distraction. This is of particular importance to a dog expected to function in an urban

environment. It would not be realistic to expect a police dog to follow a one hour old track at rush hour in a major town centre. It can be trained, however, to work in urban areas and deal with contamination and distraction in varying degrees. A well trained dog will meet with a good degree of success in tracking in an urban area. Familiarity training and patience, combined with a good nose and tenacious tracking instinct, can overcome adversity.

4.14. FACTORS THAT FAVOUR TRACKING

Prompt Response - As stated previously, time is a prime factor when coupled with other conditions. Response time should be kept to a minimum in an effort to give the dog the maximum opportunity for success.

4.15. Clear Areas - Colleagues should be instructed to keep the area as clear as possible. This reduces contamination and visual distractions which will improve the team's chances for success.

4.16. Time of Day - It is generally calmer and cooler in the early morning or late evening. There is also a general reduction of traffic, pedestrian as well as vehicular, during these periods.

4.17. Frame of Mind - The handler should be in a good, healthy, positive frame of mind. The dog picks up many things from its handler. One of the most important is frame of mind. Confidence in the dog will build success.

4.18. Dog and Handler Health/Fitness - Performance ability can be directly related to the amount of fatigue present in both dog and handler. A fit and healthy dog and handler will be in a stronger position to achieve success than a tired and fatigued team.

4.19. FACTORS THAT FOUL TRACKING

The following factors have been covered previously and are now listed for easy reference:

1. High wind
2. Heavy rain
3. Extremely hot, dry weather
4. Blowing dust
5. Persons in the area to be worked
6. Time element (age)
7. Terrain (city streets, rocky ground)
8. Extreme cold weather

4.20. THE TRACKING DOG

The tracking dog works mainly on earth scents and has the ability to deal with more aged tracks. This is because this type of scent emission is more constant and less susceptible to weather conditions. The dog's nose is very close to the ground and the dog is positioned more or less over the track. It will almost work from footprint to footprint. If any deviation occurs, it will be slightly on the downwind side of the track. As the dog runs out of scent on corners, experience has taught it to circle or cast around to relocate the track. The dog is expected to deal with age and distance tracks.

4.21. THE TRAILING DOG

The trailing dog works mainly on a combination of air and grounded scents. Its ability to trail is restricted to the amount of scent left in the air. The dog carries its head quite high

and works noticeably downwind from the track. This style forces the dog to make larger circles and "feather" into or with the wind.

4.22. THE SEARCHING DOG

The pure search dog does not relate to the track in any way. Its relationship is only to the scent source. This style has many applications, but is used mainly in the location of missing persons where there is no known track start. It is a very hit and miss proposition, as the dog must be positioned downwind in order to be effective.

4.22.1. The search profile can be refined and perfected in order to detect specific scent sources (e.g. articles, explosive, drugs, firearms, and cash).

4.22.2. A competent and experienced police dog will often be working in a composite of all three methods of detection. They must be capable of tracking, but will often be trailing or searching – depending on the circumstances. The dog should not be discouraged to utilize each method individually, or a combination of methods. This can be attained through conditioning and extensive training. What is most important is that the police dog is capable of performing its function effectively.

4.23. **Training the Handler**

Most methods of tracking training are based on certain principles which apply to most dogs. However, dogs are not identical in characteristics and ability to learn. This means that some dogs must be handled and trained differently from others. Because of this, the rules of training may have to be adapted to fit the needs of the individual dog. A resourceful trainer/handler can determine what is needed and devise methods to achieve the desired results.

4.23.1. Tracking training sessions should prepare the student teams to run tracks during daylight hours and after dark in both rural and suburban environments. Normally the student team on a basic course will have limited knowledge of the task. The training should therefore be divided into two distinct sessions; firstly the classroom theory on tracking and secondly, the actual field exercises. Classroom sessions should not be neglected as they offer an ideal environment to pass on important knowledge to student officers.

4.23.2. During practical exercises, the students of the class will often be acting as "quarries" for each other, and as so instructors should instruct the students on the theory and art of track-laying.

4.23.3. The practical exercises should be progressive in order to arrive at the objectives for each level of proficiency. Caution should be exercised in progressing too fast and the instructor may find it beneficial to "return to the basics" in the field exercises to refresh the student team.

4.23.4. Prior to the practical exercises in tracking, the dog should be fitted with a tracking harness. Correct fit of the harness is important so as not to impede the breathing and locomotion of the dog. The instructor should display and explain the use of the equipment required in tracking.

4.23.5. Once the field exercises are started the instructor should continue to accompany or view the student team on tracks in order to make corrections/offer guidance on the spot. Throughout the training course, the instructor will have the students

carry articles on their person for sufficient time so that the object becomes impregnated with the students scent. This may take 10-30 minutes. These items can then become "scent related" articles on the track. Once the articles have become contaminated by the dog picking them up, they must be discarded.

- 4.23.6. The instructor should emphasise the various types of tracks and fully explain "cross tracks." Scent discrimination ability on the part of the dog must be explained.
- 4.23.7. The instructor must accentuate and ensure that the students appreciate the degrees of difficulty in tracking as well as the effect that the age of the track, environmental conditions and various distractions have on the results the dog may achieve. The dog should be conditioned to multi-person tracks. "Reading" the dog takes time and experience. The instructor should accentuate the fact that the dog responds in a variety of ways and that the student must concentrate on the dog while tracking in order to be able to interpret the actions of the dog.
- 4.23.8. Handling skills are to be developed throughout the course and the instructor must make corrections as soon as possible during training exercises. The instructor must explain what happens at the conclusion of the tracking exercise. This is where the positive reinforcement is made to the dog through praise or other enjoyable exercises such as a "bite work exercise."
- 4.23.9. Particular attention must be paid by the instructor to the common faults and corrections in tracking. Favourable/unfavourable factors should also be covered.
- 4.23.10. The student teams should work as many simulated operational cases as possible to prepare them for actual operational conditions. Progression should be within the capabilities of the team at the particular level bearing in mind the objectives for final assessment however the instructor should not hold a particular team back at this stage but should progress toward the objectives for the following level.
- 4.23.11. The instructor must display a great deal of enthusiasm in both classroom and field exercises in order to motivate and prepare the student teams for the final assessment.
- 4.23.12. Lectures, developmental discussion and demonstration/ performance methods of instruction are accepted methods that can be used to cover the following points:
- 4.24. **Police objectives in tracking:**
Arresting criminals
Locating evidence
Locating missing persons
- 4.25. **Equipment:**
Harness
Tracking line
- 4.26. **Scent related articles:**
Carried by the track layer (suggestion 10-30 mins)

- 4.27. **Track laying**
Appropriate to the stage of training
Start identified?
Precise route
Planned turns and deviations
Wind direction
"Article" placement
- 4.28. **Role play for the track layer, to include:**
Aggressive person
Passive person
Open and concealed suspect
(e.g. on the ground, in a building, up a tree etc.)
- 4.29. **Type of tracks:**
Cross tracks
Straight track
Circular track
Horse shoe track
Road crossings
Right angle turns
Multi-suspects
Rural
Urban
- 4.30. **Degrees of difficulty:**
Age of track
Type of terrain
Environmental conditions
Distractions:
Animals and animal scent
Pedestrians
Traffic
Rubbish/food found on track
- 4.31. **Conditioning:**
Time frame
Progression
- 4.32. **Steps in teaching the dog to track:**
Known tracks - marked
Unknown tracks – unmarked
Communication - handler to dog, dog to handler
- 4.33. **Reading the dog:**
Interpreting actions of the dog
- 4.34. **Handling skills:**
Line handling
Speed
Communication - handler to dog

- 4.35. **Completion of the track:**
Role play by quarry at the end of the track
- 4.36. **Common faults:**
Low interest dog
Over-shooting corners
Dog distracted
Over-cautious handler
Lack of trust in dog
Excessive talking to the dog
Poor equipment (fit of harness)
- 4.37. **Favourable and/or unfavourable factors:**
Day-night
Wind
Temperatures (cold, moderate, hot)
Handler enthusiasm - frame of mind
Fatigue - handler and/or dog
Age of track and distance
Type of terrain
- 4.38. **Simulations:**
Objectives
Thinking "operationally"
Exposure to simulated case situations
Preparation for court/evidence writing
Multi-suspect exercises
No tangible results
Provided valuable assistance
Achieved intended objectives
- 4.39. **Training the Dog**
As previously stated, most methods of tracking training are based on certain principles which apply to most dogs. However, dogs are not identical in characteristics and ability to learn. This means that some dogs must be handled and trained differently from others. Because of this, the rules of training may have to be adapted to fit the needs of the individual dog. A resourceful trainer/handler can determine what is needed and devise methods to achieve the desired results.
- 4.40. **Aids to instruction in Tracking**
Some dogs will display poor concentration during the early stages of tracking, either by being easily distracted or by pulling at such a pace that the dog does not actually follow the laid track. To assist these dogs consideration may be given to the use of food laid on the track as an incentive for the dog to concentrate. Food can also be used as a method to increase accuracy, ensuring the dog remains at "source" whilst tracking.
- 4.41. **Tracking: first stage**
The methodology explained below is one that should be considered when planning the initial training of a police dog in the art of tracking, however alternative methods of achieving a result should never be discouraged.

This stage of tracking is limited to training the dog to follow a straight track which has been laid within sight of the dog. It is the foundation for all further training in tracking and should be completely mastered before any variations or additions are introduced.

- 4.41.1. The handler, with the dog harnessed, should stand so that the actions of the track layer can be seen.
- 4.41.2. The track layer should produce an article/toy with which the dog is familiar. The dog must be encouraged to renew its interest in the article. The track layer will lay a straight track of approximately 30 yards downwind. After making sure that the dog has seen this action, the tracklayer will place the article on the ground at their feet. The tracklayer should return to the start of the track either by the same route or by way of a large arc thus avoiding both back tracking and double laying the track.
- 4.41.3. The dog must then be brought without delay to the start of the track. The handler should then give the command 'seek' and encourage the dog to follow the line of the track. With the excitement generated by the track layer walking away with the article, most dogs will be extremely keen to reach the end of the track. When a dog shows reluctance encouragement or other forms of reward should be used. When the dog finds the article the handler should give praise. The harness should be removed and the dog then encouraged to get enjoyment from the article. This exercise should be repeated on similar new tracks.
- 4.41.4. A problem that can be encountered with this method is that an excitable dog will rush out searching for the article but will not apply itself to "tracking". Food placed at intervals along the track is a method to be considered for such dogs.
- 4.41.5. As progress is made the length of the track should be gradually increased, but still in a straight line. As the distance is increased the dog becomes more confident and determined, the use of the leash will be discontinued and extended leash will be replaced by the tracking line. This will allow the dog to work at a greater distance from the handler, reduce interference to the dog and ensure improved concentration.

4.42. **Line Handling**

As the dog improves at tracking, the tracking line will replace the extended leash. The handler should appreciate the importance of correct line handling.

- 4.42.1. The tracking line is not just the means of keeping in contact with the dog whilst it is working - it is a line of communication which, if properly used, will make the handler sensitive to the dog's movements and indications. Handlers must also appreciate that the standard of the line handling has a strong influence on the efficiency eventually reached by the dog.
- 4.42.2. At the start of a track, when the tracking line has been taken into use, the handler will carefully lay the line out on the ground to its full extent ensuring that it is free from knots and not tangled. After attaching the line to the harness on the dog the leash will be removed.
- 4.42.3. As the dog is set to work, the handler will gradually allow the line to pass through their hand until an appropriate distance between handler and dog has been reached.

The handler must always ensure that there is not less than 6 feet of tracking line in reserve.

4.42.4. If the area over which the dog is working is overgrown, the distance between the dog and the handler must be such to avoid interference with the line. The line should never be allowed to drop below the level of the dogs back and, as far as possible, should be kept in line along it. This should ensure that the tension of the line is constant and applied so as not to interfere with the dog's concentration. When the dog changes direction whilst on the track, the handler will adjust the angle of the line accordingly. The handler must remain stationary until the dog has positively indicated the direction of the track.

4.43. **Tracking: second stage**

In the second stage of training in tracking, the dog and handler will be introduced to tracks which have been laid out of view of the dog, and will incorporate gradual increases in length of the tracks laid. The time lag between the laying of the track and the introduction of the dog to the start of the track will be progressively increased.

4.43.1. The track layer will lay a track approximately 100 yards long in a straight line out of view of the dog and will still establish a heavy scent pattern at the start of the track and will set off walking with shortened paces but, before completing the full distance, will assume a normal walking pace and will again leave the familiar article at the end of the track.

4.43.2. The handler and the dog will still be brought to the start of the track without delay. It may be found that, with the track having been laid out of sight, the dog may display less enthusiasm for tracking, but should quickly respond to encouragement from the handler.

4.43.3. At this stage it is important that a correct tracking technique be established. The instructor should ensure that the dog is tracking at an appropriate speed to its nature. Its nose should be close to the ground and it should display full concentration, regardless of distractions. This aspect should take priority over increase in the length of tracks or the time lag between bringing the dog to the start of the track. At this stage of training it is helpful to the dog that the straight line track is laid in the same direction as the wind. This assists the dog in keeping its nose to the ground, thereby concentrating on ground scent.

4.43.4. When the instructor is satisfied with the dog's working of the straight track, turns, which initially should all be gentle curves, may be introduced. More acute turns may then be introduced in the future, together with an increased time delay and distance.

4.43.5. It is imperative that, throughout training in tracking, the handler should appreciate the value of the track article. It is emphasised that the maximum amount of praise and enjoyment should accompany the finding of it.

4.44. **Tracking: third stage**

In this stage of training the dog will be required to track over a variety of terrains and surfaces, to give positive identification of finding articles on the track, and the numbers of articles laid will be progressively increased and varied. In addition, the time delay between

the laying and working of the tracks will be increased, but great care must be taken to ensure that conditions are good.

- 4.44.1. It must be thoroughly understood that progress in this stage of training may be very slow. If for any reason the dog should experience difficulty in completing what is a more complicated task, its confidence must be immediately restored by working a fresh track which it is capable of completing successfully.
- 4.44.2. All tracks up to this stage of training have been completed by the dog working to the same familiar article or toy. In future, by a gradual process, this familiar article will be replaced by a variety of other objects varying in size, shape and material.
- 4.44.3. Initially, the familiar article or toy will be replaced by an article of similar size but of different material. The track layer, whilst laying the first few tracks, should take the strange article and the familiar toy with them. 20 yards before the end of the track the track layer will place the strange article on the track, walk a further distance of approximately 25 yards and drop the familiar article/toy. When the dog locates the strange article, it should be encouraged to remain stationary for a short time whilst the handler praises and encourage the dog's interest in this new article. The dog should then be encouraged to continue with the remainder of the track until it reaches its familiar article/toy.
- 4.44.4. In the early stages, certain dogs may display an inability to concentrate for lengthy periods. In these cases it will be of assistance if an additional article is placed approximately halfway along the track. In these circumstances the handler will take possession of this article when located and will require the dog to continue tracking until it reaches the final article. Ultimately, at this stage, the dog should be capable of working tracks up to one hour old; however handlers should not be unduly concerned if a dog is a little slow at reaching this standard provided it is making consistent progress.
- 4.44.5. All training in tracking to date has been limited to working in prepared conditions. In this stage of training it is necessary to train the dog and the handler to work under conditions which are likely to be met in the performance of active police duty. So far, although experience has been gained in tracking on different types of surface, it has been limited in any one track to one type of surface. In police duty it is, of course, most unlikely that any track to be followed will be limited to one type of surface. In order to prepare the dog and handler for their effective role in operational arena, all tracks in this stage of training should commence from simulated scenes of crime, e.g. buildings, roadways, etc..., at which the handlers will be called upon to use their powers of observation as a police officers and make a thorough examination of the scene before setting the dog to work.
- 4.44.6. These tracks should be very carefully planned so that the dog will gain experience in not only tracking over changes of surfaces, but of overcoming a variety of obstacles likely to be encountered in practical police work and in recovering a variety of articles abandoned on or near the track.
- 4.44.7. These changes should be introduced gradually and the handler must understand that continual failures can lead to despondency in the dog. In the event of failure, the instructor must ensure that the confidence of the dog and handler is restored quickly by giving the opportunity to work a simpler track in a different area.

- 4.44.8. Operationally, it is of the utmost importance that handlers will be able to observe the actions of their dogs on indicating articles. Although dogs vary in their indication they will be required to remain stationary without contact or interference of the article.
- 4.44.9. During this phase of instruction, dog handlers should be made to appreciate the value of including night training. This will normally improve the dog's tracking ability. In practice, when called to deal with an operational incident, it can be expected that there has been a certain amount of interference and fouling of any track which may have been left.
- 4.44.10. By following the principles outlined in the initial stages of tracking, distance and time can be gradually increased, together with the inclusion of variations of surface. Eventually it will be possible to introduce the dog to tracks on pavements and roads in built up areas where there are distractions from pedestrian and vehicular traffic. When the dog has reached this standard of efficiency in hard surface tracking, then and only then, should the tracks be laid from one type of surface to another. These should include all types of surface, provided that the handler fully appreciates and recognises the changes indicated by the dog when working from one surface to another.

4.45. **ADMISSIBILITY OF TRACKING EVIDENCE
REGINA V PIETERSON and REGINA V HOLLOWAY**

The cases of R v Pieterston and R v Holloway establish that evidence given by a police dog handler of the actions of his or her dog in tracking a person will be admissible, provided the prosecution can show by detailed evidence that the dog is reliable at tracking a person by reason of its training and experience.

- 4.46. During the case of Pieterston and Holloway, the court determined that the prosecution had produced insufficient evidence of the police dog's reliability at tracking a person. Accordingly the evidence of the track was declared inadmissible.
- 4.47. The court also determined that even if evidence of a police dog track was admissible a judge should ALWAYS warn the jury to treat such evidence with caution, because of the risk that a police dog might not always be reliable
- 4.48. What "Detailed Evidence" should the prosecution adduce to establish a police dog's reliability in tracking?
- 4.49. The court placed emphasis on two matters in establishing a dog's reliability:
TRAINING
EXPERIENCE
- 4.50. **The following information should therefore be included in a dog handler's statement:**
1. Details should be given of the mode of deployment of the dog by the handler in a particular circumstance.

-
2. A general description of how the police dog was trained to track.
 3. A general explanation of police dog training, how regularly it takes place, and a description of the tracking exercises which the dog is required to undertake as part of its continual training.
 4. Details of when the particular dog was trained to track and how it has performed since, in tracking exercises as part of its continual training.
 5. The number of times over the dog's career it has successfully conducted a track of a suspect during an operational deployment.
 6. Details of the area in which the dog was initially put to track and how many tracks emanated from that area. Also, on the dog locating a potential suspect, whether the dog was able to locate the existence of any other tracks entering or leaving the area.
 7. General information, such as the age of the dog and its length of training should also be included.

4.50.1. If the aforementioned points are dealt with in a statement from the dog handler then this should be sufficient to establish the reliability of the dog. However it should be noted that even if the reliability of the dog is established and the evidence is held to be admissible, there might still be difficulties. It has been held that in such circumstances the learned judge must, when giving their directions to the jury, alert them to the fact that they need look with circumspection at the evidence of the tracking dog having regard for the fact that the dog may not always be reliable and cannot be cross examined.

5. Searching

- 5.1. A common operational task required from of a police dog is that of searching. Dogs are taught to search for both property, (abandoned "breaking in" implements, stolen goods etc) or for persons (suspects, missing people etc).
- 5.2. The following chapter offers advice and guidelines regarding the search exercises.
- 5.3. The specific assessment standards for UK police dogs are laid out within the NPDAM however as an overview, upon completion of initial training, the dog should be able to perform the following exercises.
- 5.4. **Article Search**

The test is designed to assess the dog's ability and proficiency in searching a designated area for articles having human scent on them. It is designed to represent a search for discarded evidence or lost items.

 - 5.4.1. The dog has to search for practical items, e.g. small pocket knife, padlock, crowbar etc. The search area should be defined, and should represent a likely operational search area. The dog should be capable of conducting the search off leash. It is preferred during testing purposes that the handler remains out of the search area, working the dog as required using verbal and visual commands. It is important that the handler is able to display control over the dog. The dog should demonstrate a clear indication to the handler when an article is found.
- 5.5. **Search for person(s):**

The dog will be required to search a building containing a number of rooms, or an area of open ground such as a copse or industrial unit. Person(s) will be hiding within the area

and will either be accessible to the dog or inaccessible. Following a clear challenge the dog is required to perform an "off leash" search and to locate the person. The search scenario may require the dog to be worked under close control remaining in sight of the handler, or the dog may be able to roam freely. This is dependent on the scenario being staged. It is important that the handler is able to display control over the dog. Upon locating an accessible person the dog is to bark, but is not allowed to bite the suspect, or make any aggressive contact with the person. Any un-warranted bite or aggressive contact would mean the exercise has been failed.

5.5.1. If there are further persons to be found, the suspect will be removed from the search area and the search will recommence, until all persons are found.

5.6. **Person Searches**

The following is a breakdown of some of the skills a dog must learn in order to perform successful person searches:

The dog must be able to safely and effectively locate an accessible person and indicate this fact to its handler by barking

The dog must be able to recognise the scent of a hidden suspect and understand that it is to indicate on that scent by barking without actually being able to see the suspect

The dog must be able to be directed by the handler, to search a specific area that the handler requires searching

The dog, having located a suspect, should be able to be called back to its handler and be placed in a control position to allow a safe arrest/search/identification of the person located

The dog must be able to protect itself or its handler if attacked by a suspect

5.7. **Common problems that occur within the searching exercises include:**

5.7.1. **Handler issues:**

Insufficient control of the dog

Lack of anticipation and failure to read the dog's indication

A lack of reaction to the dog

Lack of motivating the dog

Handler's lack of mental awareness for the situation

Handler misinterpreting the dog's interest as an indication

Handler's lack of enthusiasm

5.7.2. **Dog issues**

Lack of interest in undertaking the search

Finding the person and failing to indicate

Failure to give a vocal indication upon locating the suspect

Ranging too far from the handler

Working too close to the handler

Biting the suspect without justification

5.7.3. **Other**

Weather conditions

Distractions

5.8. **Starting the "Person Search" exercise**

Most methods of training are based on certain principles which apply to most dogs.

However, dogs are not identical in characteristics and ability to learn. This means that

some dogs must be handled and trained differently from others. Because of this, the rules of training may have to be adapted to fit the needs of the individual dog. A resourceful handler/trainer can determine what is needed and devise methods to achieve the desired results.

- 5.8.1. In the early stages of training the assistance of an experienced 'helper' acting the part of the suspect should be used. It is down to the wishes of the trainer as to whether an open area with natural hiding places, or a suitable building is used to introduce the dog to the search exercise.
- 5.8.2. The 'helper' will select a suitable hiding place which will be known to the handler but not the dog. The handler, with dog on the leash or long line, will walk down wind of the concealed 'helper'. Immediately the dog indicates that it is aware of the presence of the 'helper', the handler will encourage it by giving a command. The dog will be restrained on the leash/line until it gives a positive indication by barking. Should the dog fail to bark following its initial indication of the presence of the 'helper' it must be encouraged to do so.
- 5.8.3. Upon barking, the dog should be praised and rewarded. The reward at this stage will come from the helper and common practices show that the helper either gives a toy or a bite as a reward to the dog. Both the toy and bite reward methods have distinct advantages and disadvantages to them and it remains a matter for local policy as to which method, or indeed other method, is used in the training of police dogs.
- 5.8.4. A common theme with both toy and bite reward is that the reward should be provided when the dog exhibits the desired behaviour.
- 5.8.5. The "desired behaviour" may vary between dogs, depending on the individual characteristics and temperament displayed by that particular animal, and is likely to vary as the dog develops in confidence and competence in the exercise.
- 5.8.6. It is suggested that given the nature of police dog work, the aim for the relationship between the dog and the helper/suspect should be "adversarial". Person searches should not be allowed to become a friendly game of "hide and seek" as the safety of the handler and the dog can become compromised when working a dog who fails to appreciate the risks that may be presented by an offender intent on evading capture.
- 5.8.7. The training steps outlined above will be repeated, with a gradual increase of distance and complexity between the dog and the place of concealment, until the dog is consistently indicating the presence of the 'helper' correctly and barking spontaneously.
- 5.8.8. Handlers must be taught to make appropriate use of a clear challenge. The challenge should inform the hidden person that a police officer with a police dog is about to start a search, and that the person in hiding is to make themselves known to the officer or the dog will be deployed. It should be made clear to the hidden person, that when the dog locates them they are to make no sudden movements, but should remain where they are until the dog is joined by the handler.

-
- 5.8.9. As the complexity of the search increases it is important that the challenge is repeated as the search area is cleared and extended. A challenge should be considered upon entry to each fresh area in order for any hidden person to be able to hear and act upon the given challenge.
 - 5.8.10. It is important that the dog remains focussed on the task in hand even when joined by its handler. The handler must be able to call their dog to a control position and direct the 'suspect' to leave their place of hiding. The 'suspect' will then be searched and escorted from the area. The dog should be placed in a suitable control position during the search of the suspect and should keep the suspect under surveillance, both during the search and during the escort phase of the exercise.
 - 5.8.11. This training must be made as operationally realistic as possible and dogs must learn to work under reasonable distraction.

5.9. **Quartering**

It is often necessary to conduct the search with the dog in a systematic manner in order to ensure that all ground has been thoroughly searched. This method is known as 'quartering the ground' and should be introduced into the training as soon as the progress of the dog in searching and the increases in distance make it expedient to do so.

- 5.9.1. In order to ensure that the ground is completely covered, the handler must have the ability to command and control their dog at varying distances. In thick undergrowth or woodland, the distances to the right or left of the handler may have to be considerably reduced. As the area to each side of the handler is covered, the handler should move forward slowly, still directing their dog until the animal locates the airborne scent of the 'helper'.
- 5.9.2. In the initial stages, the 'helper' should take up their place of concealment approximately 50 yards to the right or left of a pre-determined route, which will be taken by the handler with the dog 'heel free'. The 'helper' should take up their place of concealment from outside the area in order to avoid any ground scent and to avoid laying a trail/track into the search area which the dog may find. The handler should then patrol along the pre-determined route and encourage the dog with a command. On locating the 'helper', the dog should start barking. If it fails to do so, it should be given stimulus and encouraged by the handler. When the dog is barking freely, the handler should approach the 'helper' and, after interrogation and search, will complete the exercise by escorting the 'helper' from the area.
- 5.9.3. This should be repeated with the 'helper' being concealed on the opposite side of the pre-determined route and subsequently alternating from one side to the other. The handler must be certain that the dog has searched the furthestmost point of the area before it is directed to a fresh area.
- 5.9.4. Searches and the manner of searching should be varied to reflect differing operational requirements. Exercises that allow the dog to range over a large area, as well as searches where the dog is worked close to the handler, should be set up and practiced.
- 5.9.5. Reasonable efforts should be made to keep the dog within sight when it is searching, however it is accepted that there are many occasions in live scenarios,

e.g. searching gardens and rear yards, when the handler is likely to lose sight of the dog.

5.6. **Search for persons - buildings**

It must be appreciated that scent within buildings may differ from searches elsewhere, in that the airborne scent may circulate in an erratic manner, which may result in the dog giving an indication some distance from the actual place of concealment. This is due to the fact that draughts or artificial ventilation may have caused a concentration of scent elsewhere in the room than the place of concealment. This must be fully appreciated by the handler, and the indication given by the dog accepted as positive evidence of someone present in the room.

5.7. **Operational searches**

Searches under operational conditions may well expose the dog to a vast range of unseen environmental hazards and dangers e.g. machinery, exposed electric power, lift shafts, corrosive liquid containers etc. Health and Safety issues and the welfare of the dog, as well as the ability to conduct dynamic risk assessments need to be considered. It is therefore important that handlers receive training, guidance and advice on these matters.

5.7.1. It is accepted that many persons located by police dogs may not hesitate to attack the dog or handler in an effort to evade arrest. Notwithstanding the fact that the accepted method of indication by the dog will be a constant bark, the dog must not be discouraged from defending either itself or its handler from such an attack.

5.7.2. Handlers should have full knowledge of the law relating to the "use of force" and the Conflict Management Model, as outlined in Part A of this manual.

5.8. **Searching for Property**

A dog relies on finding property by means of air borne scent and therefore should be trained to make full use of its nose, rather than using its eyes.

5.8.1. The success of all searching exercises depends, to a great extent, on the handler's ability to observe and interpret the indications given by the dog in tracing an air-borne scent. The behaviours and reactions of each dog will differ when finding/locating airborne scent; therefore each handler should concentrate fully on the behaviours of their own dog. These behaviours could be as slight as the way the tail or head is carried and should be recognised by the handler.

5.8.2. Attention should be given to the size, texture and scent retention of articles/property used. It is prudent to train dogs to locate the type of articles that they will be required to find on operational searches.

5.8.3. The aim of the handler and trainer should be to produce a keen and vigorous searching dog. With this in mind, searches should never be so prolonged that the dog becomes tired of searching and the handler should never lose sight of the importance of praise that should accompany the successful completion of each search.

5.8.4. A suitable location in which to train is essential in the early stages of training. Consideration should be given to wind direction, with the dog being worked into the wind whenever possible.

5.8.5. The dog should quickly learn to understand "*I search, I find*" and then receive a reward. In the early stages of training it may be beneficial to work the dog on a leash or line.

5.8.6. Progression in the exercise will vary according to the motivation of the dog. During initial training the natural progression should be for the dog to search for a number of items within a search area.

5.9. **Method of Indication**

It is recognised that in the operational environment dogs should not be encouraged to retrieve, mouth or interfere with any item of property. This ensures that evidence can remain in situ prior to any forensic analysis, photographs etc. It also avoids concerns regarding cross contamination. It is therefore recommended that all police dogs have a no contact, passive indication upon locating property. The dog should quickly learn to understand "I search, I find" and then receive a reward. This reward is normally a toy delivered once the correct behaviour has been established.

6. Bite Work

6.1. This chapter sets out criteria that should be considered when training and deploying police dogs to bite, together with the procedures and some of the considerations that accompany such training and deployment. It should be read in conjunction with Part A.

6.2. The main objectives in teaching a police dog to bite are to ensure that the dog is capable of going forward to engage, normally by the means of biting, a person posing a serious risk to members of the public, police officers or others. It also needs to show that it is capable of detaining an escaping criminal and that it is capable of defending the handler or itself against attack. The person(s) posing the risk may be armed with a weapon. Bites may occur whilst the dog is deployed either on a leash or running free. The specific assessment standards for UK police dogs are laid out within the NPDAM; however as an overview, upon completion of initial training, the dog will be able to perform the following exercises.

6.3. **Chase and Detain:**

The handler will patrol a designated area. The suspect will come within sight. The suspect will make off from the handler. Following a clear challenge the handler will command the dog to stop the suspect. The dog will be released and will carry out a determined pursuit. The dog is to apprehend the suspect by biting firmly to the lower or upper arm area. The suspect may behave in a manner designed to test the dog's resolve, such as shouting at the dog or continuing to run for a few paces. The handler is to approach the suspect, taking up a safe position, and when the suspect is under control and it is safe to do so cause the dog to release upon command. The dog is either to be called to heel, or placed in a control position and the suspect moved away from the dog. Following a search of the suspect the dog may be placed on leash and an escort will be demonstrated. The arms are to be trained as the target area for biting. It is however accepted that bites in the operational arena may not involve the arm, as the dynamics of each situation may not present the suspects arm(s) to the dog. A fleeing suspect, or one that moves dynamically prior to the dog engaging with a suspect, may understandably result in bites delivered to other areas of the body.

6.4. Recall from Chase:

The handler will patrol a designated area. The suspect will come within sight and then will run from the handler. Following a clear challenge the handler will command the dog to stop the suspect. The dog will be released and will carry out a determined pursuit of the suspect. At the discretion of the assessor the handler will recall the dog. The dog is to return to the handler and be placed under control. If the dog fails to recall and continues the pursuit of the suspect the exercise will be classed as failed.

6.5. Chase, suspect stops and surrenders: (Stand Off)

The handler will patrol a designated area. The suspect will come within sight and will run from the handler. Following a clear challenge the handler will command the dog to stop the suspect. The dog will be released and make a determined pursuit of the suspect. When the suspect stops, surrenders and faces the dog, the dog is to guard the suspect without biting. The handler may give a verbal command to the dog prior to reaching the suspect. If the dog bites the suspect, the exercise is failed.

6.6. Apprehend an aggressive suspect with a weapon:

The handler will patrol a designated area with his/her dog on or off leash at the discretion of the assessor. The suspect will appear and will threaten the handler with a weapon. The handler will give a clear challenge and then send the dog to apprehend the suspect. The dog is required to show courage and resolve and to apprehend the suspect by biting firmly to the upper or lower arm. The suspect will shout at the dog and threaten it and may strike the dog with the weapon. The handler will approach the suspect, ensure that the weapon is seized or discarded, and cause the dog to release its hold of the suspect. The handler is allowed to take hold of the dog's collar prior to issuing the command. The suspect may be escorted to a designated point by the dog/handler.

6.7. Apprehend an aggressive suspect with a gun

The handler will patrol a designated area with the dog on leash. The suspect will appear and will threaten the handler with a gun and then fire a shot. The handler will immediately seek cover, if appropriate, before sending the dog to apprehend the suspect. As directed by the assessor the suspect may shout at the dog and remain 'threatening' or may turn and attempt to walk out of the area. The dog is required to show courage and resolve and to apprehend the suspect by biting. The handler will approach the suspect, ensure that the gun is discarded and cause the dog to release its hold of the suspect. The suspect may be escorted to a designated point by the dog and handler.

6.8. Crowd control:

The dog and handler are to patrol a designated area with the dog on a leash. They will be approached by a noisy and aggressive group. The dog and handler are to demonstrate resolve and commitment with the dog actively barking at the group and driving them backwards.

Safety, Control and Efficiency remain the cornerstones of criminal work training and deployment.

6.8.1. It is imperative that full and accurate training records are kept to evidence all areas of dog training and have particular importance in the recording of criminal work training.

- 6.8.2. Instructors and training staff engaged in the training of police dogs must fully appreciate the importance of the responsibilities involved in training a dog to bite. It is important that training includes the instruction of students in the areas of legislation relating to “use of force”, the CMM, warnings to be given prior to deploying the dog, “good practice” regarding dog bites etc...
- 6.8.3. To reduce the risk of accidents within the training environment Dog Units should have a clear training strategy defining where on the “suspect” the dogs will be trained to bite, and should be in a position to offer persons acting the role of the offender suitable protective equipment. The design and nature of the protection will vary upon the age and temperament of the dog, the area targeted to bite and the training objective being pursued etc. Sleeves, both hidden and open, full bite suits, agitation muzzles may all have their place in the training environment and the use of a variety of equipment may assist the police dog in being better prepared to deal with the wide range of scenarios in which it may be deployed.
- 6.8.4. The importance placed on the ability of the dog to perform effective criminal work could show a degree of variance dependent on the local policing needs of the individual force, in line with their force STRA.
- 6.8.5. It is imperative that training is not confined to the training field and that the dog receives bitework training in areas that replicate its likely working environment. It should be carried out in industrial estates, roads, thoroughfares, gardens, factory units etc. It should also take place both during the day and at night. The “criminal” should always be suitably protected.

6.9. **Bite work Training:**

Bite work training is one of the more demanding and difficult dog training tasks. Most dogs can learn obedience, scent work or agility, but not all dogs can be trained in bite work techniques.

- 6.9.1. The reason for this is based in the temperament of the dogs. In its simplest sense, bite training is based on the ability of a dog to deal with confrontation. A police dog should be taught from a young age that to show avoidance and run away does not solve its problem.
- 6.9.2. To be successful in this training, handlers and trainers need to have an understanding of some of the drives that influence a dog’s temperament in protection work.
- 6.9.3. They are:
 - Prey drive
 - Defensive Drive
- 6.9.4. Dogs inherit the drives for protection work. It is a genetic factor and neither a factor of training nor a factor of breed. In other words, if a dog does not have the genetic ability to perform protection work you are unlikely to be able to train this ability into the dog. Just because a dog is a working breed, for example a German Shepherd, it does not mean that it can be trained in bite work

6.10. **Prey Drive:**

Prey drive is the easiest drive to see and understand in a dog. It can be recognised in a puppy as early as 6 weeks of age. Prey drive is the desire to chase a moving object, and to grab it and shake it once it's caught. Puppies exhibit prey drive when they chase a ball or play tug of war with trouser legs or sleeves. When an older dog chases a helper "off leash" in a run away bite down a field, that dog is usually working in prey drive.

- 6.10.1. When a dog is worked in prey drive it does not feel threatened. Prey work is a comfortable drive for a dog to be in. Dogs look at prey work as a game; for them it is a game of tug of war. There is no hair up on the dogs back while biting in prey nor is growling or showing its teeth. The prey bark is a higher pitched insistent bark. A dog, when barking in prey, does not sound or look nervous or stressed.
- 6.10.2. Prey drive is used in police work to teach the dog the mechanics of biting. In early prey work the dog is taught to identify the sack, sleeve etc... as a prey item. The dog is taught that when it sees its handler or a helper with a sack or sleeve it is about to play tug of war and the item to bite is the sack. During this work the dog can be taught to begin to bark for its bite. It can be taught that it must retain a firm grip or it will lose its prey item and that when the sleeve is slipped or dropped by the helper the dog may carry and hold the prey item. In the police dog trials the straight chase scenario, where the "suspect" runs off and the dog chases and apprehends, the dog is normally working in prey drive.

6.11. **Defensive Drive:**

For a dog to do police work it should have a solid defensive drive.

- 6.11.1. A dog's defensive drive is the drive to protect itself from a perceived threat. When a young dog is working in defensive drive it is often in an uncomfortable situation. The dog thinks that it's in a position where it is being threatened or attacked and as a result it may feel elements of stress. Even though it is unsure of its position, it will initially react to a limited amount of threat with an aggressive challenge.
- 6.11.2. This willingness to defend itself is an inherited characteristic. It cannot be trained into the dog. If a dog has not inherited the defensive gene it cannot be made into a good "protection" dog. As an example of this most Labradors, Golden Retrievers, or other such breeds, do not carry the genetics for protection work. These dogs may bark at strangers but when threatened it is likely that they will not perceive a threat, or they may go into avoidance and possibly try to run away from the source of the threat.
- 6.11.3. The picture that can be seen of an untrained dog in defence is a different picture than one seen in prey work. Initially, defence is a picture of insecurity. The dog's bark will be deeper and more serious. The hair may be up on its back, and it will be showing a lot more teeth in the form of a snarl.
- 6.11.4. The hair up on the back is a natural reaction to make the dog look bigger and more serious. The defensive bark is a deeper guttural bark. There is a definite difference between a prey bark and a defensive bark.
- 6.11.5. In defence, dogs will often carry their tail in a different manner than in prey. The tail will not be wagging as much and will be carried lower than in prey.

A defensive bite is also different than a prey bite. Often dogs will grip with a full mouth in prey and then only with the front of the mouth in defence.

- 6.11.6. The safest time to put a dog into defence is after it has reached mental maturity and after it has gone through the foundation work in prey drive.
 - 6.11.7. The defensive drive can begin to show as young as 4 or 5 months of age in the form of barking at strange circumstances. It does not develop to the full extent until the dog is 18 to 24 months old and with some dogs not until they are 3 years old.
 - 6.11.8. Experienced trainers can begin to introduce a young dog to defence when it reaches puberty. This is usually around 11 to 14 months. It is a mistake to introduce defence before a dog is mentally mature enough to deal with the pressure.
 - 6.11.9. Working defensive drive takes a skilled trainer that is adept at reading and understanding temperament and knowing exactly how far a dog can be pressured before it may be pushed into avoidance.
 - 6.11.10. To assist in this, trainers and handlers should learn to read the dog's body language when teaching bite work. As a generalisation, when a dog's tail is up high and wagging, the dog is comfortable with what is going on. As confrontational pressure increases the tail will wag less. It will come down and if the dog is engaged in a bite the grip will get weaker. If the pressure continues and the dog approaches avoidance, which is the point where it will run away, the tail will be tucked between their legs.
- 6.12. **Avoidance:**
When the stress level involved in training some dogs to perform bite work becomes too high for the nerves of that particular dog it may turn and retreat. When that happens the dog is in avoidance.
- 6.12.1. This should be avoided as once a dog is put in full avoidance it instantly learns that this is an easy way to deal with pressure.
 - 6.12.2. There is a difference however between a dog being hesitant and a dog in avoidance. Being hesitant is when a dog takes a step back to evaluate what's going on when it is stressed. This usually happens with young dogs are raised to a new level of stress. Being hesitant is a natural reaction for most dogs. When the dog overcomes its hesitation and learns how to deal with the new situation, it often comes away a stronger and more confident dog.
 - 6.12.3. A dog in avoidance will tuck its tail between its legs, lay its ears back, and get its hair up on his back. A dog that is unsure will not have its tail between its legs, it may come down a little but it will not be tucked. It may look a little confused but will not look afraid.
 - 6.12.4. Trainers need to develop the skill to recognise the difference between being hesitant and avoidance. During later stages of training it may be appropriate to intentionally put a dog into this unsure area and make them learn how to cope with the situation

6.12.5. By using "acting" ability as a "helper", along with the proper equipment, a skilled helper will be able to read temperament levels and "drives" in a dog and be able to bring out the best in that dog.

6.13. What Is Agitation?

Simply put, agitation is the physical activity by a helper that produces in the dog a state of excitement. The trainer brings a dog to a pitch of excitement and develops, through the use of systematic agitation, a level of aggressive and positive response towards a subject, either by command or stimulus ending in controlled aggression.

6.13.1. "Helper" is the term used for the person who performs this agitation. The helper should be a trained or experienced person who can follow instructions. The helper should know that the end result of each level of encounter must end with the dog feeling a personal victory over the helper. Both the handler and the helper must work to that end. The helper should never "face down" a young dog but they should back off to avoid conflict and build up the dog. By being an actor for the benefit of the dog, the helper will back off and cringe and give the dog the desired level of confidence and the feeling that it is in control of the situation at hand.

6.13.2. A helper must recognise different levels of temperament in dogs. They must be able to read the dog and see through the dog's eyes, and gauge through its demeanour and attitude what the dog's temperament is.

6.13.3. Temperament in a dog basically refers to the level of its confidence.

6.13.4. In simple terms, three levels of temperament that are of interest in the development of the police dog can be described as low, medium and high. A low temperament dog would most likely be undesirable for police work, as that dog will cower and may develop into a "fear biter" and show aggressive tendencies only for survival instinct.

Medium is probably the best level for police work as this type of dog displays all the attributes of being very balanced confident controllable and trainable.

A high temperament level in a dog could mean an uncontrollable dog and also not suitable for police work.

6.13.5. As with all dog training there is a progression to be used in agitation, introducing different degrees of difficulty as the dog's skill base is developed. It is important not to progress too quickly, to be consistent and not move on until the dog is completely confident in the particular development stage.

6.13.6. The handler must communicate to their dog in an appropriate way. The helper is providing the excitement and motivation to the dog; however it must have encouragement from the handler and want to work for them. This is done by proper use of voice inflection. The tone of voice is very important and can be used to excite and build confidence in the dog. The dog and handler should work as a team, with the dog gaining confidence and reassurance from its handler.

6.13.7. Verbal communication should come from the handler by giving command words. For instance the word "watch" can be used prior to the bite. The dog can be told

to "watch" the helper and build up some excitement and anticipation in what is about to happen.

6.14. **Tips For The Helper**

The following are some tips to use while performing agitation for young or inexperienced dogs, designed to minimise the risk of injury to dog or handler.

1. The helper must try to keep their body low down so that the dog does not feel overly threatened. The helper should not come at the dog straight on, but come in at an angle. This is less threatening for the dog and helps to protect the helper as there is less chance of the dog lunging and accidentally injuring the front part of the helper's body.
2. Always fight the dog in a side to side, or back and forward motion, never up and down as this can injure the dog's neck.
3. When keeping the body low, it is important to keep the focus/target high so that the dog is coming up into the helper.
4. Role play is important. The helper should be an actor and excite the dog. They should see things from the dog's eyes and demeanour and attitude and learn to judge when the timing is right to come in and when it to back off to build up the dog.
5. Never force the targeted bite area into the dog's mouth but present it for the dog to take.
6. The important thing to watch is the dog's attitude and know when to end the training session, for instance when the dog is becoming tired, or is losing its grip.
7. If the padded stick is used to strike the dog, ensure that it is struck on the withers and never directly into the dog's face.
8. Never discharge a blank firing gun directly at the dog, always away at the ground.
9. Do not condition the dog to react to gunfire.
10. The dog must win each encounter.

6.15. **Tips For The Handler**

1. Take up a "T" stance - this affords better balance and allows the handler to absorb the pulling and shock. Keep knees bent slightly.
2. Use voice for proper inflection at the proper time to encourage the dog and be careful that any hands-on contact does not distract the dog.
3. When working on a leash, keep the leash taut, extend your arms with a slight bend at the elbow.
4. Always stand your ground unless directed to move forward by the agitator. To do so otherwise may lead to an accidental bite. (Consider back tying the dog to minimise such an accidental bite).

6.16. **Application Of Pressure During Training**

In some training stages it may be necessary and desirable to place the dog under pressure in order to prepare it for the reality of operational police work. Some training sessions should be deliberately designed to test and develop the dog's nerve, aggression and resolve to develop its ability to deal with any given situation.

- 6.16.1. It is fairer to the dog to develop such skills in a controlled training environment than to risk the welfare of the dog, handler and public in live situations that could have been proved to be beyond the dog's experience and capabilities in the safety of a training session.
- 6.16.2. The use of a padded stick, agitation whip, or similar equipment used in the application of pressure, and to test and develop the dog's nerve is an acceptable training tool.

6.17. Use of Blank-firing Guns

Guns utilising blank cartridges build courage and conditioning, however the firearm used should never be fired directly at the dog or discharged when the dog is in close proximity, due to the risk of damaging the dog's hearing.

6.17.1. Never point the gun at the dog or a person, or fire in direction of either - blank ammunition can cause serious wounds.

6.17.2. It is imperative that the use of firearms in dog training forms part of a wider tactical scenario. Handlers should not be allowed to demonstrate potentially dangerous tactics in training when faced by a suspect armed with a firearm, and it may be undesirable for a dog to react aggressively purely upon hearing a gun shot.

6.17.3. Guidance is best sought from the Forces Firearms Training Teams to ensure that local practices and procedures are adhered to. Where possible and appropriate, dog teams should train alongside firearms teams in order that the handlers and the dogs become used to this environment. Bespoke "firearms support" dogs will often train in this arena as necessary, which will also allow the firearms officers themselves to get used to working in close proximity to these dogs. Others dog teams are however deployed to support firearms incidents as contingencies for fleeing suspects for example. It is important that these dogs and handlers work alongside firearms teams in the training arena for the benefit of all involved.

Units of Assessment: General Purpose Dog

| Licensing Units of Assessment | Details of Handler and Dog Grade Assessed: Standard / Advanced |
|---|--|
| <p>ASSESSMENT TASK</p> <p>These units of assessment facilitate the gathering of evidence (Performance Criteria) that the General Purpose Police Dog Handler and Police Dog under your tuition/assessment have achieved, or failed to achieve, elements at the Grade being assessed for each of the learning outcomes in the 'Areas to be Assessed'.</p> <p>You should be aware that by signing this document you are certifying that the handler/dog are either suitable for operational duty or not suitable. If stating that the team are suitable, you should acknowledge this by placing a tick against Column 1 of the marking frame opposite each individual performance criteria.</p> <p>The licensing assessment of the dog/handler team may take place at any time, including the period of a Refresher Course. The licensing assessment should be practically based and, as far as possible, reflect a dog's normal working environment. The major considerations that must be borne in mind when assessing each team will be based upon the following criteria:-</p> <p>SAFETY EFFICIENCY CONTROL</p> <p>NB: Should you indicate that the handler or the dog, or indeed both, are not suitable you must provide written evidence of why you are of that view.</p> <p>Should a team fail a licensing assessment on elements of safety or control, the</p> | <p>Handler's Name:</p> <p>Name of Dog:</p> <p>Dog/Bitch?</p> <p>Breed:</p> <p>Date of Birth:</p> <p>Age:</p> <p>Date of Initial Course:</p> <p>Force Held at:</p> <p>Initial Course Instructor :</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>team should be withdrawn from operational service immediately. At the discretion of the 'Nominated Officer' a re-assessment may take place within 30 working days.</p> <p>Any re-assessment following that failure may be made by a different assessor.</p> <p>If a team fail the re-assessment on elements of safety or control, further assessments should not take place.</p> <p>Should a team fail an assessment on elements of efficiency, but where safety and control have been achieved, an Action Plan should be implemented and further assessment should take place within three months. The duties being performed during this period will be at the discretion of the 'Nominated Officer'. A maximum of two consecutive Action Plans are permitted – thereafter any non-achievement is a management information issue.</p> <p>At the conclusion of each 'Area to be Assessed' you should provide written suggestions as to how you feel the element can be achieved. Your suggestions will form the basis of the Action Plan. If you are of the view that the team should be permanently withdrawn on the grounds of safety or control, you must provide written evidence why you are of this opinion.</p> <p>THE ASSESSOR</p> <p>The Assessor will be:-</p> <p>A serving Police Officer or an Instructor employed by a Police Authority and the holder of a Home Office Standing Advisory Committee on Police Dogs Instructors Certificate or an ACPO Accredited Police Dog Instructor Certificate.</p> <p>REQUIREMENTS</p> <p>Licensing should take place annually.</p> <p>In between each licensing each team should be given the number of training days as recommended by ACPO. This is a minimum of 16 continuation/refresher training days for dogs under six years of age; dogs over six years of age require a minimum of 10 days per annum.</p> <p>The Continuation Training Dates etc should be noted in a Handler's Training Records by the Continuation Training Instructor.</p> | <p>Name of Assessor :</p> <p>Force:</p> <p>Refresher course:</p> <p>Instructor :</p> <p>Force:</p> <p>Date of course:</p> <p>Result:</p> <p>Pass: Standard / Advanced</p> <p>Deferred:</p> <p>Withdrawn:</p> |
|---|--|

| AREAS TO BE ASSESSED | |
|--|---|
| Track: | Track on various terrain |
| Searching | Property Search Person(s) search |
| Use of Force: | Chase and Detain Chase and Stand-off Weapon Attack Gun Attack Chase and recall Crowd Control |
| Safety: | Recalling the dog |
| Obedience | Heelwork Speak on Command Recall Distance control |
| Agility: | 3' (0.9m) Obstacle 6' (1.8m) Obstacle 9' (2.7m) Long Obstacle Window Obstacle |
| Miscellaneous: | Animal Husbandry H&S – Risk Assessment |
| ASSESSMENT METHODS | |
| Observation of the practical application of the handling methodology as contained in the ACPO Training and Care Manual in respect of the grade being assessed. | |
| Observation of the performance by the General Purpose Police Dog Handler and Police Dog of all elements and of simulated exercises in a variety of environments. | |
| Supplementary questioning to provide additional or supporting evidence where needed. | |

| Grading Criteria for General Purpose Police Dogs | | | |
|--|--|------------------------------|---|
| Exercise | | Key | |
| TRACKING | | Achieved 1 Not Achieved 2 | |
| | | STANDARD / ADVANCED | |
| Outcome 1 | | 1 | 2 |
| | | Evidence | |
| <p>The dog and handler will be required to complete a track, over various terrains, commensurate with the dog's level of service and completing appropriate police procedures.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that:</p> <p>a) The handler will demonstrate the gathering of information prior to commencing the track.</p> <p>b) The dog will display an ability to accurately follow a track of human scent and indicate the presence of practically sized articles which will be left on the track.</p> <p>c) The handler will display correct use of the tracking harness and line.</p> <p>d) The handler will demonstrate the continual process of assessing risk and work to reduce them.</p> <p>e) The handler, via radio communication, will convey the route of the track to the control room enabling local units to monitor position and co-ordinate an effective response.</p> <p>f) The handler will demonstrate the seizing of property and appropriate action to preserve it for forensic evidence.</p> <p>g) The handler will demonstrate tracking a criminal / person to its conclusion, responding to developments which arise, co-ordinating detention / arrest with local units.</p> <p>h) The handler will demonstrate checking the dog's physical condition post track and explain the actions that are fully reported and any relevant documentation that is completed.</p> | | | |

N.B. THE PERFORMANCE CRITERIA OUTLINED ABOVE SHOULD BE MARKED ACCORDINGLY AGAINST THE APPROPRIATE GRADE BEING ASSESSED.

| Grading Criteria for General Purpose Police Dogs | | | |
|---|---------------------|---|----------|
| Exercise | Key | | |
| SEARCHING – Property | Achieved 1 | | |
| | Not Achieved 2 | | |
| | STANDARD / ADVANCED | | |
| Outcome 2 | 1 | 2 | Evidence |
| <p>The dog will be required to search a defined area, indicate the presence to the handler of a number of practically sized articles.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that:</p> <p>a) The handler will demonstrate the gathering of information prior to commencing the search.</p> <p>b) The dog will respond correctly to the handler's command.</p> <p>c) The handler will maintain total control of the dog throughout the exercise.</p> <p>d) The handler will use the dog to effectively search the defined area.</p> <p>e) The dog will quarter the search area, and indicate the presence of the articles to the handler.</p> <p>f) The handler to demonstrate a thorough search technique.</p> <p>g) The handler will demonstrate the (correct local) procedure for recovering evidence.</p> <p>h) The handler will demonstrate checking the dog's physical condition post search and explain actions that are fully reported and the relevant documentation</p> | | | |

N.B. THE PERFORMANCE CRITERIA OUTLINED ABOVE SHOULD BE MARKED ACCORDINGLY AGAINST THE APPROPRIATE GRADE BEING ASSESSED.

| | | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|----------|
| Exercise SEARCHING – PERSON(S) | Key Achieved 1 Not Achieved 2 | | |
| | STANDARD / ADVANCED | | |
| Outcome 3 | 1 | 2 | Evidence |
| The dog will be required to search a building or open area thoroughly and to indicate, by barking, the presence of person(s). Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that: a) The handler to demonstrate the gathering of information prior to commencing the search. b) The handler will demonstrate giving the appropriate verbal challenge. c) The dog will respond correctly to the handler's command. d) The handler will maintain total control of the dog throughout the exercise. e) The dog will quarter the search area, locate and indicate by barking, the presence of person(s). f) The handler to use the dog effectively in the search situation. | | | |

| | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|
| g) | The handler to demonstrate a thorough search technique. | | | |
| h) | The handler will demonstrate officer safety techniques to correctly detain person(s) and the continual process of assessing risk and work to reduce them. | | | |
| i) | The handler will demonstrate checking the dog's physical condition post search and explain actions that are fully reported and relevant documentation completed. | | | |

N.B. THE PERFORMANCE CRITERIA OUTLINED ABOVE SHOULD BE MARKED ACCORDINGLY AGAINST THE APPROPRIATE GRADE BEING ASSESSED.

| | | | |
|---|------------------------------|---|----------|
| Exercise | Key | | |
| USE OF FORCE – Chase and Detain | Achieved 1 Not Achieved 2 | | |
| | STANDARD / ADVANCED | | |
| Outcome 4 | 1 | 2 | Evidence |
| <p>The dog and handler should demonstrate their ability to chase and detain a running person by the dog biting in a firm and determined manner and the handler carrying out the appropriate actions.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that:</p> <p>a) The handler to demonstrate the gathering of information and correct identification procedure of person(s) involved in criminal activity prior to deploying the dog.</p> <p>b) The handler to demonstrate the correct course of action required for a successful outcome giving a vocal challenge identifying as Police Officer and continually assessing risk and work to reduce them.</p> | | | |

| | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|
| c) | The handler will maintain total control of the dog, at all times, during this exercise. | | | |
| d) | The dog will respond correctly to the handler's command. | | | |
| e) | The handler to demonstrate the ability to line and direct the dog at a suspect, send the dog whilst maintaining effective control in accordance with use of force legislation. | | | |
| f) | The dog will, unhesitatingly, pursue the person on command of the handler. | | | |
| g) | The dog will take and retain a firm bite of the person until instructed to 'leave' by the handler. | | | |
| h) | The dog will be called out by the handler and after a search of the person; handler and dog will carry out an escort. | | | |
| i) | The handler to demonstrate checking the dog's physical condition post incident and explain actions that are fully reported and relevant documentation to be completed. | | | |
| j) | The handler to explain reviewing the dog's actions and what appropriate steps to take. | | | |

N.B. THE PERFORMANCE CRITERIA OUTLINED ABOVE SHOULD BE MARKED ACCORDINGLY AGAINST THE APPROPRIATE GRADE BEING ASSESSED.

| | | | |
|---|------------------------------|---|----------|
| Exercise | Key | | |
| USE OF FORCE - Chase and Stand Off | Achieved 1 Not Achieved 2 | | |
| | STANDARD / ADVANCED | | |
| Outcome 5 | 1 | 2 | Evidence |
| The dog should demonstrate its ability to chase and detain a running person who will stop as the dog approaches. | | | |
| Performance Criteria | | | |
| The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that: | | | |
| a) The handler to demonstrate the gathering of information and correct identification procedure of person(s) involved in criminal | | | |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| <p>activity prior to deploying the dog.</p> <p>b) The handler to demonstrate the correct course of action required for a successful outcome giving a vocal challenge identifying as Police Officer and continually assessing risk and work to reduce them.</p> <p>c) The handler to demonstrate the ability to line and direct the dog at a suspect, send the dog whilst maintaining effective control in accordance with use of force legislation.</p> <p>d) The dog will respond correctly to the handler's command.</p> <p>e) The handler will maintain total control of the dog, at all times, during this exercise.</p> <p>f) The dog will, unhesitatingly, pursue the running person on command of the handler.</p> <p>g) The running person will stop whereupon the handler will command the dog to stand off, and prevent that person from leaving by maintaining surveillance and a continuous bark.</p> <p>h) The dog will be called out on arrival by the handler.</p> <p>i) The handler to demonstrate checking the dog's physical condition post incident and explain actions that are fully reported and relevant documentation to be completed.</p> | | | |
| <p>N.B. THE PERFORMANCE CRITERIA OUTLINED ABOVE SHOULD BE MARKED ACCORDINGLY AGAINST THE APPROPRIATE GRADE BEING ASSESSED.</p> | | | |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|-------------------|
| <p>Exercise</p> <p>USE OF FORCE – Weapon Attack</p> | | <p>Key Achieved 1 Not Achieved 2</p> | |
| | | <p>STANDARD / ADVANCED</p> | |
| <p>Outcome 6</p> | | <p>1</p> | <p>2 Evidence</p> |
| <p>The dog will be required to make a determined attack and engage a</p> | | | |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| <p>criminal armed with a weapon.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The handler to demonstrate the gathering of information and correct identification procedure of person(s) involved in criminal activity prior to deploying the dog. b) The handler to demonstrate the correct course of action required for a successful outcome giving a vocal challenge identifying as Police Officer and continually assessing risk and work to reduce them. c) The handler to demonstrate the ability to line and direct the dog at a suspect, send the dog whilst maintaining effective control in accordance with use of force legislation. d) The dog will respond correctly to the handler's command. e) The handler will maintain total control of the dog, at all times, during this exercise. f) The dog will, unhesitatingly, engage the criminal on command of the handler. g) The dog will take and retain a firm bite of the criminal until instructed to 'leave' by the handler. h) The handler will disarm the 'criminal' and command the dog to leave and apply appropriate officer safety techniques. i) The dog will be called out on arrival by the handler. j) The handler to demonstrate checking the dog's physical condition post incident and explain actions that are fully reported and relevant documentation to be completed. | | | |
| <p>N.B. THE PERFORMANCE CRITERIA OUTLINED ABOVE SHOULD BE MARKED ACCORDINGLY AGAINST THE APPROPRIATE GRADE BEING ASSESSED.</p> | | | |

| | | |
|----------|--|----------------|
| | | |
| Exercise | | Key Achieved 1 |

| | | | |
|--|---------------------|---|----------|
| USE OF FORCE – Gun Attack | Not Achieved 2 | | |
| | STANDARD / ADVANCED | | |
| Outcome 7 | 1 | 2 | Evidence |
| <p>The dog will be required to make a determined attack and engage a criminal armed with a firearm.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The handler to demonstrate the gathering of information and correct identification procedure of person(s) involved in criminal activity prior to deploying the dog. b) The handler to demonstrate the ability to line and direct the dog at a suspect, send the dog whilst maintaining effective control in accordance with use of force legislation. c) The dog will respond correctly to the handler's command. d) The handler will maintain total control of the dog, at all times, during this exercise. e) The dog will, unhesitatingly, engage the criminal on command of the handler. f) The dog will take and retain firm hold of the criminal until instructed to 'leave' by the handler. g) The handler will disarm the 'criminal' and command the dog to leave and apply appropriate officer safety techniques. h) The dog will be called out on arrival by the handler. i) The handler to demonstrate checking the dog's physical condition post incident and explain actions that are fully reported and relevant documentation to be completed. | | | |
| <p>N.B. THE PERFORMANCE CRITERIA OUTLINED ABOVE SHOULD BE MARKED ACCORDINGLY AGAINST THE APPROPRIATE GRADE BEING ASSESSED.</p> | | | |

| | | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|----------|
| Exercise USE OF FORCE - Crowd Control | Key Achieved 1 Not Achieved 2 | | |
| | STANDARD / ADVANCED | | |
| Outcome 8 | 1 | 2 | Evidence |
| The dog will be required to demonstrate an ability to effectively deal with aggressive and non-aggressive crowds. Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that: a) The dog will respond correctly to the handler's command. b) The handler will maintain total control of the dog, at all times, during this exercise. c) The dog will demonstrate a sound temperament when faced with a non-aggressive crowd. d) The dog will demonstrate an ability to deal effectively with an aggressive crowd. e) The handler should display an understanding of the use of dogs in crowd situations and apply appropriate officer safety techniques when required. | | | |
| N.B. THE PERFORMANCE CRITERIA OUTLINED ABOVE SHOULD BE MARKED ACCORDINGLY AGAINST THE APPROPRIATE GRADE BEING ASSESSED. | | | |

| | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|---|----------|
| Exercise RECALLING THE DOG | Key Achieved 1 Not Achieved 2 | | |
| | STANDARD / ADVANCED | | |
| Outcome 9 | 1 | 2 | Evidence |
| The dog must be capable of being recalled by the handler on command in a variety of operational scenarios. Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that: a) The dog will respond correctly to the handler's command. b) The handler will maintain total control of the dog, at all times, during this exercise. c) The handler is capable of using training commands either verbal or visual. | | | |
| N.B. THE PERFORMANCE CRITERIA OUTLINED ABOVE SHOULD BE MARKED ACCORDINGLY AGAINST THE APPROPRIATE GRADE BEING ASSESSED. | | | |

| | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|---|----------|
| Exercise HEELWORK | Key Achieved 1 Not Achieved 2 | | |
| | STANDARD / ADVANCED | | |
| Outcome 10 | 1 | 2 | Evidence |
| Under any given circumstance, the handler will have the ability to exercise complete control over the dog when walking to heel. Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that: a) The dog will respond correctly to the handler's command by remaining at heel with its right shoulder close to the left knee of the handler. b) The handler will maintain total control of the dog and demonstrate correct use of leash and collar/check chain c) Handler and dog will be required to perform the exercises at whatever pace, to incorporate the stand, sit and down and at distance. (Distance Control). d) The ability of the handler to use appropriate training commands, both verbal and visual and to provide the correct response should mistakes occur on behalf of the dog. | | | |
| N.B. THE PERFORMANCE CRITERIA OUTLINED ABOVE SHOULD BE MARKED ACCORDINGLY AGAINST THE APPROPRIATE GRADE BEING ASSESSED. | | | |

| | | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|----------|
| Exercise SPEAK ON COMMAND | Key Achieved 1 Not Achieved 2 | | |
| | STANDARD / ADVANCED | | |
| Outcome 11 | 1 | 2 | Evidence |
| The dog will bark and cease barking on command. Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that: a) The dog will respond by barking to the handler's command. b) The handler will maintain total control of the dog. c) The handler is capable of using training commands both verbal and visual. d) The dog will cease to bark on command of the handler. | | | |
| N.B. THE PERFORMANCE CRITERIA OUTLINED ABOVE SHOULD BE MARKED ACCORDINGLY AGAINST THE APPROPRIATE GRADE BEING ASSESSED. | | | |

| | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|---|----------|
| Exercise SEND-AWAY | Key Achieved 1 Not Achieved 2 | | |
| | STANDARD / ADVANCED | | |
| Outcome 12 | 1 | 2 | Evidence |
| The handler will be able to demonstrate the ability to send on command the dog to a specific point at a specified distance. Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that: a) The dog will respond correctly to the handler's command. b) The handler will maintain total control of the dog, at all times, during this exercise c) The handler will be capable of using training commands both verbal and visual. | | | |
| N.B. THE PERFORMANCE CRITERIA OUTLINED ABOVE SHOULD BE MARKED ACCORDINGLY AGAINST THE APPROPRIATE | | | |

GRADE BEING ASSESSED.

| | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|---|----------|
| Exercise RE-DIRECT | Key Achieved 1 Not Achieved 2 | | |
| | STANDARD / ADVANCED | | |
| Outcome 13 | 1 | 2 | Evidence |
| The handler will be able to demonstrate the ability to re-direct on command, the dog to a specific point at a specified distance. Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that: a) The dog will respond correctly to the handler's command. b) The handler will maintain total control of the dog, at all times, | | | |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| <p>during this exercise.</p> <p>c) The handler will be capable of using training commands both verbal and visual.</p> | | | |
| <p>N.B. THE PERFORMANCE CRITERIA OUTLINED ABOVE SHOULD BE MARKED ACCORDINGLY AGAINST THE APPROPRIATE GRADE BEING ASSESSED.</p> | | | |

| | | | |
|---|--|----------|-----------------|
| | | | |
| <p>Exercise</p> <p>AGILITY</p> | <p>Key</p> <p>Achieved 1</p> <p>Not Achieved 2</p> | | |
| | <p>STANDARD / ADVANCED</p> | | |
| <p>Outcome 14</p> | <p>1</p> | <p>2</p> | <p>Evidence</p> |
| <p>The handler will be able to demonstrate the ability to, on command, direct the dog to safely and successfully negotiate obstacles.</p> | | | |

| | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The dog will respond correctly to the handler's command. b) The dog will safely and successfully negotiate the obstacles. c) The handler will be capable of maintaining total control of the dog, at all times, during the exercise. | | | |
| <p>N.B. THE PERFORMANCE CRITERIA OUTLINED ABOVE SHOULD BE MARKED ACCORDINGLY AGAINST THE APPROPRIATE GRADE BEING ASSESSED.</p> | | | |

7. Victim Detection Dogs

- 7.1. The use of police dogs in searching for human remains has the potential to breach human rights. Handlers must be aware of their individual responsibilities when working a dog under operational conditions and have due regard to the Human Rights Act 1998. (Article 8, respect for private and family life). This chapter should be read in accordance with the human rights policy statement which is reproduced at the beginning of this manual.
- 7.2. Victim Detection Dogs are trained to detect and indicate the presence of buried or concealed meat and/or bones in varying conditions of freshness, decomposition or mummification.

- 7.3. The practical application of Victim Detection Dogs can be divided into two areas:
Locating concealed bodies
Disaster victim detection
- 7.4. In order to replicate operational requirements it is essential that training is carried out in a wide a variety of locations as possible. Examples of locations will include buildings, open areas and vehicles.
- 7.5. Within the United Kingdom, Victim Detection Dogs are trained mainly on pork. Pork is the meat which bears closest comparison to human flesh. Occasionally other meats, bones and offal are used.
- 7.6. The aim of Victim Detection Dogs is to provide the Police Service with a means of identifying the location of deceased bodies or body parts.
- 7.7. The objectives of Victim Detection Dog training are:
To enable the handler to advise a Senior Investigating Officer, or other person, on the appropriateness of the deployment of Victim Detection Dog and Handler teams.
To enable dog and handler teams to identify likely deposition sites.
To train the dog to identify and indicate the presence of human remains.
- 7.8. Victim Detection work can be extremely demanding, both physically and mentally. Forces are encouraged to ensure that potential Victim Detection Dog handlers meet their requirement for dog handler fitness.
- 7.9. The often traumatic nature of this role suggests that handlers be screened by the relevant Occupational Health Department prior to being accepted for training and subsequent deployment.
- 7.10. The handler should be capable of displaying control over their dog in a wide variety of operational conditions. Experience has shown that a determined attitude combined with a quiet, confident and encouraging handling technique is required for this discipline.
- 7.11. Both General Purpose Police Dogs and dedicated Search Dogs have been trained in this discipline with equal success. It will be for individual Forces to determine which they choose to utilise.
- 7.12. Dogs and bitches can both be used to good effect.
- 7.13. The following is a list of equipment that is essential in the training and operational deployment of Victim Detection Dogs:
Incident tape
Heavy duty gloves (to prevent hands blistering during prolonged probing)
Spade
Pick axe
Garden rake
Metal stakes (pig tails) for supporting the tape when defining search and working areas
Metal probes
Lightweight pointer (to reduce the need for the handler to bend to indicate each vent hole)
Cleaning materials for cleansing equipment following use

- 7.14. Storage facilities for meat used for training purposes are essential and should consist of:
A freezer for storage of meat etc., prior to use
Airtight storage bins and plastic bags for the transport and temporary storage of meat (rotten, decaying etc.)
Disposable gloves
Knife (for cutting small pieces of meat during the early stages of training)
Digital camera, measuring tape, markers, log books and other equipment for the mapping and recording the precise locations of graves
- 7.15. When preparing training graves consideration must be given to utilising areas with differing types of soil, as these will have different effects upon the decomposition of meat.
- 7.16. In the early stages of training the main requirement will be for open areas of land such as fields. This will facilitate the preliminary stages of training by providing an environment where dogs can be taught to search for and retrieve meat and later to search a series of probe holes for fresh or decaying meat.
- 7.17. When training progresses to operational scenarios, areas of woodland will be useful.
- 7.18. A variety of buildings will also be required to simulate operational scenarios where a body, bodies or body parts have been concealed behind false walls or beneath floorboards for example. Consideration should also be given to creating 'hides' in vehicles.
- 7.19. As in all aspects of police dog training a risk assessment must be conducted prior to commencing any training exercise.
- 7.20. All hazards usually encountered in searching with a police dog will apply to conducting Victim Detection Dog searches, whether in training or operationally.
- 7.21. If the training medium used is raw pork then the following disease must be considered:
- 7.21.1. Aujeszky's Disease**
Also known as "Pseudo-rabies" and "Infectious Bulbar Paralysis", this disease occurs in cattle, pigs, dogs, cats and rats and is caused by a virus. The disease has a very short incubation period and is characterised by intense itching. It was first described, in Hungary, by Aujeszky in 1902. It was not very common in the UK but has been encountered in several parts of the USA, South America, Australia and the continent of Europe.
- 7.21.2. Symptoms**
In dogs and cats – Restlessness, loss of appetite, vomiting, salivation, signs of intense irritation (leading to biting or scratching) about the face or some other part and occasionally moaning, groaning, or high pitched screams are among the symptoms observed.
- 7.21.3. In many cases of police dog training it would have been necessary to discourage the dog from scavenging for fresh or rotten meat or bones.
- 7.21.4. Initially the dog may have to be taught to over-ride these previous inhibitions.
- 7.22. Early training of Victim Detection Dogs can be separated into two areas:
Teaching the dog to search for and retrieve meat

To search a series of holes for fresh or decaying meat

7.23. Preparation for Initial Training

Before an initial course is commenced certain preparations must be made:

A series of graves must be laid. These should vary in size and age and be mapped to show their exact position.

The necessary training equipment must be provided.

Availability of meat and bone must be ensured. As has already been stated, pork bears the closest resemblance to human flesh and the use of pork, both whole pigs and pig's skulls are recommended. Other meats may be used and these will be indicated equally well.

7.24. Introduction to Search & Retrieve

The first stage of training is a basic retrieve of meat. A pig's ear or a section of breast of lamb may be used for this purpose.

7.24.1. It is essential that the dog does not eat the meat; it must be left wanting to continue the exercise. This exercise is designed to overcome any previously instilled inhibitions against scavenging.

7.24.2. When the dog is happily retrieving the meat, progress should be made by hiding the meat (in long grass, under leaves, in undergrowth etc) and developing the retrieve into a search. Further progress can then be made by introducing the dog to search a line of holes.

7.25. Hole Searching

A series of holes, ten to fifteen in number, should be made in a straight line about 45cm apart. They should be conical in shape, about 8cm deep and 5cm in diameter on the surface. Meat should be placed in the first and last holes.

7.25.1. The handler should approach the line of holes with the dog on a collar and leash with the wind on their backs.

7.25.2. The handler should indicate the first hole to the dog using the encouraging command 'look'.

7.25.3. If a 'digging' indication is required the dog should be allowed to eat the meat. If a 'passive' indication is required then the dog should be rewarded with its toy as soon as it expresses interest in the first hole.

7.25.4. The dog should then be guided by the handler along the remaining holes and when the dog reaches the final hole, which will contain meat, the actions as at the first hole should be repeated.

7.25.5. As the exercise progresses the holes are made deeper and the meat goes out of easy reach.

7.25.6. The number of holes and of lines of holes should be increased until the dog can consistently search a grid of, for example, ten lines of ten holes – 100 holes in total, and consistently locate and then indicate the presence of meat.

7.25.7. The means by which the dog is required to indicate the presence of meat may either be digging, which is the attempt to retrieve, or by passive indication.

7.25.8. Whichever method is used it is important that the dog indicates the specific hole where the meat has been placed. This is essential for accurate location, especially in cases where the remains may be beyond recognition.

7.25.9. When the dog is competent at searching a series of holes and provides a correct indication on meat scent then the dog can be introduced to a 'grave'.

7.26. Introduction to Graves

Initially, a pig's head or similar item should be placed in a shallow grave with a series of holes leading to it. The final hole should be directly above the head and reach down to it.

7.26.1. This line of holes can be worked as previously described. On the correct indication, the dog can be rewarded by delivery of its toy or by being allowed to dig out the skull.

7.26.2. This method of praise will be dependent upon the method of indication required.

7.26.3. Use can now be made of previously laid graves of varying ages and compositions.

7.26.4. It is essential that in these early stages, especially when the grave is fresh and little or no absorption into the surrounding ground has occurred, that one vent hole is located immediately above the grave as described above. A marker placed on the grave, at the time of construction, may assist with this.

7.26.5. Training continues by extending the search area and varying the ages and composition of the graves.

7.27. Construction of Training Graves

It has already been stated that before training is commenced a series of graves are constructed in preparation. These should vary in depth, age (ranging from three to twelve months or more, if practicable) and terrain.

7.27.1. It is essential that the precise locations of training graves is known. It must be possible to place a vent hole directly into the grave in order that, when the dog gives a positive indication, it can be correctly rewarded and ensures that the dog is not rewarded when indicating through frustration or a desire to please its handler.

7.27.2. All training graves must be mapped and dated with a record of persons present at the time of burying. At later stages the names of those who have worked the graves must be added. This will assist in the provision of varied graves for handlers on refresher courses.

7.27.3. When considering the locations of training graves it will be necessary to obtain the consent of the landowner. There must also be consultation with the relevant Local Authority to ensure that no regulations relating to the burying of carcasses are being contravened.

7.27.4. Only uncontaminated meat should be buried.

7.27.5. Where shallow graves are dug, mesh or something similar should be laid over the meat to protect the grave against wildlife.

7.28. **Building Searches**

Training for this task is an adaptation of the initial methods described earlier, with the exception that mummified skulls or bones are used to tease the dog prior to hiding them in the building.

7.28.1. The system of guiding the dog around with a pointer is continued and all cracks, openings, plug sockets, or any place which would allow an odour to escape must be systematically searched by the dog.

7.28.2. If training a general purpose police dog for this task initial emphasis must be placed on a systematic guidance by pointer. This will assist in channelling the dog's enthusiasm away from a person search and into this exercise.

7.28.3. As training, experience and stamina are increased, the dog should be introduced to differing varieties of meats, locations and ages of concealment.

7.29. **Method of Handling**

Much of the method of handling must be left to the handler who will best know the capabilities and reactions of the dog. Initially, handling by guidance is recommended with the dog being controlled by the leash and collar. As the dog and handler team develop their capabilities it may be appropriate to dispense with the leash with the dog working a 'free search' where it is guided from hole to hole by an indicator / pointer used by the handler.

7.29.1. During all training exercises:

Search areas are to be marked with incident tape

The dog must remain within the search vicinity to observe the handler probing the area

Collars and not check chains are to be worn

7.29.2. These preparations and procedures are essential to mentally prepare and 'key' the dog into the exercise to be performed.

7.29.3. To ensure a thorough and efficient search, a system for operational use has been developed. This comprises of the following phases:

Search area defined

Field craft

Work suspect areas

Define and mark working areas

Cursory search **

Area vent

Allow breathing time

Free search of vent holes **

Systematic search

Area 10 yards surrounding to be searched

** These sections are to be treated as optional, depending upon both the handler's preference and the capabilities of the dog.

7.30. **Search Area Defined**

The exact area of the search must be agreed with the Senior Investigating Officer or their nominee. The area must be defined exactly, preferably in writing or by plan.

- 7.30.1. This document must then be signed by the SIO, or their nominee, as well as the Victim Detection Dog team handler. It must include whether all buildings, greenhouses, sheds, areas of concrete or paving, ponds or other difficult sites within the designated area should be searched, and if so, whether other specialist resources may be more appropriate.
- 7.30.2. Such specialist resources may include ground penetrating radar or underwater search teams.
- 7.30.3. The search area must be marked, incident tape is recommended for this purpose. It may however, due to the nature of the area (e.g. an enclosed garden) be unnecessary to mark the outer perimeter.
- 7.30.4. Tape should still be available for marking out working areas.

7.31. **Field Craft**

This section is entirely dependent on the experience and professionalism of the handler. It consists of a visual search of the designated area for signs of burial or concealment.

- 7.31.1. The following signs should be considered:
 - Ground depressions or mounds of earth
 - Fresh soil disturbance
 - Sub soil, bulbs, stones on the surface
 - Animal excrement (both foxes and cats mark with faeces and fresh soil disturbance)
 - Animal diggings
 - Flies entering, leaving or congregating on areas
 - Broken vegetation
 - Areas of dead or crushed vegetation
 - Disturbed vegetation (leaves underside up)
 - Areas of lush vegetation

7.32. **Work Suspected Areas**

- 7.32.1. It must be noted that apparently immovable objects, cultivated areas, trees, bushes, walls, paths etc., can all hide a grave.
- 7.32.2. Each 'suspected' area should be capable of substantiation to a colleague on one or more of the Field Craft points previously listed.
- 7.32.3. If a positive indication is given, the SIO or their nominee must be informed. If the decision is made to excavate the site this must be done by suitably qualified personnel. Typically, this would mean a Forensic Archaeologist.

7.32.4. If the Victim Detection Dog team are requested to excavate the scene the SIO must be informed that the team are not qualified for such a task and if they do excavate the site the potential for loss of evidence is considerable.

7.33. **Define and Mark Working Areas**

When all suspected areas have been eliminated, remaining working areas should be marked with incident tape.

7.33.1. The size of each area to be worked will be dependent upon the number of dog and handler teams available.

7.34. **Cursory Search**

At this stage, consideration should be given to allow a Victim Detection Dog to conduct a free search of the area to be searched.

7.36. **Breathing Time**

In order that the odours can escape from the grave to the surface of the soil via the vent hole, a period of time must be allowed to pass.

7.36.1 No guidelines can be given on the length of time that would be sufficient but it has been found that:

After an initial strong smell escaping, a period of as long as 4 hours has sometimes passed before any more odours can be detected by a dog.

The contaminated soil can be spread from hole to hole by the venting probe, causing deposits on the surface covering large areas of holes surrounding the grave.

Normally sufficient venting time will pass whilst the actual area is being vented. If the area being vented consists of contaminated soil rather than the grave itself a longer period, perhaps 1-2 hours, increases the chances of a positive indication.

7.36.2. Probing must be carried out at angles, if necessary, to include all possible sites – regardless of how unlikely they may appear.

7.36.3. Consideration must also be given to underground movements in the soil which may affect the indications given by a Victim Detection Dog. Such movements may be affected by:

Natural or artificial slopes – graves in the sand dunes of the Sinai Desert were detected considerable distances away, as the body juices ran down the slopes of the dunes

Underground water courses, Waterlogged areas, Animal movements

7.36.4. It is also possible that contaminated soil could be brought to the surface by insect or worm movement.

7.37. **Free Search of Vent Holes**

This method is employed very successfully by some handlers as the main means of search. It is also employed by others as an initial quick search, affording the dog the opportunity of detecting an air scent without the possible distraction caused by the close proximity of the handler.

7.37.1. If it is to be the main search, the handler must ensure the dog covers the whole area. It is not recommended that this method be employed as the sole means of search.

7.37.2. When used as an initial search it is certain that the dog, by running around, will fill in some of the vent holes. In this case it will be necessary for a check of the holes to be made and re-venting carried out where required.

7.37.3. This search method is by no means essential; much of the usefulness of this method will be determined by the capabilities of the dog and the preference of the handler.

7.38. **Systematic Search**

This is the base upon which this system of search is founded. The pattern of holes is systematically searched by the dog, either guided by the handler whilst on leash or by indication with a pointer.

7.38.1. Whilst the handler is conducting a search with the dog a second handler should be observing from a distance that allows them to observe the body language of the working dog.

7.38.2. A minimum of two dog and handler teams should be tasked to each operation. Larger operations may require substantially more. It is considered necessary that, due to the inaccuracy of locations given by informants, an area 10 yards surrounding the 'search area' be worked.

7.39. Soil Differences

The differences in soil surrounding a grave can make an enormous difference to the deterioration and decomposition of flesh and bone.

7.40. Ground Temperature

Despite a large variation of air temperature, it has been found that once below ground surface by 7cm to 14cm, the sub-soil temperature varies little and water runs freely.

7.40.1. In these cases however, odours are less likely to escape, being drawn down by the sinking cold air and it is essential that the dogs are given sufficient time to scent each hole.

7.41. Air Temperature and Movement

Both the above play an important part in the ease of detection and should be utilised when handling a dog. Due consideration should always be paid to wind direction.

7.42. Terrain (Open – enclosed, woods, rubbish dumps)

As soil differences can alter the state of a grave so can terrain. One of the most important aspects of concealment is terrain.

7.42.1. With experience, as well as the choice of site and use of terrain, a deposition site can be so concealed that most searches could be persuaded to ignore it. On open ground the use of ground penetrating radar should be considered. Such equipment can indicate likely areas of decomposition and heat generation and would identify suspect areas to be worked by dog and handler teams.

7.43. Age of Graves

Experience has shown that buried remains, over long periods of time, dependent upon the soil type, may decompose and disperse into the soil.

7.43.1. The flesh appears to liquefy into a 'soup' and can spread over large areas.

7.43.2. One 12 month old grave, in damp ground, allowed dogs to give positive indications over an area 15' to 20' in diameter.

7.44. Other Considerations

One of the dangers of the systematic search system described above is the necessity for the handler to guide, by pointer, the dog through the pattern of holes to ensure that no hole is missed, ignored or otherwise not thoroughly searched.

7.44.1. Much of the time the handler is either directly above the dog, or concentrating on their systematic search to such an extent that a faint, but important, indication by the dog could be missed.

7.44.2. This emphasises the need for an additional dog handler to act as an observer to advise the initial handler of any such indications.

7.44.3. To ensure maximum efficiency of the system, in the absence of a positive indication, consideration should be given to allowing several dogs to search the vent holes. If necessary, vent holes should be re-vented between dogs.

- 7.44.4. Not all indications as to the location of a grave are given by dogs. In fact, the majority of deposition sites are detected by the handler.
- 7.44.5. Such finds are the result of:
 - Accurate and efficient field craft
 - Difference in soil density
 - Smell on probing
 - Deposits (blood, fat etc) seen on the probe
 - Smell on the probe
- 7.44.6. The aim of the refresher training is to ensure that a Victim Detection Dog capability is maintained.
- 7.44.7. The objectives are:
 - To ensure that dog and handler teams continue to perform at a safe, controlled and efficient level
 - To develop the skills of existing dog and handler teams
 - To incorporate lessons learnt in operational deployments into a structured training programme
- 7.44.8. Refresher training should not be allowed to become a routine repetition of elements of initial training. It should be an opportunity to develop the capabilities of dog and handler teams by exposing them to a varied range of scenarios.
- 7.44.9. This could include large scale disaster victim detection searches with several dog and handler teams deployed.

VICTIM DETECTION SEARCH DOG TEAM

UNITS OF ASSESSMENT

| | |
|--|---|
| Licensing Units of Assessment | Details of Handler and Dog Grade Assessed: Standard / Advanced |
| | |
| ASSESSMENT TASK These instruments of assessment facilitate the gathering of evidence (Performance Criteria) that the Victim Detection Search Police Dog Handler and Police Dog under your tuition/assessment have achieved or | Handler's Name: Name of Dog: Dog/Bitch? |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>failed to achieve competency for each of the learning outcomes in each of the named exercises in the 'Areas to be Assessed'.</p> <p>You should be aware that by signing this document you are certifying that the handler/dog are either competent for operational duty or not competent. By stating that the team are competent, you will have acknowledged this by placing a tick against Section 1 of the marking frame opposite each individual performance criteria.</p> <p>NB Should you indicate that either the handler or the dog or indeed both, are not competent you must provide written evidence of why you are of the view that competency has not been achieved.</p> <p>At the conclusion of each 'Area to be Assessed' you should provide written suggestions as to how you feel competency can be achieved after a period of further training or indeed should you feel that the team be permanently withdrawn provide written evidence why you are of this opinion.</p> <p>THE ASSESSOR</p> <p>The Assessor will be:-</p> <p>A serving Police Officer or an Instructor employed by a Police Authority and the holder of a Home Office Standing Advisory Committee on Police Dogs Instructors Certificate.</p> <p>REQUIREMENTS</p> <p>Licensing will take place annually.</p> <p>In between each licensing each team should be given a minimum of 5 training days.</p> <p>The Continuation Training Dates etc should be noted in a Handler's Training Records by the Continuation Training Instructor.</p> | <p>Breed:</p> <p>Date of Birth:</p> <p>Age:</p> <p>Date of Initial Course:</p> <p>Force Held at:</p> <p>Initial Course Instructor :</p> <p>Name of Assessor :</p> <p>Force:</p> <p>Refresher course: Instructor :</p> <p>Force:</p> <p>Date of course:</p> <p>Result: Pass: Standard / Advanced Deferred: Withdrawn:</p> |
|--|--|

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>AREAS TO BE ASSESSED</p> <p>Control of the Dog</p> <p>Knowledge and understanding - Including forensic awareness, cross contamination issues, safe storage</p> | |
|--|--|

and handling techniques, systems of search and the evidential recording of searches conducted by the team.

Canine qualities-

The dog will demonstrate the requisite attributes for operational deployment.

Operational Deployment:-

Building Search

Vehicle Search

Open Search

Grave / Probe search

Human bone identification (optional)

Handler awareness-

Other search techniques, probing, human bone identification, forensic awareness and report writing

ASSESSMENT METHODS

Observation of the practical application of the handling methodology as directed by the Course Instructor.

Observation of the performance of the Victim Detection Search Dog Team on simulated exercises in a variety of environments.

Supplementary questioning to provide additional or supporting evidence where needed.

Written examination covering search techniques, forensic awareness and bone identification (optional).

VICTIM DETECTION SEARCH DOG TEAM

| |
|--------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT |
|--------------------|

| | | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Exercise CONTROL | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 1 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| The handler will demonstrate the ability to maintain full control of the dog. Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is the handler's ability to: a) Maintain good control of the dog both on and off the leash b) Work the dog within buildings, vehicles and open terrain encountered operationally, despite all reasonable distractions. c) Positively identify the dog's indications and react accordingly d) Work the dog in a safe systematic search method | | | |

VICTIM DETECTION SEARCH DOG TEAM

| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Exercise KNOWLEDGE AND UNDERSTANDING | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 2 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| Handler to demonstrate sound working knowledge of operational deployment procedures, health and safety issues and forensic awareness. Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is the handler's working knowledge of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Safe storage and handling techniques b) Cross-contamination issues and preventative measures. c) Operational forensic procedures before, during and following an operational deployment. d) Search area identification, searching and evidential procedures. e) Probing procedures. f) Appropriate 'Reward' procedures to maintain dog's motivation and concentration. g) Health and safety issues. Policy and procedures in relation to Infectious diseases and health hazards. | | | |

VICTIM DETECTION SEARCH DOG TEAM

| | | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | | |
| Exercise | | | | |
| CANINE QUALITIES | | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 3 | | | | |
| | | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The dog will demonstrate the requisite attributes for operational deployment in Victim Detection Search.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that the dog:</p> <p>a) Is fit and agile, with sufficient stamina to sustain an efficient and effective search. The length of search may vary according to conditions.</p> <p>b) Demonstrates the ability to safely locate and indicate without disturbance, the presence of the simulated human remains hide material for which it has been trained. Search areas should replicate the operational demand.</p> <p>c) Responds spontaneously to the handler's commands, visually or verbally.</p> <p>d) Will work effectively within buildings, vehicles and open terrain despite all reasonable distractions.</p> | | | | |

VICTIM DETECTION SEARCH DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|---|-----------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | Key | | |
| OPERATIONAL DEPLOYMENT | Competent 1 | | |
| | Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 4 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The dog handler will demonstrate operational effectiveness in the search of a building for the simulated human remains hide material.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Handler's ability to maintain full control of the dog during the exercise b) Ability of the dog team to perform an effective, systematic search of the entire search area, despite reasonable distractions encountered operationally. c) Dog's safe/effective location and passive indication of the presence of the simulated human remains hide material for which it has been trained. d) Dog's ability to indicate the simulated human remains hide material placed/concealed at varying depths and heights (i.e. below, on or above ground level). e) Dog's ability to indicate varying amounts of the simulated human remains hide material at varying ages of decomposition. | | | |

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined.

VICTIM DETECTION SEARCH DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|--|--|--------------------------------|---|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | | Key | |
| OPERATIONAL DEPLOYMENT | | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | |
| Outcome 5 | | | |
| The dog and handler will demonstrate operational effectiveness in the search of a vehicle for the simulated human remains hide material. | | 1 | 2 |
| Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is the: | | Evidence if not competent | |
| a) | Handler's ability to maintain full control of the dog during the exercise. | | |
| b) | Ability of the dog team to perform an effective, systematic search of the entire vehicle, despite reasonable distractions encountered operationally. | | |
| c) | Dog's safe/effective location and passive indication of the presence of the simulated human remains hide material for which it has been trained. | | |
| d) | Dog's ability to locate and indicate varying amounts of the simulated human remains hide material at varying stages of decomposition. | | |

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined.

VICTIM DETECTION SEARCH DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|---|-----------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | Key | | |
| OPERATIONAL DEPLOYMENT | Competent 1 | | |
| | Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 6 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The dog and handler will demonstrate operational effectiveness in the search of open terrain for the simulated human remains hide material.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is the:</p> <p>a) Handler's ability to maintain full control of the dog during the exercise.</p> <p>b) Ability of the dog team to perform an effective, systematic search of the entire vehicle, despite reasonable distractions encountered operationally.</p> <p>c) Dog's safe/effective location and passive indication of the presence of the simulated human remains hide material for which it has been trained</p> <p>d) Dog's ability to indicate the simulated human remains hide material placed/concealed at varying depths and heights (i.e. below, or above ground level).</p> <p>e) Dog's ability to locate and indicate varying amounts of the simulated human remains hide material at varying stages of</p> | | | |

decomposition.

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined.

VICTIM DETECTION SEARCH DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|--|--|--------------------------------|---|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | | Key | |
| GRAVE / PROBE SEARCH - OPERATIONAL DEPLOYMENT | | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | |
| Outcome 7 | | 1 | 2 |
| <p>The dog and handler will demonstrate operational effectiveness in the search of a grave site by means of probe holes for the simulated human remains hide material.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is the:</p> <p>a) The handler will have control of the dog at all times during the exercise.</p> <p>b) The dog will passively indicate the presence of the simulated human remains that have been concealed under the surface at varying depths and stages of decomposition despite all reasonable distractions.</p> <p>c) Ability of the dog team to perform an effective, systematic search of all the probe holes, despite all reasonable distractions.</p> <p>d) The dog will work over various terrains.</p> | | Evidence if not competent | |

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined.

VICTIM DETECTION SEARCH DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise PROBING – HANDLER AWARENESS | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 8 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The handler will demonstrate Forensic awareness and cross contamination issues.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is by both questioning and practical application, during which the handler will demonstrate knowledge of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The different types of probes. b) The technique of probing. c) The methodology of probing. d) Planning and recording procedures e) Forensic recovery of the soil samples and all evidential issues. | | | |

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined.

VICTIM DETECTION SEARCH DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|---|--------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | Key | | |
| HANDLER AWARENESS SEARCH TECHNIQUES | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 9 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The handler will be able to demonstrate an awareness of other search techniques.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is through questioning and practical application. The handler will demonstrate an awareness of the following search techniques and an understanding of how they can compliment the dogs searching ability:</p> <p>a) Field craft.</p> <p>b) Ground penetrating radar.</p> <p>c) Resistivity.</p> <p>d) Archaeological techniques.</p> | | | |

| | | | | |
|----|---|--|--|--|
| e) | The handler will demonstrate a sound working knowledge of methods available to Scenes of Crime in relation to identifying grave / deposition sites. | | | |
|----|---|--|--|--|

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined.

VICTIM DETECTION SEARCH DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|---|--------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | Key | | |
| HANDLER AWARENESS SEARCH REPORTS | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 10 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| The handler will demonstrate the ability to accurately report on the outcome of an operational search. | | | |
| Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is : | | | |
| a) By reporting on simulated investigations, provide field reports and statements which are concise, accurate and suitable for court proceedings. | | | |

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined.

VICTIM DETECTION SEARCH DOG TEAM

| | | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | | |
| Exercise | | | | |
| IDENTIFICATION OF HUMAN BONES (THIS EXERCISE IS OPTIONAL) | | | | |
| | | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 11 | | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The handler will display an ability to identify the major bones of the human body and differentiate between human and animal bone.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is :</p> <p>a) By questioning and by written examination to successfully identify the major bones of the human body.</p> <p>b) The handler will have the ability to demonstrate the difference between human and animal bones.</p> | | | | |

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined.

8. Forensic Evidence Search Dogs

- 8.1. Forensic Evidence Search Dogs are trained to detect and indicate the presence of biological traces of human blood by its scent in varying amounts and stages of decomposition. This may be on open land, in a vehicle or a building or on an article.
- 8.2. The dogs have the capability of detecting this scent despite the use of masking agents, or when attempts to remove evidence by the use of cleaning materials have taken place.
- 8.3. Forensic Evidence Search Dogs are trained exclusively on human blood in amounts conducive with the level of training.
- 8.4. The practical application of the Forensic Evidence Search Dog can be divided as follows:
 - Locate blood evidence on material or items and or other objects
 - Locate a scene of crime
 - Locate a route/ trail
- 8.5. The objectives of Forensic Evidence Search Dog training are:
 - To train the dog to identify human blood scent
 - To train the handler in current search techniques associated with Forensic Evidence Search
 - To train the dog and handler in a variety of environments

To enable the handler to advise a Senior Investigating Officer or Police Search Advisor (POLSA) on the appropriateness of deploying a Forensic Evidence Search Dog.

- 8.6. In order to replicate operational requirements it is essential that training is carried out in as wide a variety of locations as possible. Examples of locations will include buildings, open areas and vehicles.
- 8.7. The aim of the Forensic Evidence Search Dog is to provide the Police Service with a means of identifying human blood scent, whether it be as a screening tool on articles such as clothing and footwear, or as a search asset for locating scenes of crime or in the detection of discarded bloodstained weapons etc...
- 8.8. Forensic Evidence Search Dog work can be extremely demanding, both physically and mentally. Forces are encouraged to ensure that potential handlers meet their requirement for dog handler fitness.
- 8.9. The often traumatic nature of this role suggests that handlers be screened by the relevant Occupational Health Department prior to being accepted for training and subsequent deployment.
- 8.10. The handler should be capable of displaying control over their dog in a wide variety of operational conditions.
- 8.11. Experience has shown that a determined attitude, combined with a quiet, confident and encouraging handling technique is required for this discipline.
- 8.12. Both General Purpose Police Dogs and dedicated Search Dogs can be trained in this discipline with equal success. It will be for individual Forces to determine which they choose to utilise.
- 8.13. Dogs and bitches can both be used to good effect.
- 8.14. The following is a list of equipment that is essential in the training and operational deployment of Forensic Evidence Search Dogs:
 - Incident tape
 - Nitrile disposable gloves
 - Metal stakes (pig tails) for supporting the tape when defining search and working areas
 - Lightweight pointer (to reduce the need for the handler to bend to indicate each article when screening)
 - Cleaning materials for cleansing equipment following use (with emphasis in biohazard)
 - GPS to record search data
 - Digital camera, measuring tape, markers, log books and other equipment for the mapping and recording the precise locations of the dog's indication
- 8.15. Storage facilities for training aids and human blood used for training purposes is essential and should consist of:
 - A fridge for storage of the blood samples prior to use (under no circumstances should the fridge concerned be used in the storage of food or drink)
 - Airtight storage bins and sealable storage bags for the transport and temporary storage of blood contaminated articles to be used as the training aids
 - Nitrile disposable gloves
 - Health and safety policy and procedures in relation to infectious diseases

Health and safety risk assessments

Force protocols with regard to waste disposal (hazardous/ infectious waste).

- 8.16. Prior to the commencement of an initial training course, it is essential that training aids are prepared in advance. The details of each, such as the known amount of the blood being identified thereon and the age of the blood, should all be recorded and logged as necessary. Varying types of surfaces that maybe encountered operationally should be considered.
- 8.17. This is so that the article/ training aid is taken to the location and placed out at the training venue and subsequently recovered on conclusion.
- 8.18. It is essential that the blood is not placed directly onto any surface within the location (unless authority is gained from the source prior to utilisation of the training venue), as all Health and Safety issues have to be stringently adhered to. The number of training venues is not limitless and obviously permanent placement subsequently limits further use.
- 8.19. If permanent placement is authorised, exact recording and accurate logging is essential as it allows for them to be returned to at later stages in training. Recording and logging should be completed in line with individual Force protocols and policies.
- 8.20. When preparing for training, consideration must be given to utilising areas with differing types of surfaces and terrain, as these will have different effects upon the decomposition of the blood.
- 8.21. The first stage of the initial training will be the consolidation of the passive indication. Once the passive indication has been achieved then the preliminary stages of training will be progressed into each search area of the discipline i.e. open land, buildings, vehicles and article screening.
- 8.22. When training progresses to meet all types of operational scenarios, such as searching woodland, open land, waste ground etc, "live" distractions should be incorporated in order to replicate real circumstances
- 8.23. A variety of buildings will also be required to simulate operational scenarios of potential crime scenes, even after clean up procedures have taken place or blood stained weapons /articles have been concealed.
- 8.24. A variety of vehicles and the placement/ location of the blood within should also be considered.
- 8.25. A variety of clothing, footwear and articles should also be considered for the screening exercise.
- 8.26. As in all aspects of police dog training a risk assessment must be conducted prior to commencing any training exercise.
- 8.27. All hazards usually encountered in searching with a police dog will apply to conducting Forensic Evidence Search Dog searches, whether in training or operationally.
- 8.28. Dogs should be decontaminated between each consecutive training venue and each consecutive operational deployment.

- 8.29. Discouragement of direct contact by the dog with the training hide must be maintained throughout its training.
- 8.30. The training of the passive indication facilitates this issue.
- 8.31. Early training of Forensic Evidence Search Dogs can be separated into two areas:
Teaching the dog to search for and passively indicate the hide material in various locations and in various stages of decomposition
To screen a series of articles/ clothing/ footwear for the hide material in varying stages of decomposition
- 8.32. **Preparation for Initial Training**
Before an initial course is commenced certain preparations must be made:
A series of training aids must be made. As discussed earlier these should vary in the quantity of the amount of blood used, age and type of surface placed on. These issues should be logged and recorded as per the dog training schools protocols.
The necessary training equipment must be provided.
Availability of human blood must be ensured. Use of other blood i.e. animal blood, should be discouraged and used only for discrimination purposes.
- 8.33. **Introduction to Search & Indication**
The first stage of training is to establish a sound passive indication of the hide material. Retrieval and digging should be discouraged as loss of potential forensic evidence may occur.
- 8.33.1. Once the indication is established progression onto the search techniques in each category, i.e. open land, building, vehicles and articles, should be progressed.
- 8.33.2. Throughout the stages of initial training the hide material should be varied in both age of decomposition and bulk in order to acclimatise the dog to the varying scent picture.
- 8.33.3. Once the dog is successfully searching for and indicating the hide material, further progress can be made by introducing the dog to screen a line of articles i.e. clothing, footwear etc...
- 8.34. **Article Screening**
Individual Force protocols should be adopted for the use of this particular aspect of the Forensic Evidence Search Dog.
- 8.34.1. Identifying the need for a suitable screening site/ venue, identifying the need for the screening dog, the parameters of detection of the articles/ items to be screened i.e. pre-detection procedures, cross contamination issues, forensic post detection procedures etc... all need to be considered.
- 8.35. **Introduction to article screening**
A close systematic search strategy will be adopted for this discipline. The handler needs to be in full control of the dog throughout.
- 8.35.1. On introducing this search discipline a series of articles i.e. clothing, footwear etc... should be placed, preferably in a straight line, on flat ground within a

suitable venue, where they are clearly visible to the handler. The distance between each article has to provide both the dog and handler safe space for manoeuvrability between.

- 8.35.2. As the dog becomes more accustomed to the search procedure then both the amount of blood used on the training aid and age of the blood may be decreased /increased accordingly.
- 8.35.3. The handler should approach the line of the articles to be screened initially with the dog on a harness or leash.
- 8.35.4. The handler should indicate the first article to the dog, encouraging at the same time the dog to search using the same search command as previously taught in the other search disciplines.
- 8.35.5. Again a passive indication should be encouraged as digging and retrieving may cause loss of potential forensic evidence. As with the initial training of the passive indication, the dog should be rewarded with its toy reward as soon as it expresses interest in the article which has the human blood on it.
- 8.35.6. The dog should then be guided by the handler along the remaining articles in the early stages, culminating the exercise on a positive find and reward.
- 8.35.7. The placement of the hide material should be varied in order to make sure the dog is indicating through scent recognition and not by memory.
- 8.35.8. All of the articles have to be searched by the dog. It is the responsibility of the handler to achieve this.
- 8.35.9. As with all exercises, progression will include the completion of negative searches i.e. where no human blood is placed on any of the articles laid out.
- 8.35.10. The line of clothes/ articles to be screened is systematically searched by the dog, either guided by the handler whilst on a harness/leash or by indication with a guider/pointer.
- 8.35.11. The search dog must be tasked with the search of each and every individual item of clothing/ article, the handler must ensure that not one is missed, ignored or otherwise not thoroughly searched.
- 8.35.12. This is the base upon which this system of search is founded.
- 8.35.13. The number of articles to be screened should be limited to no more than 30 per dog, as each article equates to four separate searches. Each individual article is screened back and front, inside out and back and front again. Clothing that has been washed may take considerably longer.
- 8.35.14. The aim of the above is so that the dog will consistently locate and then indicate the presence of hide material.

8.35.15. Much of the time the handler is either directly above the dog, or concentrating on their systematic search to such an extent that a faint, but important, indication by the dog could be missed.

8.35.16. This emphasises the need for an additional dog handler to act as an observer, and to advise the initial handler of any such indications and/or the body language of the working dog.

8.35.17. Therefore, a minimum of two dog and handler teams should be tasked to each operation.

8.35.18. Larger operations may require substantially more.

8.36. **Introduction to Open Searches**

Initially placement, time span for working and age of the blood, as well as the weather conditions etc... should be considered.

8.36.1. As the dog becomes more experienced to this type of free search the variation in age, time span, quantity of blood used and variety of terrain should all be encountered.

8.36.2. The correct recording and logging of all training locations should be maintained, as it also provides the opportunity to refer back to the details of each individual hide if required at a later date.

8.36.3. Use can now be made of the previously developed training aids of varying ages and compositions.

8.37. **Method of Handling**

Much of the method of handling must be left to the handler who will best know the capabilities and reactions of the dog. Initially, handling by guidance is recommended with the dog being controlled by a harness and/or leash.

8.37.1. During all training exercises:
Search areas should be marked with incident tape
Harness/ Collars and not check chains are to be worn

8.37.2. These preparations and procedures are essential to mentally prepare and 'key' the dog into the exercise to be performed.

8.37.3. To ensure a thorough and efficient search a system for operational use has been developed. This comprises of the following phases:
Identification of the Search area
Field craft
Cursory search **
Define and mark working areas
Work defined areas
Systematic search
Area 20 yards surrounding to be searched

** This section is to be treated as optional depending upon both the handler's preference and the capabilities of the dog.

8.38. Identification of the Search Area

The exact area of the search must be agreed with the Senior Investigating Officer or the relevant POLSA. The area must be defined exactly, preferably in writing or by plan.

8.38.1. This document must then be signed by the SIO, or their nominee, as well as the Forensic Evidence Search Dog team handler.

8.38.2. It must include exactly what is to be searched, or not searched, within the designated area and if so, whether other specialist resources may be more appropriate.

8.38.3. Such specialist resources may include the use of or advice from the Force Scientific Services or external bodies such as the Forensic Science Services.

8.38.4. The search area must be defined and or marked, incident tape is recommended for this purpose. It may, however, due to the nature of the area (e.g. an enclosed garden), be unnecessary to mark the outer perimeter.

8.38.5. Tape should still be available for marking out working areas and use of GPS to record.

8.39. Field Craft

This section is entirely dependent on the experience and professionalism of the handler. It consists of a visual search of the designated area for signs such as:

Potential areas for concealment/ placement

Likely areas for contact with blood dependant on the search to be conducted

Prior knowledge of blood spatter patterns in relation to the search to be conducted

Areas of crushed or disturbed vegetation

8.40. Cursory Search

At this stage consideration should be given to allow a Forensic Evidence Search Dog to conduct a free search of the area to be searched.

8.40.1. It is possible that natural or unnatural venting may allow identifiable odours to escape and be readily detected by the dog. This also provides less disturbance/interference within the search area and could potentially benefit the detection of evidence.

8.41. Define and Mark Working Areas

When all suspected areas have been eliminated, remaining working areas should be marked with incident tape.

8.41.1. The size of each area to be worked will be dependent upon the number of dog and handler teams available.

8.42. Work Suspected Areas

Intelligence and prior knowledge may lend itself to how a particular search area is worked by the dog team. All the above factors such as field craft etc... play an integral part in the formulation of a particular search strategy in line with good practise.

8.42.1. It is the ultimate responsibility of the handler to obtain sufficient information in order to allow for the dog team search strategy to be formulated and adopted. They should be fully briefed and appraised of the circumstances surrounding the incident by the SIO, thus providing themselves with the details and the ability to formulate the best search strategy.

8.42.2. If a positive indication is given, the SIO or their nominee must be informed directly. The decision as to further detailed examination lies ultimately with the SIO or nominee.

8.42.3. The Forensic Evidence Search Dog team should not be expected or requested to recover any evidence located, the SIO must be informed that the team are not qualified for such a task and if they do the potential for loss of evidence is considerable.

8.43. **Surface Differences**

The differences in the types of surfaces can have an enormous influence on the speed of deterioration and rate of decomposition of blood.

8.44. **Ground and Air Temperature Including Moisture**

Both the ground and air temperature including moisture may have an influence on the ease of detection and as such should be taken into consideration in each and every deployment.

8.45. **Wind**

The strength and direction of the wind should always be considered in each and every deployment.

8.46. **Terrain**

As the type of surface can alter the state of decomposition so can terrain. Ease of access, concealment and potential recovery may all have to be considered.

8.46.1. On open ground other search options may be available to be used by the POLSA or SIO. The use of metal detectors for discarded weapons etc... may be utilised.

8.47. **Building and Vehicle Searches**

Training for this task is an adaptation of the initial methods described earlier.

8.47.1. The systems of search apply in this exercise as with all search dogs and may vary depending on each individual force. All areas of possible placement and/or concealment must be systematically searched by the dog and handler.

8.47.2. The dog and handler must be in a position to operate despite all possible distractions.

8.47.3. As training experience and stamina are increased the dog should be introduced to differing scenarios, locations and ages of concealment.

8.48. Open search

Training for this task is an adaptation of the initial methods described earlier. The systems of search apply in this exercise as with all search dogs and may vary depending on each individual force.

8.48.1. The areas to be searched may be considerable in size and varied in terrain i.e. urban or rural.

8.48.2. The circumstances for deployment may vary such as:

- Search for a potential blood trail/ route
- Search for a crime scene
- Search for discarded bloodstained article(s)

8.48.3. Consideration must be given in the planning and execution of each individual search, this maybe under the direction of the relevant POLSA.

8.49. Refresher course

The aim of the refresher training is to ensure that a Forensic Evidence Search Dogs capability is maintained.

The objectives are:

- To ensure that dog and handler teams continue to perform at a safe, controlled and efficient level
- To develop the skills of existing dog and handler teams
- To incorporate lessons learnt in operational deployments into a structured training programme

8.49.1. Refresher training should not be allowed to become a routine repetition of elements of initial training. It should be an opportunity to develop the capabilities of dog and handler teams by exposing them to a varied range of scenarios.

FORENSIC EVIDENCE SEARCH DOG TEAM

UNITS OF ASSESSMENT

| | |
|---|--|
| Licensing Units of Assessment | Details of Handler and Dog Grade Assessed: Standard / Advanced |
| ASSESSMENT TASK | Handler's Name: |
| These instruments of assessment facilitate the gathering of evidence (Performance Criteria) that the Forensic Evidence Search Police Dog Handler and Police Dog under your tuition/assessment have achieved or failed to achieve competency for each of the learning outcomes in each of the named exercises in the 'Areas to be Assessed'. | Name of Dog: |
| You should be aware that by signing this document you are certifying that the handler/dog are either competent for operational duty or not competent. By stating that the team are competent, you will have acknowledged this by placing a tick against Section 1 of the marking | Dog/Bitch? |
| | Breed: |
| | Date of Birth: |
| | Age: |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>frame opposite each individual performance criteria.</p> <p>NB Should you indicate that either the handler or the dog or indeed both, are not competent you must provide written evidence of why you are of the view that competency has not been achieved.</p> <p>At the conclusion of each 'Area to be Assessed' you should provide written suggestions as to how you feel competency can be achieved after a period of further training or indeed should you feel that the team be permanently withdrawn provide written evidence why you are of this opinion.</p> <p>THE ASSESSOR</p> <p>The Assessor will be:-</p> <p>A serving Police/or an Instructor employed by a Police Authority and the holder of a Home Office Standing Advisory Committee on Police Dogs Instructors Certificate.</p> <p>REQUIREMENTS</p> <p>Licensing will take place annually.</p> <p>In between each licensing each team should be given 5 training days.</p> <p>The Continuation Training Dates etc should be noted in a Handler's Training Records by the Continuation Training Instructor.</p> | <p>Date of Initial Course:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Force Held at:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Initial Course Instructor :</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Name of Assessor :</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Force:</p> <p>Refresher course:</p> <p>Instructor :</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Force:</p> <p>....</p> <p>Date of course:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Result:</p> <p>Pass: Standard / Advanced</p> <p>Deferred:</p> <p>Withdrawn:</p> |
|---|--|

FORENSIC EVIDENCE SEARCH DOG TEAM
UNITS OF ASSESSMENT

| AREAS TO BE ASSESSED | |
|---|--|
| <p>Control of the Dog</p> <p>Knowledge and understanding - Including forensic awareness, cross contamination issues, safe storage and handling techniques, systems of search and the evidential recording of searches conducted by the team.</p> <p>Canine qualities- The dog will demonstrate the requisite attributes for operational deployment.</p> <p>Operational Deployment:- Building Search Vehicle Search Open Search Article Screening</p> <p>Handler awareness- Including systems of search, forensic awareness and cross contamination issues, and accurate report writing.</p> | |
| <p>ASSESSMENT METHODS</p> <p>Observation of the practical application of the handling methodology as directed by the Course Instructor.</p> <p>Observation of the performance of the Forensic Evidence Search Dog Team on simulated exercises in a variety of environments.</p> <p>Supplementary questioning to provide additional or supporting evidence where needed.</p> <p>Written examination covering search techniques and forensic awareness.</p> | |

FORENSIC EVIDENCE SEARCH DOG TEAM

| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Exercise | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| CONTROL | | | |
| Outcome 1 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The handler will demonstrate the ability to maintain full control of the dog.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is the handler's ability to:</p> <p>a) Maintain good control of the dog both on and off the leash</p> <p>b) Work the dog within buildings, vehicles and open terrain encountered operationally, despite all reasonable distractions.</p> <p>c) Positively identify the dog's indications and react accordingly</p> <p>d) Work the dog in a safe systematic search method</p> | | | |

FORENSIC EVIDENCE SEARCH DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|--|--|-----------------|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | | Key | |
| KNOWLEDGE AND UNDERSTANDING | | Competent 1 | |
| | | Not Competent 2 | |
| Outcome 2 | | 1 | 2 |
| Handler to demonstrate sound working knowledge of operational deployment procedures, health and safety issues and forensic awareness. Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is the handler's working knowledge of: | | | Evidence if not competent |
| a) Safe storage and handling techniques. | | | |
| b) Cross-contamination issues and preventative measures. | | | |
| c) Operational forensic procedures before, during and following an operational deployment. | | | |
| d) Search Area identification, searching and evidential procedures. | | | |
| e) Screening procedures. | | | |
| f) Appropriate 'Reward' procedures to maintain dog's motivation and concentration. | | | |
| g) Health and safety Issues. Policy and procedures in relation to Infectious diseases and health hazards. | | | |

FORENSIC EVIDENCE SEARCH DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|---|--------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | Key | | |
| CANINE QUALITIES | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 3 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The dog will demonstrate the requisite attributes for operational deployment in Forensic Evidence Search.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that the dog:</p> <p>a) Is fit and agile, with sufficient stamina to sustain an efficient and effective search. The length of search may vary according to conditions.</p> <p>b) Demonstrates the ability to safely locate and indicate without disturbance, the presence of the blood scent for which it has been trained. Search areas should replicate the operational demand.</p> <p>c) Responds spontaneously to the handler's commands, visually or verbally.</p> <p>d) Will work effectively within Buildings, Vehicles, Open Terrain and areas set aside for screening purposes despite reasonable distractions.</p> | | | |

FORENSIC EVIDENCE SEARCH DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|---|--|-----------------|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | | Key | |
| OPERATIONAL DEPLOYMENT | | Competent 1 | |
| | | Not Competent 2 | |
| Outcome 4 | | 1 | 2 |
| <p>The dog handler will demonstrate operational effectiveness in the search of a Building for Blood scent.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Handler's ability to maintain full control of the dog during the exercise. b) Ability of the dog team to perform an effective, systematic search of the entire search area, despite reasonable distractions encountered operationally. c) Dog's safe/effective location and passive indication of the presence of blood scent for which it has been trained. d) Dog's ability to indicate blood scent placed/concealed at varying heights (i.e. below, on or above ground level). e) Dog's ability to indicate varying amounts of blood scent at varying ages of decomposition. | | | Evidence if not competent |

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined.

FORENSIC EVIDENCE SEARCH DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|--|-----------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | Key | | |
| OPERATIONAL DEPLOYMENT | Competent 1 | | |
| | Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 5 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The dog and handler will demonstrate operational effectiveness in the search of a Vehicle for Blood scent.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is the:</p> <p>a) Handler's ability to maintain full control of the dog during the exercise.</p> <p>b) Ability of the dog team to perform an effective, systematic search of the entire vehicle, despite reasonable distractions encountered operationally.</p> <p>c) Dog's safe/effective location and passive indication of the presence of blood scent for which it has been trained.</p> <p>d) Dog's ability to locate and indicate varying amounts of blood scent at varying stages of decomposition.</p> | | | |

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined.

FORENSIC EVIDENCE SEARCH DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|---|--|--------------------------------|---|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | | Key | |
| OPERATIONAL DEPLOYMENT | | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | |
| Outcome 6 | | 1 | 2 |
| <p>The dog and handler will demonstrate operational effectiveness in the search of Open Terrain for Blood scent.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Handler's ability to maintain full control of the dog during the exercise. b) Ability of the dog team to perform an effective, systematic search of the entire search area, despite reasonable distractions encountered operationally. c) Dog's safe/effective location and passive indication of the presence of blood scent for which it has been trained. d) Dog's ability to indicate blood scent placed/concealed at varying heights (i.e. below, or above ground level). e) Dog's ability to locate and indicate varying amounts of blood scent at varying stages of decomposition. | | Evidence if not competent | |

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined.

FORENSIC EVIDENCE SEARCH DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|---|--|--------------------------------|---|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | | Key | |
| ARTICLE SCREENING – OPERATIONAL DEPLOYMENT | | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | |
| Outcome 7 | | 1 | 2 |
| <p>The dog and handler under controlled conditions will demonstrate operational effectiveness in the search of blood scent on evidential articles.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Handler's ability to maintain full control of the dog during the exercise. b) Ability of the dog team to perform an effective, systematic search of the articles within a controlled environment, despite reasonable distractions. c) Dog's safe/effective location and passive indication of the presence of blood scent at varying stages of decomposition for which it has been trained. d) The handler will display an ability to forensically recover the article. <p>A controlled environment will be a pre-determined suitable room/area under the direction of a Scenes of Crime Officer.</p> <p>Prior to operational deployment the relevant room / area will be cleared by the relevant dog.</p> | | Evidence if not competent | |

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined.

FORENSIC EVIDENCE SEARCH DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|---|--|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | | Key | |
| ARTICLE SCREENING - HANDLER FORENSIC AWARENESS | | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | |
| Outcome 8 | | 1 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The handler will demonstrate Forensic awareness and cross contamination issues.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is by both questioning and written examination, during which the handler will demonstrate knowledge of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Human blood scent. b) Health and safety issues and the handling of bodily fluids. c) The storage and packaging of evidential material. d) The storage and packaging of training material. e) Cross contamination issues for both the handler and the dog. | | 2 | |

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined.

FORENSIC EVIDENCE SEARCH DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| ARTICLE SCREENING – HANDLER AWARENESS - SEARCH TECHNIQUES | | | |
| Outcome 9 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| The handler will demonstrate Forensic awareness and cross contamination issues. Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is : a) Through questioning and practical application the handler will demonstrate an awareness of the systems of search and the factors that may influence the outcome. b) The handler will demonstrate a sound working knowledge of methods available to Scenes of Crime in relation to identifying human bodily fluids. | | | |

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined.

FORENSIC EVIDENCE SEARCH DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|---|--|--------------------------------|---|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | | Key | |
| ARTICLE SCREENING – HANDLER AWARENESS - SEARCH REPORTS | | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | |
| Outcome 10 | | 1 | 2 |
| <p>The handler will demonstrate the ability to accurately report on the outcome of an operational search.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is :</p> <p>a) By reporting on simulated investigations, provide field reports and statements which are concise, accurate and suitable for court proceedings.</p> | | Evidence if not competent | |

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined.

9. Firearms Support Dogs

- 9.1. The use of a specially trained team of police dog and handler used as a 'Close Support' facility for tactical firearms units has proved both effective and advantageous in recent years.
- 9.2. The style of support that can be offered by a specially trained dog and handler team, in order to meet the current needs of tactical firearms units, can be gauged by studying the guidelines contained in the Manual of Guidance on the Management, Command and Deployment of Armed Officers 2010.
- 9.3. Consideration should be given to the deployment or availability of police dogs at all incidents involving the deployment of authorised firearms officers (AFO's).
- 9.4. Before deploying any dog, advice should be sought from the handler as to the use, capability and limitations of the dog.
- 9.5. Police dogs may be attached to any of the groups involved in such an incident, for example cover or containment officers, entry team. The primary uses of a dog in these circumstances are:
 - Pursuit and apprehension of subjects
 - Tracking and searching of open ground
 - Initial search of vehicles
 - Dealing with non-compliance
 - Building searches
- 9.6. An additional option when available is the use of Firearms Support Dogs. These dogs are specifically trained to assist in operations involving the deployment of AFO's and in a range of other disciplines.
- 9.7. When deployed as a dog handler, this is the officer's primary role. In these circumstances any firearm issued to the officer is for personal protection or emergency use only and the officer themselves must be a qualified AFO in their own right. The dog handler should have an appreciation of firearms tactics and participate in training alongside AFO's.

- 9.8. Where dogs are used during a search of premises, their handlers will form part of the Entry Team. Their duties will be restricted to the handling of their dog.
- 9.9. A dog may be effective in dealing with a violent subject, subject to the consideration of "use of force" legislation, ECHR principles and the Conflict Management Model.
- 9.10. **Supporting the needs of a Firearms Unit**
In order to satisfy the mutual requirements of both departments and disciplines, consultation must take place at a local level between the Dog Unit and Firearms Unit supervisors and a common policy on training and operational use arrived at. The instructor responsible for the training of support dogs must know what exercises need to be considered a priority and which are secondary. Generally these will be the same throughout the country; however there may be local reasons as to why the priority would change. In order to set up a curriculum for a support dog training course, the instructor will need to be able to assess how much course time should be dedicated to individual exercises and this will, in turn, depend upon the degree of importance placed on any particular tactics or exercises.
- 9.11. **Exercise Priority**
As previously mentioned, in order to put training time to best use and to provide the most efficient service possible, it is extremely important to identify which exercises are of most importance to support the needs of the firearms unit. Experience and consultation with firearms officers and dog handlers, who have worked in close support for a number of years, indicate that the following exercises are imperative in a good Firearms Support Dog team.
The dog's ability to search to contact to a very high standard in a controlled systematic manner, coupled with the handler's ability to read the dog and provide the firearms team with a positive response to the dog's indication or behaviour.
The dog's ability to respond to the handler's commands without the need for constant reminders or physical action on the part of the handler. A poorly controlled dog is inefficient in this type of work and acts as a distraction to the armed unit.
The dog's ability to show courage when faced with a violent and possibly armed subject intent on causing injury to police officers or members of the public and the ability to go forward and engage the subject.
The ability of the handler to pick up and carry the dog over a variety of terrain or obstacles, potentially including ladder work, loft searches, over roof areas, through windows and elevated openings. Included in this is the dog's acceptance to being handled in this manner by other officers.
The ability of the dog to prevent the subject leaving an area of containment by going forward and engaging in a determined manner resulting in the detention of the subject.
The dog's ability to follow a track over a variety of terrain followed by a team of firearm officers.
- 9.11.1. It must be noted that, as previously mentioned, certain exercises will take on a higher degree of priority depending on the area covered by individual forces. This is a matter of personal selection and will depend upon the needs of individual firearm units. These requirements must be clearly articulated in the Dog Section STRA.
- 9.12. **Selection of Dog and Handler**
The selection of the dog and handler chosen to support a firearms unit is a matter of considerable importance. Both dog and handler must be able to meet the needs of the

firearm team, and if either should fail then the efficiency of an entire operation could be impaired. It is often found to be the case that a particular individual handler may be ideally suited to support dog work, however for a variety of reasons, the dog is not of the required standard to work in this capacity. There are also cases of dogs that do meet the required standard who are handled by officers who, again for a variety of reasons, are not suited to work as a part of a Firearms Support Dog team.

9.13. There is no room for compromise when working in a firearms situation and the officer responsible for instructing the technique of support dog training must be clinical in their approach to the selection of dogs and handlers who are authorised to work in support of a firearms unit.

9.14. **The selection of the handler should be based on the following requirements:**

They must be fit and healthy

They must possess the ability to work as part of a team

They must be able to communicate with colleagues and be prepared to take responsibility for their individual actions

They must have a professional approach to their work and dog handling skills

They must have the ability to work and function when under pressure

They must possess the ability to read and understand the indications and behaviour of their dog and to communicate them to the firearms team

9.15. **The selection of the dog should be based on the following established facts:**

That the dog is fit and healthy

That it is of sound temperament and is socially acceptable to firearms officers

That it has an above average searching ability

That its degree of control is above average

That it is able to work with the minimum of verbal stimulation

That it is courageous and confident in nature

9.16. It goes without saying that to select such a team may not be an easy task, and depending on the individual needs of a firearms team, some of the above listed requirements may be superfluous. However, as a general guide, they are the prime objectives when selecting dogs and handlers to work in a Firearms Support Dog role.

9.17. **TRAINING METHODS**

9.17.1. **Close Support Building Search**

The object of the exercise is to assist the firearms team in searching a building in a safe and methodical fashion, by allowing the dog to search a designated area in order to either locate a hidden suspect or to clear the area, prior to entry by the firearms officers.

9.17.2. **Training Requirements**

A building that offers relatively clean light rooms, of medium size. In preference, long corridors with rooms leading off on either side. The search area should be free of broken glass and other obvious dangers.

9.17.3. **Preparation**

Place a suspect inside a small to medium sized room in a position that allows them to be clearly visible from the open doorway.

9.17.4. Method

Place one officer on either side of the closed door of the room containing the suspect (or in whatever position the firearms team adopt prior to room entry; this may differ from force to force). These officers are to assume the role of firearm officers and may either stand or crouch depending on local tactics.

9.17.5 Place the handler in position behind the firearms officer who is on the 'safe' side of the door i.e. the side that the team made their approach from. This should place the dog and handler second in line from the closed door.

9.17.6. The handler should position their dog beside themselves on the opposite side to the corridor wall; the dog should be allowed to calm down and be stroked in order to prevent it getting excited.

9.17.7. The firearms officer, on the opposite side of the door to the dog and handler, should then either tap or scratch at the closed door in a gentle fashion and turn the door handle several times in order to attract the dog's attention to the closed door. When the dog is focusing on the door it should be opened wide and the handler should lean forward, around the side of the firearm officer in front of it and, holding the dog by either the collar or short leash, place the dog in the open doorway and feed it into the room giving it the "Search" command in a quiet voice. At the same time, the suspect inside the room should move enough to draw the dog's attention.

9.17.8. The result should be that the dog enters the room and, having focused on the suspect, immediately runs up to the suspect and barks; having passed through the two firearms officers without being drawn back to them. The handler immediately joins the dog and gives praise. Dog and handler then leave the room and the corridor while the same search is set up again.

9.17.9. The same procedure should then be followed once again, making sure that time is spent in calming the dog down whilst in position outside the door, to prevent unnecessary noise or excitement from the dog. The same result should be obtained.

9.17.10. Run through this procedure several times, allowing a break in the searching each time whilst dog and handler leave the area. Additionally, ensure that the dog does not see which room the suspect enters.

9.17.11. Once satisfied that the dog will pass between the two firearms officers without paying them attention, place the suspect in the room out of sight of the doorway to encourage the dog to enter without the stimulus of seeing the suspect. However, the suspect should become visible in the room once the dog has entered in order to keep the dog in the search area barking. Handler must always join the dog and give praise.

9.17.12. When the dog is happy to enter a room and look for and indicate a suspect without paying attention to the firearms officers, then extend the search in the following manner.

9.17.13. Move to a new room, form up as previously described on an empty room, tap the door, open it and feed the dog into the empty room. The dog should be allowed

to enter the room and look around but immediately the dog returns to the doorway, or in the event that the dog begins to give a false indication, the handler is to call the dog back and settle it down.

- 9.17.14. The firearms officers then enter the empty room and, for the benefit of the dog, appear to quickly search it before returning to the corridor.
- 9.17.15. Everyone forms up on the next doorway in line, this time on the room containing the suspect and the same procedure to be followed. That is, attracting the dog's attention to the door, opening it and feeding the dog into the room and when the dog indicates the suspect the handler joins the dog and praises it.
- 9.17.16. This procedure should be followed extending the number of empty rooms searched prior to a find and slowly building up the dog's ability to search a building in a quiet and systematic manner.
- 9.17.17. As the dog progresses, then the position of the suspect can be changed, leading up to the dog being able to search and locate a suspect hidden out of sight in a variety of locations of varying degrees of difficulty. Again, as the dog progresses, it is often the case that once the dog is happy that the room is clear, it will leave the room of his own accord. However, if this is not the case the handler must judge when the dog has had sufficient time to complete the search and recall the dog from the room.
- 9.18. **Points to note:**
Once a dog has entered a room, searched it and returned to the handler, it is bad training to immediately send that same dog back into the room to search a second time. The handler must have sufficient confidence in the dog's ability to be able to state that he has received "no indication" from the dog.
- 9.18.1. A dog that is constantly placed back into a search area, having already cleared it, will develop the habit of giving false indications because it will assume that is what its handler wants.
- 9.18.2. It is important that handlers working a Firearms Support Dog in systematic searches allow the dog to search without giving verbal stimulus whilst the dog is working. This is because, quite often, when a search has been of some duration and no suspect found, the handler unwittingly begins to give the dog verbal commands which will cause the dog to bark. The same must be said of situations where the dog gives a slight or less than positive indication. Verbal stimulus will cause the dog to bark and a possible false indication will result.
- 9.18.3. It is better to accept the natural behaviour of the dog, have confidence in their ability and to inform the firearms team of your interpretation of the dog's indication.
- 9.18.4. It is imperative that two way communication takes place between the dog handler and the firearms team. It is very easy to fall into the trap of assuming that everyone around you during the search understands the actions and behaviour of a police dog. For example, when the dog gives an indication, by relaying your interpretation to the firearms officers they may decide to change their tactics. Do not be afraid to question the officers closest to the door

regarding your dog's movements, they may well be in a better position to see the dog than you. It is best practise to encourage the team members to commentate on the dog's action(s) while searching out of sight of the handler.

- 9.18.5. The handler's ability to get the dog to return immediately upon leaving the room is of paramount importance, as poor control will lead to the dog moving around the building in a free search fashion. This in turn will lead to the handler having to call out to the dog to get it to return, or the dog wandering around in front of firearms officers who are trying to concentrate on keeping observation on given points within the building.
- 9.18.6. If, during the early stages, the suspect is not placed in the first room or in a position to draw the dog past the two officers playing the part of the firearm team, then the dog may not enter the room and concentrate its attentions on the firearms officers, either by barking or sniffing them.
- 9.18.7. If, once the dog has indicated, the handler constantly recalls his dog from the suspect, they may find that they are training the dog to commute, during non support dog searches. Obviously each handler needs to know that they have the control to recall their dog from a suspect as it is good operational policy to do so. This is because most suspects refuse to obey the commands of the firearms officers when they have a dog barking at them. However, during training, other than on rare occasions the handler should join the dog and praise it. If the dog has been trained to search for a toy or reward, then this should be given to the dog in the usual fashion on completion of the exercise.
- 9.18.8. In the event that during a live operation or a training exercise a dog is to be recalled, it is advisable to remind the firearms officers to allow the handler to get the dog back before they begin to challenge the suspect, as several different people shouting at the same time will cause the dog confusion.
- 9.18.9. At some stage during the potential support dog's training, it must be allowed to search for a suspect in a 'live' building to ensure that the dog does not bark purely on residue scent. This is because it could lead to problems operationally when searching recently vacated buildings with the dog giving false indications. The greater the amount of 'live' building searching that a support dog can have, the better the dog's ability to cope with residue scent. It also gives the handler confidence in the dog's ability to deal with a real situation.

9.20. **Training for Corridors/Stairs Clearance**

When training the dog to clear stairs and corridors the handler must already possess good control. When the dog is required to sit or go down, it must be instantaneous. Repeated commands are unacceptable as they distract the firearms officers. Dogs that wander around when they should be in a controlled position observing a blind area are also a distraction.

9.20.1. When teaching this aspect of searching, the dog handler should strive to perfect a system of control using minimal volume in his verbal commands. Every command given in a loud voice increases the chance of the armed suspect being aware of the firearms teams' presence or location. Quiet commands or hand signals are more acceptable and reduce the awareness of the suspect to the presence or position of the firearms and dog team.

- 9.20.2. During training exercises it is advisable to place a suspect in position on a stairway or in a corridor recess and to encourage the dog to indicate. It is also good training policy to move a suspect around the building while the dog is in the controlled position in order that the handler can observe the dog's reactions and learn to read the signals that it gives in such a situation.
- 9.20.3. In the event that two support dogs are employed together, there is no reason why one dog cannot be left in position to observe blind areas whilst the second dog works to clear rooms following the methodical search technique.
- 9.20.4. This will allow the officers to change dogs every so often and provides each animal the opportunity to rest between searches. It also provides the facility to offer a second opinion in cases where a dog gives a less than positive indication.

9.21. **Extended/Advanced Building Searches**

As the training progresses then a combination of search exercise scenarios can be planned to fully test the dog and handler's capabilities. Suspects can be placed in a variety of locations inside the building, testing the dog and handler's stamina and ability to work under pressure. The suspect may behave in a variety of ways, from the wandering man to the sleeping/passive person. In very much the same way that a GP dog's training will advance with its age and experience, then the same is true of the Firearms Support Dog.

- 9.21.1. It is impossible to train for every possible search situation; however through reviews of previous deployments and consultation with the Firearms Training Unit, it should be possible to set up training exercises based on past operational experience.

9.30. OPERATIONAL USE OF THE FIREARM SUPPORT DOG

Having spent time training to work in close support of a firearms team, there exists the distinct possibility that it may be some time before the services of dog and handler are required by the firearms unit. During this down time it is important that the dog is kept familiarised with the relevant tactics and that continuation training takes place whenever possible.

9.30.1. The very first occasion that any handler is called upon to work in support of the firearms team may be a very testing time. The following paragraphs are designed to assist the new Firearms Support Dog handler to adapt to their new operational role.

1. On receiving the request for assistance of a Firearms Support Dog, ensure that you have an accurate note of where and when to parade, together with the name of the officer in charge of the operation. Find out if the operation is to be carried out in uniform or plain clothes, and if possible take details of the armed operation number.
2. On arrival at the rendezvous point, ensure that you make your presence known to the officer in charge of the firearms unit. This officer is known as the Operational Firearms Commander or OFCOM.
3. It is a matter of considerable importance that you take your dog into the briefing with you. Keep it under control but allow the dog to be approached and handled by the other officers involved as this will increase their confidence in the dog. Keep an eye open for those who will tease or behave in a foolish manner in front of the dog. A bite at this stage could set the relationship between dog handlers and firearms officers back a considerable distance.
4. Be aware of officers moving equipment around and making, what may appear to the dog, threatening gestures such as holding a belt in the hand and raising it over their shoulder. The dog could misinterpret this behaviour and act in accordance with its training.
5. Ensure that the dog is present during the period of time when the firearms officers change into their operational kit. It is during this period that very often the atmosphere begins to change, the firearms team become more serious and adrenaline begins to flow. The atmosphere can become charged and it is better that the dog is present during the change rather than to be brought into an already charged atmosphere.
6. This will also give the dog the opportunity to become familiar with the appearance of the armed officers and to see them handle their firearms as they prepare for the operation.
7. Ensure that you are aware of who you are teamed up with during the operation and make notes during the briefing regarding where you are posted and the names and numbers of who you are with. Don't be afraid to ask questions if you are uncertain about any part of the briefing and be prepared to offer advice to the OFCOM and the firearms officers, Tactical Commander and C.I.D. etc... regarding the capabilities and deployment of your dog.
8. Make sure that you are included in these briefings as you are an integral part of the team and need to know as much about what is to take place as the others. If you are not happy about the way they intend to deploy you, inform the OFCOM of your views on how you could be better used.
15. Remember, you are the "dog expert" and only you can decide when and how to use your dog. Be as helpful as possible but be realistic and honest. If you are asked to use your dog for an exercise that you know the dog will fail, say so.

This will at least give the firearms commander the benefit of being able to choose another option.

16. Don't allow the firearms officers to fall into the trap of believing that the dog is infallible during search to contact exercises. The dog's failure to indicate in any given room does not mean that the room is 100% clear. When entering the room they must still be cautious. We are all aware of incidents where even the best of dogs fail to indicate due to circulation of air.

17. Don't ever become complacent regarding your dog's ability as every new operational incident will present new challenges. Unless you strive to continually improve the standard of your Firearms Support Dog, there will come a time when you are found wanting. Constantly look for new ways of making the dog more efficient and consider setting up training exercises combining a variety of skills. Always seek out opportunities to train alongside colleagues from the firearms teams that you will be working with operationally. This will be of benefit for all concerned.

TACTICAL FIREARMS SUPPORT DOG

UNITS OF ASSESSMENT

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Licensing Units of Assessment</p> | <p>Details of Handler and Dog Grade Assessed: Standard / Advanced</p> |
| | |
| <p>ASSESSMENT TASK</p> <p>These instruments of assessment facilitate the gathering of evidence (Performance Criteria) that Firearms Support Police Dog Handler and Police Dog under your tuition/assessment have achieved or failed to achieve competency for each of the learning outcomes in each of the named exercises in the 'Areas to be Assessed'.</p> <p>You should be aware that by signing this document you are certifying that the handler/dog are either competent for operational duty or not competent. By stating that the team are competent, you will have acknowledged this by placing a tick against Section 1 of the marking frame opposite each individual performance criteria.</p> <p>NB Should you indicate that either the handler or the dog or indeed both, are not competent you must provide written evidence of why you are of the view that competency has not been achieved.</p> <p>At the conclusion of each 'Area to be Assessed' you should provide written suggestions as to how you feel competency can be achieved after a period of further training or indeed should you feel that the team be permanently withdrawn provide written evidence why you are of this opinion.</p> <p>THE ASSESSOR</p> <p>The Assessor will be:-</p> <p>A serving Police/or an Instructor employed by a Police Authority and the holder of an ACPO on Police Dogs Instructors Certificate.</p> <p>REQUIREMENTS</p> <p>Licensing will take place annually.</p> <p>In between each licensing each team should be given a minimum of 10</p> | <p>Handler's Name:</p> <p>Name of Dog:</p> <p>Dog/Bitch?</p> <p>Breed:</p> <p>Date of Birth:</p> <p>Age:</p> <p>Date of Initial Course:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Force Held at:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Initial Course Instructor :</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Name of Assessor :</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Force:</p> <p>Refresher course:</p> <p>Instructor :</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>training days.</p> <p>The Continuation Training Dates etc should be noted in a Handler's Training Records by the Continuation Training Instructor.</p> | <p>.....</p> <p>Force:</p> <p>....</p> <p>Date of course:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Result:</p> <p>Pass: Standard / Advanced</p> <p>Deferred:</p> <p>Withdrawn:</p> |
|---|---|

TACTICAL FIREARMS SUPPORT DOG

UNITS OF ASSESSMENT

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>AREAS TO BE ASSESSED</p> <p>Control of the Dog Physical Fitness of the Handler Tactical Awareness Canine Qualities</p> <p>Operational Deployment - Building Search Open Search Gun Attack/Test of Courage Chase and Detain</p> <p>ASSESSMENT METHODS</p> <p>Observation of the practical application of the handling methodology as contained in the Training Care Manual.</p> <p>Observation of the performance of the Firearm Support Dog Handler and Police Dog on simulated exercises in a variety of environments.</p> <p>Supplementary questioning to provide additional or supporting evidence where needed.</p> | |
|---|--|

TACTICAL FIREARMS SUPPORT DOG

| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
|--|--------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Exercise | Key | | |
| CONTROL | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 1 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>Under any given circumstances, the handler demonstrates the ability to maintain full control of the dog.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that:</p> <p>a) The Handler will maintain excellent control of the dog without repeating commands.</p> <p>b) The handler will demonstrate good distance control of the dog using soft verbal commands or hand signals.</p> <p>c) The handler will demonstrate the ability to stop the dog spontaneously upon command.</p> <p>d) The handler will demonstrate the ability to send the dog forward on command, despite distractions or the close proximity of other personnel.</p> <p>e) Whilst performing distance control, the handler will be able to retain the dog in a stationary position.</p> <p>f) The handler demonstrates the ability to positively identify the dog's indications and react accordingly.</p> | | | |

| | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|
| g) | The handler demonstrates a good working relationship with the dog. | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|

TACTICAL FIREARMS SUPPORT DOG

| | | | |
|--|--------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | Key | | |
| FITNESS | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 2 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The handler demonstrates the level of fitness required to perform an integral part of a Firearms team.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that:</p> <p>a) The handler is physically capable of remaining as an integral part of a Firearms Team during operational scenarios, maintaining good communication skills throughout.</p> <p>b) With the dog, the handler is able to negotiate varying forms of obstacles and terrain.</p> <p>c) The handler is physically able to control the dog whilst wearing breathing apparatus.</p> | | | |

TACTICAL FIREARMS SUPPORT DOG

| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Exercise KNOWLEDGE AND UNDERSTANDING | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 3 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| The handler demonstrates a sound knowledge of Tactics performed by Firearms Teams and Firearms Support Dog Handlers, plus health and safety issues. Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is the handler's working knowledge and understanding of: a) Target Identification (Clock face and colour coding). b) The capabilities of differing firearms. c) Safe working practices in relation to firearms incidents. d) Building approach methods utilising available cover. e) The role of each member of a Firearms Team. f) Firearms Team hand signals. g) Tactics within buildings. | | | |

| | | | | |
|----|---|--|--|--|
| h) | Perimeter containment measures. | | | |
| i) | Methodical search to contact procedures. | | | |
| j) | 'Call out' of suspect following contact. | | | |
| k) | The limitations/ capabilities of the handler's dog. | | | |

TACTICAL FIREARMS SUPPORT DOG

| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
|--|--|-----------------|---|
| Exercise | | Key | |
| CANINE QUALITIES | | Competent 1 | |
| | | Not Competent 2 | |
| Outcome 4 | | 1 | 2 |
| Evidence if not competent | | | |
| <p>The dog will demonstrate the requisite attributes for operational deployment in close support of a Firearms Team.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that the dog:</p> <p>a) Possess a sound, even temperament.</p> <p>b) Is courageous, confident, intelligent and able to overcome distractions whilst working away from the handler in unfamiliar surroundings.</p> <p>c) Works safely and effectively in close proximity of other dogs.</p> <p>d) Remains relaxed in close proximity of Firearms Team members, irrespective of their clothing, equipment of firearms.</p> <p>e) Spontaneously responds to handler's commands.</p> <p>f) Gives reliable, positive and safe indications.</p> | | | |

| | | | | |
|----|---|--|--|--|
| g) | Accepts all forms of transportation. | | | |
| h) | Is physically fit with a high level of stamina. | | | |

TACTICAL FIREARMS SUPPORT DOG

| | | | |
|--|-----------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | Key | | |
| OPERATIONAL DEPLOYMENT | Competent 1 | | |
| | Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 5 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The dog and handler will demonstrate operational effectiveness in Building Search to Contact.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is the:</p> <p>a) Handler's ability to maintain full control of the dog throughout the exercise.</p> <p>b) Handlers' tactical knowledge and application throughout the exercise, including systematic search procedures.</p> <p>c) Dog Team's ability to access all areas of search.</p> | | | |

| | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|
| d) | Dog's ability to work calmly and quietly despite the close proximity of Firearms Team members. | | | |
| e) | Dog's thorough search of building together with safe, positive indication(s), where appropriate. | | | |
| f) | Dog's ability to work in any environmental situation. | | | |
| g) | Handlers correct use of equipment. | | | |

TACTICAL FIREARMS SUPPORT DOG

| | | | |
|--|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | | | |
| OPERATIONAL DEPLOYMENT | | | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 |
| Outcome 6 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| The dog and handler will demonstrate operational effectiveness in Open Search to Contact | | | |
| Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is the: | | | |
| a) Handler's ability to maintain full control of the dog throughout | | | |

| | | | | |
|----|---|--|--|--|
| | the exercise. | | | |
| b) | Handler's tactical knowledge and application throughout the exercise, including systematic search procedures. | | | |
| c) | Dog Team's ability to access all areas of search. | | | |
| d) | Dog's ability to work calmly and quietly despite the close proximity of Firearms Team members. | | | |
| e) | Dog's thorough search of the open together with safe positive indication(s), where appropriate. | | | |
| f) | Dog's ability to work effectively in any environmental situation or climatic condition. | | | |

TACTICAL FIREARMS SUPPORT DOG

| | | | |
|--|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | | | |
| OPERATIONAL DEPLOYMENT | | | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 |
| Outcome 7 | | 1 | 2 Evidence if not competent |
| The dog and handler will demonstrate operational effectiveness in the Gun Attack/Tests of Courage. | | | |

| | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is the:</p> <p>a) Dog's courage and determined attack.</p> <p>b) Handler's full control of the dog.</p> <p>c) Ability to perform the exercise up/down staircases.</p> <p>d) Ability to perform the exercise in confined spaces.</p> <p>e) Ability to perform the exercise in varying light conditions.</p> <p>f) Ability to perform the exercise whilst under returned fire by Firearms Team member(s).</p> <p>g) Ability to perform the exercise with Firearms Team members following/shouting .</p> | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|

TACTICAL FIREARMS SUPPORT DOG

| | | | |
|---|-----------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | Key | | |
| OPERATIONAL DEPLOYMENT | Competent 1 | | |
| | Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 8 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| The dog and handler will demonstrate operational effectiveness in the Chase and Detain exercise | | | |

| | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Dog's determination and ability to detain a running criminal. b) Handler's full control of the dog. c) Ability to perform the exercise up/down staircases. d) Ability to perform the exercises in confined spaces. e) Ability to perform the exercise in varying light conditions. f) Ability to perform the exercises whilst under returned fire by Firearms Team member(s). g) Ability to perform the exercises with Firearms Team members following/shouting. h) Ability to perform the exercise over all forms of terrain and varying distances. | | | |
|---|--|--|--|

| | | | |
|--|--|----------|----------------------------------|
| <p>CONFLICT MANAGEMENT DOG</p> | <p>Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2</p> | | |
| <p>Outcome 1</p> | <p>1</p> | <p>2</p> | <p>Evidence if not competent</p> |
| <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The handler demonstrates the ability to maintain full control of | | | |

| | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|
| | the dog at all times. | | | |
| b) | The handler demonstrates tactical knowledge and application of dog deployment in operational incidents. | | | |
| c) | The handler demonstrates knowledge and correct application of the conflict management model. | | | |
| d) | The handler demonstrates the ability to 'sight' the dog onto the criminal. | | | |
| e) | The dog demonstrates the ability to go forward on command and attack the criminal despite reasonable distractions. | | | |
| f) | The dog demonstrates the ability to remain biting on approach of officers. | | | |
| g) | The dog demonstrates the ability to work effectively and efficiently in any environmental situation or climatic condition. | | | |
| h) | The dog demonstrates the ability to return direct to handler on command and with reasonable distractions. | | | |

10. Passive Drugs Dogs

10.1. It is now an established practice to deploy suitably trained police dogs to locate and indicate the presence of the scent of drugs on people. This is achieved by allowing a non-intrusive dog to scan the air around an individual and give a trained, passive response to indicate the presence of such a substance.

10.2. Handler Selection

To provide the best possible team for training and operational deployment, the Passive Drugs Dog handler should meet the following criteria:

Should possess an ability to work without supervision

Should be self-motivated

Should be outgoing and confident, especially in dealing with people, capable of maintaining high levels of performance in stressful situations, determined and patient

Should be physically fit for this role

10.3. Selection of Dogs

Although a particular breed is not essential for employment as a "Passive Alert" dog it has been noted that Gundog breeds often display the qualities required. In any case, in order to succeed within this discipline a dog should display the following qualities.

Good physical condition

Sound temperament. Excessive nervousness and aggressiveness would render any dog unsuitable for this role

An above average natural desire to retrieve and to search with a willingness to work

An ability to work in all types of conditions and environment without being distracted

Care should be taken to ensure compatibility between dog and handler. In terms of their future training and deployment, their progress should be monitored to ensure that a good working relationship develops.

10.4. *This is not a suitable role for the dual training of General Purpose Dogs as it will require the tasking of the dog in close proximity of the general public. This may trigger unexpected and sudden responses from people that such dogs may interpret a threat to themselves or their handler, the consequences of which could lead to injury.*

10.5. Equipment

Samples of the target substances must be maintained in such a manner as to avoid cross-contamination (i.e. contamination of one substance with another) or excessive contamination from other substances so as to render the samples useless.

10.6. Samples should be packed in sample sizes that reflect operational needs.

10.7. Venues

Initial training may take place within a training establishment should space allow. This will allow the instructors total control over foundation exercises and the early progression of both dog and handler. Passive alert dogs must learn to differentiate between the scents of target substances and human / other scents straight away, as they will be required to scan for substances on human bodies.

10.8. The development of the exercise can make use of a connection in the dogs mind, between a place and an exercise. In the early stages the exercises may be undertaken in the same space. The dog may form an association between a place, successful training exercises and play/reward. In later initial and refresher training this association can be made use of to reinforce the basic exercise or to assist in problem solving.

10.9. Progression should then take place away from the areas where foundation training took place. Exercises can be undertaken within Service Establishments where sufficient people are available to assist or in the public domain, i.e. Railway Stations, Shopping Centres, etc...

10.10. Exercises in the latter part of initial training should reflect future operational deployments. Care should be taken to obtain any necessary permission when working away from training establishments, and to ensure the security of all substances.

10.11. **Basic Training**

Several methods of initial training have been used to produce Passive Drugs Dogs. Irrespective of the methods or progression, there are some basic requirements that must be met.

The scent of a substance must be introduced to the dog

The dog must learn to scent identify the substance

The dog must be rewarded for locating and indicating the substance

The dog must learn a method of scanning of people

The dog must learn to give a passive indication (*Passive – not acting, receptive, unresisting, not opposing*)

The dog must learn to scent identify additional substances

The handler must learn to read the indications given by the dog

10.12. **Method of Training and Introduction to Scent**

This will vary according to the method applied in each individual case. Whilst this is not an exhaustive list, these are amongst the methods that have been successfully applied previously in developing this discipline:

10.13. **Method 1**

Scent Identification – Self Reward

This method will build directly on the dogs desire to retrieve and play. Initially it will mean the dog being able to 'retrieve' the article from its location.

10.13.1. For this method a target substance is concealed securely inside an item that allows the scent to permeate through the training aid.

10.13.2 The dog is encouraged to play interactive games with the article.

10.13.3. The handler restrains the dog and the instructor will make off with the article into an enclosed area. The dog will be allowed to watch while the instructor hides it in one of several places that they have visited. The dog will be required to locate the article on the grounds of scent identification and will be allowed to retrieve the article concerned. On retrieval, an interactive game takes place with the handler.

10.13.4. By repetition of this basic exercise, the dog will associate the scent of the target substance with search and play.

10.14. **Method 2**

This method will require some variation from the previous method shown.

10.14.1. A suitable dog will be brought into an area where it will be encouraged to play with an article, most often a tennis ball; however this can be varied according to the needs of each individual dog. The dog's retrieve and search ability would previously have been tested / assessed. An adjacent play area will already have been prepared and a target substance placed in one of a small number of hides (clothing on chairs is most commonly used for this function). In this method, Heroin is most often the initial target substance used. By the very fact that it is

more difficult to find it will encourage the dog to use its nose to search and to source the substance, creating good practices for future training.

10.14.2. The instructor goes into the search area and then re-appears, apparently without the ball, which is now secreted about the instructor's person.

10.14.3. The dog may be on or off leash and is tasked to search each chair. As soon as the dog shows an interest in the substance, the tennis ball should be delivered. The dog should then be removed from the search area and rewarded with play. The manner in which the toy is delivered throughout this process is of vital importance and at each stage the dog must be rewarded for correct performance. This process is called 'shaping'.

10.15. **Method 3**

To use this method the trainer must have regular access to numbers of people. The dog will learn how to scan people and establish a scanning methodology.

10.15.1. It would be advantageous if this initial exercise took place in an area that the dog associates with its foundation searches. The dog is introduced to scanning a group of 3 to 5 persons, the dog may be on or off the leash at this stage. One of these people is stood firmly holding the training aid (commonly a plastic tube with the target substance inside) and a tennis ball between their feet. On location, the dog is encouraged to 'win' the ball and is rewarded with play. Once the dog is identifying the scent of the drug, the tennis ball is removed and the exercise is repeated with the substance in the pot remaining at the feet. When the dog locates the substance the tennis ball is delivered by the trainer.

10.15.2. Following initial exercises the training aid can be moved to locations on the body and the dog rewarded by delivering the ball, either over the carriers shoulder or between the legs. It is important that the ball is delivered from different angles and by different people during the training sessions.

10.15.3. This method can be combined with the previous method of searching coats on chairs or racks. Scans may be made of jackets placed over the back of reversed chairs or racks with clothing placed at different heights. These can be placed in a row replicating a line of people, with the target substance concealed in a pocket. The dog may be worked on, and occasionally off a leash, and rewarded with the delivery of a tennis ball upon location.

10.15.4. The next progression would be people standing in front of the chairs, followed by scanning taking place on standing people with the chairs removed.

10.16. **Shaping**

Shaping is a training method where behaviours are either gradually taught, or fine tuned. The required behaviour is taught in stages, each stage being rewarded when the appropriate behaviour arises. It is vital that the rewarding is precise, as the dog will associate the reward with whatever it is doing at the exact moment of its delivery.

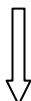
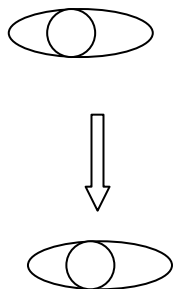
10.16.1. This is best explained by applying it to the delivery of the toy in the aforementioned 'scent identification' method.

-
- 10.16.2. As previously explained in the initial introduction to a target scent, the dog's toy must be delivered immediately the dog shows an interest in the substance. This is done at that moment to establish the connection between the reward and the substance.
 - 10.16.3. This method of delivery remains until that connection is formed, and then gradually the instructor increases the time that the dog must wait. The dog is then rewarded indicating the target substance, but not touching it.
 - 10.16.4. When this has been achieved, the next stage is to place the dog in the 'sit' position on indication. This should be done without a verbal command. The reward should be delivered as soon as the dog sits, again forming the connection with the desired behaviour and the toy. The instructor can now build a longer 'sit' by varying the timing of the delivery after the desired response has been established.
 - 10.16.5. Fine tuning the indication can now take place. The reward should be delivered only when the dog is sitting and looking at the carrier, firming up the dog's positive indication and encouraging it to 'source' the scent.
 - 10.16.6. Care must also be taken not to reward at a time when the dog is performing undesirable behaviour. Connections to behaviour are easy to establish in the dogs mind, and after the groundwork has been done, dogs are quick to learn both good and bad habits.

10.17. **Scanning methodology**

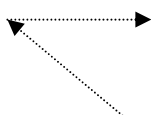
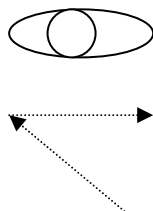
In order to efficiently scan for the target substance, the dog must be given the greatest possible opportunity to scan a person in such a manner as to achieve success. The application of a scanning methodology can vary according to what sort of locations Passive Alert Dog operations are likely to take place and what sort of indication is sought from the dog. Following are two of the options that can be applied:

Scanning Methodology 1



- 10.18. In this system, the dog is maintained in the "sit" or "stand", by the side of a line of people who pass the dog. Ideally the air direction should allow air to pass from the people to the dog to allow for greater chance of success.
- 10.19 The passive indication sometimes used in this case is the dog "breaking" the position as the person carrying passes the dog. The dog's head will follow the "carrier" giving a positive target.
- 10.20. This indication is established for rewarding the dog for its correct behaviour, i.e. breaking the "sit" or "stand" on a positive indication, either by reward from the carrier or toy delivery. As this method is further developed, the dog, having indicated and broken it's position, should be encouraged to follow the carrier until the carrier is asked to stop by the handler, with the dog adopting the sit position. The dog is then rewarded with the toy.

Scanning Methodology 2



10.21. In this system the line of people is either stationary or moving towards the handler and dog. The dog is guided into the right hand side of each person and then across the front, scanning for the target substance. The dog must only scan the air around the person and not be intrusive.

10.22. The preferred method of indication on location of the substance is a spontaneous "sit" position. This is achieved when the dog is competent at finding a target substance and it can be placed into the sit position without a command. As soon as the dog sits the reward should be delivered. In time the dog will respond spontaneously in order to receive its reward.

10.23. **Progression**

Further substances should be introduced to the dog following the methods used in the initial introductions. Searches involving people moving, sitting, or in queues, both indoors and outside, need to be included to develop the capability of the teams.

10.23.1. Also progression must be made in the ability of the handler to read the indications given by the dog and in the handler's confidence in the dog. To achieve this it is essential that, following the very early exercises, the handler does not know who is in possession of the target substance, unless this is needed to fulfil a remedial training need.

10.23.2. Consideration may also be made of video recording training session to develop the handler's operational skills.

10.23.3. Varying quantities of substances should be used to enhance the dog's experience. It has been shown that a correctly trained dog can locate as little as 1 gram of a target substance hidden in inner clothing, but also as much as 2 kilos hidden in clothing in a carried bag. However, substances and quantities must reflect operational requirements.

10.23.4. The introduction of negative scans should be introduced in the early stages of training to encourage the dog to search numbers of people with no reward. This also develops the "scan drive" and prevents dogs from pre-empting on scans, which can happen if the dog is given a find and reward each time it carries out a scan.

10.23.5. Progression should also be made into more operationally based training environments, i.e. railway stations, shopping centres. Such exercises in the public domain will require careful planning to achieve success and ensure the security of training samples. This type of training however is essential for the development of the Passive Alert Dog team.

10.24. **Initial Training Course**

Six to eight weeks has been found to be a suitable length for an initial Passive Drugs Dog course and should be undertaken by a suitably qualified instructor.

10.25. If the scent identification method is to be applied during an initial course, it is vital that the instructor is fully aware of the crucial nature of the timing of the reward delivery to ensure a solid foundation to the exercise.

10.26. **Refresher Training**

Refresher training should be conducted by a suitably qualified instructor. It should consist of a 1 week course, every six months. This timing has been identified as most suitable to maintain efficiency.

10.27. **Contamination**

Because of the nature of "passive alert" training, the samples used will become contaminated with human scent, and therefore should be kept apart from those used for pro-active drugs searches.

10.27.1. Care must be taken that contaminated people are not placed near to Drugs Detection Dog Instructors / Handlers, or previous carriers wearing the same clothes. Dogs will indicate on residue and this may cause confusion in the dog if not rewarded.

10.27.2. Scan subjects who are carrying a target substance should remain apart from other scan subjects. They can become contaminated by their closeness to a carrier and again confuse a training exercise.

10.28. **Protocols for Operational Deployment**

All handlers must be aware of the protocols for operational deployment recommended by the Association of Chief Police Officers. This will be invaluable information to provide good guidance at briefings for operational deployments.

10.28.1. It should be recognised that all officers engaged on a passive alert drugs dog operation should be fully briefed as to the capabilities of such a team and each officer's individual responsibility to complete the appropriate documentation in accordance with the Police and Criminal Evidence Act and the Codes of Practice.

10.28.2. All officers must be aware that the use of Passive Drugs Dogs does not constitute a search.

10.28.3. The dog is deployed to scent the air surrounding an individual person and indicate the presence of the smell of category A and B drugs in the close vicinity of an individual. This is achieved through a spontaneous indication by the dog relevant to that person. The indication of an individual person given by a Passive Drugs Dog provides grounds for a physical search.

10.28.4. If the search is not undertaken solely on the indication given by the dog, but an attempt is made to support the dog's indication, i.e. by questions and answers, the suspect's comments may remove the reasonable grounds by which a search would have taken place.

10.28.5. The Passive Drugs Dog works in a completely "non-discriminatory" manner. Ensuring that the dog randomly scans people should support this, therefore people may not be funnelled, delayed, targeted, interfered with, or requested to change their direction, in order to facilitate the dog's deployment as this may constitute a search.

10.28.6. Extensive training records, as well as records of operational deployments, should be maintained to support the evidential credibility of Passive Drugs Dogs. The Supervision of these records will rest with the Nominated Officer.

10.29. **Equipment**

Airtight storage containers individually marked with the substance and the quantity of drugs contained

Clearly marked containers for conveying the drugs during training

Secure storage area to include safes and alarms where applicable

Issued plastic protective gloves

Masks (for use when dealing with large quantities)

Jackets, coats, bags etc... for use by carriers, marked with the substance used first, if not to be discarded after each use

It is advisable to have signed consent forms for persons acting as carriers

PASSIVE DRUGS DETECTION

UNITS OF ASSESSMENT

| Licensing Units of Assessment | Details of Handler and Dog Grade Assessed: Standard / Advanced |
|--|---|
| <p>ASSESSMENT TASK</p> <p>These instruments of assessment facilitate the gathering of evidence (Performance Criteria) that a Passive Drugs Detection Police Dog Handler and Police Dog under your tuition/assessment have achieved or failed to achieve competency for each of the learning outcomes in each of the named exercises in the 'Areas to be Assessed'.</p> <p>You should be aware that by signing this document you are certifying that the handler/dog are either competent for operational duty or not competent. By stating that the team are competent, you will have acknowledged this by placing a tick against Section 1 of the marking frame opposite each individual performance criteria.</p> <p>NB Should you indicate that either the handler or the dog or indeed both, are not competent you must provide written evidence of why you are of the view that competency has not been achieved.</p> <p>At the conclusion of each 'Area to be Assessed' you should provide written suggestions as to how you feel competency can be achieved after a period of further training or indeed should you feel that the team be permanently withdrawn provide written evidence why you are of this opinion.</p> <p>THE ASSESSOR</p> <p>The Assessor will be:-</p> <p>A serving Police/or an Instructor employed by a Police Authority and the holder of an ACPO on Police Dogs Instructors Certificate.</p> <p>REQUIREMENTS</p> <p>Licensing will take place annually.</p> <p>In between each licensing each team should be given a minimum of 10 training days.</p> <p>The Continuation Training Dates etc should be noted in a Handler's Training Records by the Continuation Training Instructor.</p> | <p>Handler's Name:</p> <p>Name of Dog:</p> <p>Dog/Bitch?</p> <p>Breed:</p> <p>Date of Birth:</p> <p>Age:</p> <p>Date of Initial Course:</p> <p>Force Held at:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Initial Course Instructor :</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Name of Assessor :</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Force:</p> <p>Refresher course:</p> <p>Instructor :</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Force:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Date of course:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Result:</p> <p>Pass: Standard / Advanced</p> <p>Deferred:</p> <p>Withdrawn:</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | |
|--|--|

| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
|--|--|-----------------|---------------------------|
| Exercise | | Key | |
| SCANNING | | Competent 1 | |
| | | Not Competent 2 | |
| Outcome 1 | | 1 | 2 |
| <p>The handler will be able to demonstrate that the dog can safely and efficiently work, attempting to locate the scent of class A and B drugs, under varying conditions.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that:</p> <p>a) The dog will efficiently scan individuals for the presence of such substances without being intrusive.</p> <p>b) The dog will efficiently scan individuals in varying positions and postures.</p> <p>c) The dog will work unaffected by reasonable distractions.</p> <p>d) The dog will work competently on all surfaces and in all environments.</p> <p>e) The dog will remain happy and confident in large groups of people.</p> <p>f) The handler demonstrates the ability to positively identify the dog's indications and react accordingly.</p> <p>g) The handler demonstrates a good working relationship with the dog.</p> | | | Evidence if not competent |

| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | | |
|---|--|-----------------|---|---------------------------|
| Exercise | | Key | | |
| INDICATION | | Competent 1 | | |
| | | Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 2 | | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The handler will be able to demonstrate that the dog can safely and efficiently indicate the presence of class A and B drugs, in quantities that reflect operational requirements when located on a person.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that:</p> <p>a) The dog can passively indicate the presence of a target substance on a person in possession of that substance.</p> <p>b) The dog can complete such an exercise without being intrusive to the person in possession of the substance.</p> <p>c) The dog can complete such an exercise with the person in possession of the substance in varying positions and postures.</p> | | | | |

| | | | |
|---|-----------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | Key | | |
| SAFETY AND CONTROL | Competent 1 | | |
| | Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 3 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The handler will be able to demonstrate an ability to task the dog to scan persons in an efficient and safe manner.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that:</p> <p>a) The handler will display an ability to work the dog on a leash.</p> <p>b) The handler will demonstrate an ability to interpret the behaviour of, and indications given by, the dog.</p> <p>c) The handler will at all times maintain total control over the dog.</p> <p>d) The handler will display confidence in their own dog handling skills and in the ability of the dog.</p> | | | |

| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
|--|--|-----------------|---------------------------|
| Exercise | | Key | |
| HANDLER KNOWLEDGE | | Competent 1 | |
| | | Not Competent 2 | |
| Outcome 4 | | 1 | 2 |
| <p>The handler will be able to display an understanding of the process and progression of training this discipline and of the relevant associated issues.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that:</p> <p>a) The handler will be able to list all of the target substances.</p> <p>b) The handler will be able to demonstrate a sound knowledge of hygiene and contamination issues.</p> <p>c) The handler will be able to demonstrate a practical working knowledge of the toy reward / positive reinforcement method of training and its progressions.</p> <p>d) The handler will be able to explain current legislation relating to this role.</p> | | | Evidence if not competent |

| | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------|---|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | | Key | |
| COMMUNICATION | | Competent 1 | |
| | | Not Competent 2 | |
| Outcome 5 | | 1 | 2 |
| <p>The handler will be able to display an ability to explain the practical application of this discipline to third parties in order to assist with briefings for Police and multi-agency operations.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that:</p> <p>a) The handler will be able to discuss the protocols for use recommended by the Association of Chief Police Officers.</p> <p>b) The handler will display sound communication skills.</p> | | Evidence if not competent | |

11. Drugs Search Dogs

- 11.1. The use of police dogs for searching and locating dangerous drugs has the potential to breach human rights. Handlers should be aware of their individual responsibilities when working a dog under operational conditions and should have due regard to the Human Rights Act 1998, which is explained in the human rights policy statement at the beginning of this manual.
- 11.2. The following guidance has been prepared after consultation with many of the agencies throughout the United Kingdom which have direct dealings with the detection of controlled drugs. The aim of this guidance is to meet the ever increasing demands for the detection of dangerous drugs distributed and used throughout the UK.
- 11.3. The objective is to train handlers and their dogs to search and locate concealed dangerous drugs to the highest possible standards. This includes the following:
Cocaine/Crack Cocaine
Heroin
Amphetamine Sulphate
Cannabis Resin
Herbal Cannabis
Ecstasy
- 11.4. This includes any derivative of the above drugs or any other known narcotic substance that the agency requiring a trained drugs search team may stipulate.
- 11.5. In order to complement the operational skills and abilities of both the dogs and their handlers, forces must ensure that handlers are made aware of current trends in concealment methods.
- 11.6. **Handler Selection**
It is essential that the officer selected to train as a Drugs Search Dog handler should meet the following criteria:
Be physically fit for the role
Possess an ability to work without supervision
Be self motivated
Be confident, conscientious and have a mix of determination with patience
- 11.7. **Selection of Dogs**
Although a particular breed of dog is not necessary for drugs detection, it should have the following qualities:
Good temperament, physical condition and health
An above natural ability to search and a willingness to work

An above average natural desire to retrieve
An ability to work in all types of conditions and environments without being distracted
It has been found over the years that dogs with a history linked with the sporting/gun dog breeds have displayed the natural abilities listed above and have been most successful

- 11.8. Dogs being trained for the detection of drugs could fall into two categories:
Specialist Drugs Search Dogs i.e. those dogs trained solely for the detection of drugs
Dual Purpose Search Dogs i.e. general purpose dogs that are additionally trained to detect drugs
- 11.9. It has been found however, that a dual purpose dog, i.e. GP/Drugs Dog does not always perform at its best under the following circumstances:
Hostile environments where the search has to be conducted
Whilst waiting with other officers to gain access to the above venues
Large scale operations i.e. discotheque, rave parties etc... where there are large numbers of persons and a possibility of public disorder ensuing
- 11.10. The above circumstances may cause the dual purpose dog not to concentrate on its search role but could, because of its GP training, make it more attentive to the hostile environment thereby becoming counter productive.
- 11.11. Having selected both handlers and dogs, even greater care must be given to the matching of handler with the correct type of dog. To obtain the highest possible standards the handler must be at ease with the dog they are going to train. This will become apparent by the working relationship displayed by the team during training.
- 11.12. **Equipment**
The drugs themselves must be of a good quality, kept separately and regularly changed to maintain the highest level of purity.
- 11.13. **Venues**
In the initial stages of basic training, empty and derelict buildings would be satisfactory, however as training progresses, "live" buildings that match the operational environment in which the teams would work, must be sought and used.
- 11.14. Live premises or buildings are those which are, or have been recently occupied during the dogs training.
- 11.15. **Basic Training**
The training of drugs detection dogs is primarily based on the retrieve exercise, which should be taught and developed using a play object and a word command. The pavlovian principle of repetition association and reward should be adopted, so that the retrieve becomes a conditioned reflex for the dog. The animal should be encouraged to retrieve the play object and return to the handler where it should be praised.
- 11.15.1. Once the dog has satisfied the handler/instructor that it understands the exercise fully (normally 2 to 3 days) the play object should now be concealed in the presence of the dog, in areas close to the ground, and the dog commanded to find its play object. If this is done thoughtfully, a search system for the animal will develop.

11.15.2. It must be highlighted at this stage that the command and any other trigger to be used must be decided upon and adhered to from now on.

11.16. Method

Handler with their dog waits at the entrance of the search area. The instructor moves quickly away from the team with the animal's play object, and conceals it at ground level in a location where the dog can readily locate and retrieve it. The instructor returns to the team showing the dog it no longer has its play object. The handler will command their dog to commence a simple search and retrieve its toy. On completion, the handler will praise their dog.

Repeating this exercise, whilst varying the concealment points, will enhance a positive search technique.

11.17. Basic Training Continued

Once the dog has displayed an above average determination to search out and retrieve its play object, the scent of the initial drug should now be introduced. The substance most commonly used for initial training is Cannabis Resin, because of its strong distinctive odour.

11.17.1. While the dog team are practising the basic retrieve, an identical play object is placed in a sealed container full of cannabis resin, so that it becomes impregnated with the scent of the drug. Ideally this technique should be adopted at this stage for all the drugs to be trained for, i.e. a play object placed individually with a drug in readiness for later stages of training.

11.17.2. The searching now continues but with one difference; the odour of the cannabis becomes singularly distinctive, a priority in the dog's mind.

11.17.3. The next training objective is to develop the concentration and duration of the dog's search technique. This is achieved by placing the impregnated play object in more inconspicuous places i.e. high (though not above two feet at this stage), low, behind other objects or within other objects and within larger rooms etc...

11.17.4. Having achieved the above objective, the dog must now be taught to passively indicate the impregnated toy. Having achieved a determined search technique, the dog must now be taught to seek out the cannabis without the presence of the toy. This will ensure that the dog is searching for the odour of the drug, rather than its impregnated toy.

11.18. Method

A search area, within the capabilities of the dog, should be prepared by placing a quantity of cannabis resin in a hide which the dog should be able to locate using its nose (though making sure it is irretrievable). The dog and handler should now commence a search using the command and trigger (decided upon earlier). When the dog indicates the hide the handler should approach that location and produce the dog's play object from the actual hide. This part of the exercise must be concluded in such a manner that the dog is convinced the toy/play object is what he is finding, although in reality it is the drug involved. This is also known as "palming" or "magic out" the play object from the hide. After sufficient praise the toy is taken from the dog, thrown to the instructor who then replaces it in, or close to the original hide in the presence of the dog, thus causing the animal to believe that the play object is always hidden and NOT with its handler.

11.19. There are some important items to be considered at this point:

The dog must be encouraged to search for the drug only as soon as it is able to with no reduction in determination.

11.20. Gloves must be worn by the instructor so that the dog indicates the drug only and therefore not any other common factor, i.e. instructor's personal scent or residue scent in any other areas touched by the instructor. The handler must not know where the hides are in the later stages of the basic training so they become proficient at reading their dog.

11.21. Where possible, the play object should be varied so the dog does not become dependant on a single reward.

11.22. When totally satisfied that the handler and dog are proficient in the search for cannabis, the same method is repeated for all the other drugs being trained for, although excluding the initial retrieve training as this should not be necessary.

11.23. Whilst the training for new substances is taking place, the use of an occasional search for cannabis will enhance the development of the dogs search technique by employing the following:-

Reducing the amount being searched for

Varying the position of the hide

High (up to eight feet)

Low (buried concealed under floors)

Varying the type of area to be searched

Outside (gardens, small holdings)

Inside (industrial/domestic premises)

By the introduction of distractions i.e. noise, smell, people, animals, obstacles

11.24. As a guide to a balanced curriculum, it has been found that the introduction of one new substance per week, interspersed with searches on cannabis (herbal or resin) is a sound training regime. This allows the dog to identify and retain new odours introduced to them.

11.25. The final part of the training should be conducted in the environment in which the dog team will be expected to be deployed, using all the drugs the dog has been trained to detect. However, because we are unable to know every scenario that they are likely to encounter, it is essential that they experience as many different types of searches before leaving training, thus attempting to achieve the highest standards possible.

This can include:

Buildings

Open spaces

Vehicles

Vessels

11.26. Each force's STRA will highlight locations where historic searches and finds have been made, which will in turn inform the variety of locations required for training.

11.27. Environmental Training

The instances of negative operational searches are quite high, emphasizing the need for environmental training as often as operational requirements allow. This can be achieved by having a small quantity of drugs available for the handler to use between operational

searches to ensure success. As well as a variety of locations for such training as mentioned above, every effort should be made to replicate environmental factors such as weather, low light environments, noise etc... into the training programme.

11.28. **Refresher Training**

Refresher training should be conducted by a suitably qualified instructor in order to maintain a continuity of training required by Drugs Search Dog teams. A training programme of 1 week, every six months, has been identified as most suitable to ensure that the teams remain efficient.

11.28.1. **Course Duration – Basic Course**

Six weeks has been found to be a suitable length for a basic drugs course, with an allowance of one to two weeks extra if required.

11.28.2. **Equipment**

Airtight storage containers individually marked with the substance and the quantity of drugs contained
Clearly marked containers for conveying drugs during training
Secure storage area to include safes and alarms where applicable
Issued plastic protective gloves
Masks (for use when dealing with large quantities)

11.28.3. **Training Venues**

Domestic premises
Large industrial premises
Vehicles, cars, lorries etc.
Floating vessels
Aircraft:- airline or private light aircraft
Railways and rolling stock
Open spaces: - gardens, small holdings, woods, parks etc.

DRUGS DETECTION DOG TEAM

UNITS OF ASSESSMENT

| | |
|---|---|
| Licensing Units of Assessment | Details of Handler and Dog |
| | Grade Assessed: Standard / Advanced |
| <p>ASSESSMENT TASK</p> <p>These instruments of assessment facilitate the gathering of evidence (Performance Criteria) that Drugs Detection Police Dog Handler and Police Dog under your tuition/assessment have achieved or failed to achieve competency for each of the learning outcomes in each of the named exercises in the 'Areas to be Assessed'.</p> <p>You should be aware that by signing this document you are certifying that the handler/dog are either competent for operational duty or not competent. By stating that the team are competent, you will have acknowledged this by placing a tick against Section 1 of the marking frame opposite each individual performance criteria.</p> <p>NB Should you indicate that either the handler or the dog or indeed both, are not competent you must provide written evidence of why you are of the view that competency has not been achieved.</p> <p>At the conclusion of each 'Area to be Assessed' you should provide written suggestions as to how you feel competency can be achieved after a period of further training or indeed should you feel that the team be permanently withdrawn provide written evidence why you are of this opinion.</p> <p>THE ASSESSOR</p> <p>The Assessor will be:-</p> <p>A serving Police/or an Instructor employed by a Police Authority and the holder of the appropriate ACPO Police Dogs Instructors Certificate.</p> <p>REQUIREMENTS</p> <p>Licensing will take place annually.</p> <p>In between each licensing each team should be given a minimum of 10</p> | <p>Handler's Name:</p> <p>Name of Dog:</p> <p>Dog/Bitch?</p> <p>Breed:</p> <p>Date of Birth:</p> <p>Age:</p> <p>Date of Initial Course:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Force Held at:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Initial Course Instructor :</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Name of Assessor :</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Force:</p> <p>Refresher course:</p> <p>Instructor :</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>training days.</p> <p>The Continuation Training Dates etc should be noted in a Handler's Training Records by the Continuation Training Instructor.</p> | <p>.....</p> <p>Force:</p> <p>....</p> <p>Date of course:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Result:</p> <p>Pass: Standard / Advanced</p> <p>Deferred:</p> <p>Withdrawn:</p> |
|---|---|

DRUGS DETECTION DOG TEAM

UNITS OF ASSESSMENT

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>AREAS TO BE ASSESSED</p> <p>Control of the Dog Knowledge and Understanding Canine Qualities</p> <p>Operational Deployment - Building Search Vehicle Search Open Search</p> <p>ASSESSMENT METHODS</p> <p>Observation of the practical application of the handling methodology as contained in the Training Care Manual.</p> <p>Observation of the performance of the Firearm Support Dog Handler and Police Dog on simulated exercises in a variety of environments.</p> <p>Supplementary questioning to provide additional or supporting evidence where needed.</p> | |
|---|--|

DRUGS DETECTION DOG TEAM

| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Exercise | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| CONTROL | | | |
| Outcome 1 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The handler will demonstrate the ability to maintain full control of the dog.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is the handler's ability to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Maintain good control of the dog both on and off the leash. b) Work the dog within buildings, vehicles and open terrain encountered operationally, despite all reasonable distractions. c) Positively identify the dog's indications and react accordingly. d) Work the dog in a safe systematic search method. | | | |

DRUGS DETECTION DOG TEAM

| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
|--|-----------------|---|---------------------------|
| Exercise | Key | | |
| KNOWLEDGE AND UNDERSTANDING | Competent 1 | | |
| | Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 2 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The handler demonstrates sound working knowledge of drugs related matters, operational deployment procedures, plus health and safety issues.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is the handler's working knowledge of:</p> <p>Recognition of drugs, ancillary equipment and paraphernalia for which training has been given.</p> <p>a) Training Manual relating to drugs detection.</p> <p>b) Safe drugs storage and handling techniques, plus cross-contamination and preventative measures.</p> | | | |

| | | | | |
|----|---|--|--|--|
| c) | Operational forensic procedures to be adopted following a 'find'. | | | |
| d) | Search Area identification, searching and evidential procedures. | | | |
| e) | Appropriate 'Reward' procedures to maintain dog's motivation and concentration. | | | |

DRUGS DETECTION DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|--|--------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | Key | | |
| CANINE QUALITIES | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 3 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The dog will demonstrate the requisite attributes for operational deployment in Drugs Detection.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is the dog:</p> <p>a) Is fit and agile, with sufficient stamina to sustain an efficient and effective search. The length of search may vary according to conditions.</p> <p>b) Demonstrates the ability to safely locate and indicate the presence of drugs for which it has been trained. Search areas should replicate the operational demand.</p> <p>c) Responds spontaneously to the handler's commands.</p> <p>d) Will work effectively within Buildings, Vehicles and Open Terrain despite reasonable distractions.</p> | | | |

DRUGS DETECTION DOG TEAM

| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
|---|--|--------------------------------|---|
| Exercise | | Key | |
| OPERATIONAL DEPLOYMENT | | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | |
| Outcome 4 | | 1 | 2 |
| <p>The dog handler will demonstrate operational effectiveness in the Drugs Search of a Building.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is the:</p> <p>a) Handler's ability to maintain full control of the dog during the exercise</p> <p>b) Ability of the dog team to perform an effective, systematic search of the entire search area, despite reasonable distractions encountered operationally.</p> <p>c) Dog's safe/effective location and indication of the presence of drug/s for which it has been trained.</p> <p>d) Dog's ability to indicate drugs placed/concealed at varying heights (i.e. below, on or above ground level).</p> <p>e) Dog's ability to indicate varying amounts of a drugs substance.</p> | | Evidence if not competent | |

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined.

DRUGS DETECTION DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| OPERATIONAL DEPLOYMENT | | | |
| Outcome 5 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The dog and handler will demonstrate operational effectiveness in the Drug Search of a Vehicle.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Handler's ability to maintain full control of the dog during the exercise. b) Ability of the dog team to perform an effective, systematic search of the entire vehicle, despite reasonable distractions encountered operationally. c) Dog's safe/effective location and indication of the presence of a drug/s for which it has been trained. d) Dog's ability to locate and indicate varying amounts of a drug substance. | | | |

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined.

DRUGS DETECTION DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|---|--------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | Key | | |
| OPERATIONAL DEPLOYMENT | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 6 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The dog and handler will demonstrate operational effectiveness in the Drugs Search of Open Terrain.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is the:</p> <p>a) Handler's ability to maintain full control of the dog during the exercise.</p> <p>b) Ability of the dog team to perform an effective, systematic search of the entire search area, despite reasonable distractions encountered operationally.</p> <p>c) Dog's safe/effective location and indication of the presence of a Narcotic for which it has been trained.</p> <p>d) Dog's ability to indicate Drugs placed/concealed at varying heights (i.e. below, or above ground level).</p> <p>e) Dog's ability to locate and indicate varying amounts of a Narcotic substance.</p> | | | |

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined.

CASH DETECTION DOG TEAM

UNITS OF ASSESSMENT

| | |
|--|---|
| Licensing Units of Assessment | Details of Handler and Dog Grade Assessed: Standard / Advanced |
| ASSESSMENT TASK | Handler's Name: |
| <p>These instruments of assessment facilitate the gathering of evidence (Performance Criteria) that Cash Detection Police Dog Handler and Police Dog under your tuition/assessment have achieved or failed to achieve competency for each of the learning outcomes in each of the named exercises in the 'Areas to be Assessed'.</p> <p>You should be aware that by signing this document you are certifying that the handler/dog are either competent for operational duty or not competent. By stating that the team are competent, you will have acknowledged this by placing a tick against Section 1 of the marking frame opposite each individual performance criteria.</p> <p>NB Should you indicate that either the handler or the dog or indeed both, are not competent you must provide written evidence of why you are of the view that competency has not been achieved.</p> <p>At the conclusion of each 'Area to be Assessed' you should provide written suggestions as to how you feel competency can be achieved after a period of further training or indeed should you feel that the team be permanently withdrawn provide written evidence why you are of this opinion.</p> | <p>Name of Dog:</p> <p>Dog/Bitch?</p> <p>Breed:</p> <p>..</p> <p>Date of Birth:</p> <p>Age:</p> <p>....</p> <p>Date of Initial Course:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Force Held at:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Initial Course Instructor :</p> <p>.....</p> <p>...</p> <p>Name of Assessor :</p> <p>.....</p> <p>...</p> <p>Force:</p> |
| THE ASSESSOR | |
| The Assessor will be:- | |
| A serving Police/or an Instructor employed by a Police Authority and the holder of the appropriate ACPO Police Dogs Instructors Certificate. | |
| REQUIREMENTS | |
| Licensing will take place annually. | |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>In between each licensing each team should be given a minimum of 10 training days.</p> <p>The Continuation Training Dates etc should be noted in a Handler's Training Records by the Continuation Training Instructor.</p> | <p>..</p> <p>Refresher course:</p> <p>Instructor :</p> <p>.....</p> <p>...</p> <p>Force:</p> <p>....</p> <p>Date of course:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>...</p> <p>Result:</p> <p>Pass: Standard / Advanced</p> <p>Deferred:</p> <p>Withdrawn:</p> |
|---|--|

CASH DETECTION DOG TEAM

UNITS OF ASSESSMENT

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>AREAS TO BE ASSESSED</p> <p>Control of the Dog Knowledge and Understanding Canine Qualities</p> <p>Operational Deployment - Building Search Vehicle Search Open Search</p> <p>ASSESSMENT METHODS</p> <p>Observation of the practical application of the handling methodology as contained in the ACPO Training Care Manual.</p> <p>Observation of the performance of the Cash Detection Dog Team on simulated exercises in a variety of environments.</p> <p>Supplementary questioning to provide additional or supporting evidence where needed.</p> | |
|---|--|

CASH DETECTION DOG TEAM

| | | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | | |
| Exercise | | | | |
| CONTROL | | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 1 | | | | |
| | | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| The handler will demonstrate the ability to maintain full control of the dog. Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is the handler's ability to: | | | | |
| a) Maintain good control of the dog both on and off the leash. | | | | |
| b) Work the dog within buildings, vehicles and open terrain encountered operationally, despite all reasonable distractions. | | | | |
| c) Positively identify the dog's indications and react accordingly. | | | | |

| | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| d) Work the dog in a safe systematic search method. | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|


CASH DETECTION DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|--|-----------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | Key | | |
| KNOWLEDGE AND UNDERSTANDING | Competent 1 | | |
| | Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 2 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The handler demonstrates sound working knowledge of issues surrounding the criminal use of cash, operational deployment procedures, plus health and safety issues.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is the handler's working knowledge of:</p> <p>a) Operational forensic procedures to be adopted following a 'find'</p> | | | |


| | | | | |
|----|---|--|--|--|
| b) | Search Area identification, searching and evidential procedures | | | |
| c) | Appropriate 'Reward' procedures to maintain dog's motivation and concentration. | | | |

CASH DETECTION DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise CANINE QUALITIES | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 3 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| The dog will demonstrate the requisite attributes for operational deployment in Cash Detection. Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is the dog: | | | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| <p>a)</p> <p>b)</p> <p>c)</p> <p>d)</p> | <p>Is fit and agile, with sufficient stamina to sustain an efficient and effective search. The length of search may vary according to conditions.</p> <p>Demonstrates the ability to safely locate and indicate the presence of Cash for which it has been trained. Search areas should replicate the operational demand</p> <p>Responds spontaneously to the handler's commands.</p> <p>Will work effectively within Buildings, Vehicles and Open Terrain despite reasonable distractions.</p> |  | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|

CASH DETECTION DOG TEAM

| | | | | |
|--|--|-----------------|---------------------------|--|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT |  | | | |
| Exercise | | Key | | |
| OPERATIONAL DEPLOYMENT | | Competent 1 | | |
| | | Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 4 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent | |
| The dog handler will demonstrate operational effectiveness in the Cash | | | | |

| | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| Search of a Building. | | | | |
| Performance Criteria | | | | |
| The evidence by which performance is assessed is the: | | | | |
| a) Handler's ability to maintain full control of the dog during the exercise. | | | | |
| b) Ability of the dog team to perform an effective, systematic search of the entire search area, despite reasonable distractions encountered operationally. | | | | |
| c) Dog's safe/effective location and indication of the presence of cash for which it has been trained. | | | | |
| d) Dog's ability to indicate cash placed/concealed at varying heights (i.e. below, on or above ground level). | | | | |
| e) Dog's ability to indicate varying amounts and denominations of cash. | | | | |

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined.

CASH DETECTION DOG TEAM

| | | | | |
|------------------------|--|--|-----------------|--|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Exercise | | | | |
| OPERATIONAL DEPLOYMENT | | | Key | |
| | | | Competent 1 | |
| | | | Not Competent 2 | |

| Outcome 5 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
|---|---|---|---------------------------|
| <p>The dog and handler will demonstrate operational effectiveness in the Cash Search of a Vehicle.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Handler's ability to maintain full control of the dog during the exercise. b) Ability of the dog team to perform an effective, systematic search of the entire vehicle, despite reasonable distractions encountered operationally. c) Dog's safe/effective location and indication of the presence of cash for which it has been trained. d) Dog's ability to locate and indicate varying amounts of a drug substance. | | | |

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined.

CASH DETECTION DOG TEAM

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | |
|--------------------|--|

| | | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Exercise OPERATIONAL DEPLOYMENT | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| | | | |
| Outcome 6 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| The dog and handler will demonstrate operational effectiveness in the Drugs Search of Open Terrain. Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is the: a) Handler's ability to maintain full control of the dog during the exercise. b) Ability of the dog team to perform an effective, systematic search of the entire search area, despite reasonable distractions encountered operationally. c) Dog's safe/effective location and indication of the presence of a Narcotic for which it has been trained. d) Dog's ability to indicate Drugs placed/concealed at varying heights (i.e. below, or above ground level). e) Dog's ability to locate and indicate varying amounts and denominations of cash. | | | |

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined.

FIREARMS DETECTION DOG TEAM

UNITS OF ASSESSMENT

| Licensing Units of Assessment | Details of Handler and Dog Grade Assessed: Standard / Advanced |
|---|---|
| <p>ASSESSMENT TASK</p> <p>These instruments of assessment facilitate the gathering of evidence (Performance Criteria) that Firearms Detection Police Dog Handler and Police Dog under your tuition/assessment have achieved or failed to achieve competency for each of the learning outcomes in each of the named exercises in the 'Areas to be Assessed'.</p> <p>You should be aware that by signing this document you are certifying that the handler/dog are either competent for operational duty or not competent. By stating that the team are competent, you will have acknowledged this by placing a tick against Section 1 of the marking frame opposite each individual performance criteria.</p> <p>NB Should you indicate that either the handler or the dog or indeed both, are not competent you must provide written evidence of why you are of the view that competency has not been achieved.</p> <p>At the conclusion of each 'Area to be Assessed' you should provide written suggestions as to how you feel competency can be achieved after a period of further training or indeed should you feel that the team be permanently withdrawn provide written evidence why you are of this opinion.</p> <p>THE ASSESSOR</p> <p>The Assessor will be:-</p> <p>A serving Police/or an Instructor employed by a Police Authority and the holder of the appropriate ACPO Police Dogs Instructors Certificate.</p> <p>REQUIREMENTS</p> <p>Licensing will take place annually.</p> <p>In between each licensing each team should be given a minimum of 10 training days.</p> <p>The Continuation Training Dates etc should be noted in a Handler's Training Records by the Continuation Training Instructor.</p> | <p>Handler's Name:</p> <p>Name of Dog:</p> <p>Dog/Bitch?</p> <p>Breed:</p> <p>Date of Birth:</p> <p>Age:</p> <p>Date of Initial Course:</p> <p>Force Held at:</p> <p>Initial Course Instructor :</p> <p>Name of Assessor :</p> <p>Force:</p> <p>Refresher course:</p> <p>Instructor :</p> <p>Force:</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>.....</p> <p>Date of course:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Result:</p> <p>Pass: Standard / Advanced</p> <p>Deferred:</p> <p>Withdrawn:</p> |
|--|--|

FIREARMS DETECTION DOG TEAM

UNITS OF ASSESSMENT

| AREAS TO BE ASSESSED | |
|---|--|
| <p>Control of the Dog Knowledge and Understanding Canine Qualities</p> <p>Operational Deployment - Building Search Vehicle Search Open Search</p> <p>ASSESSMENT METHODS</p> <p>Observation of the practical application of the handling methodology as contained in the ACPO Training Care Manual.</p> <p>Observation of the performance of the Firearms detection Dog Team on simulated exercises in a variety of environments.</p> <p>Supplementary questioning to provide additional or supporting evidence where needed.</p> | |

FIREARMS DETECTION DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|--|--------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | Key | | |
| CONTROL | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 1 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The handler will demonstrate the ability to maintain full control of the dog.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is the handler's ability to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Maintain good control of the dog both on and off the leash. b) Work the dog within buildings, vehicles and open terrain encountered operationally, despite all reasonable distractions. c) Positively identify the dog's indications and react accordingly. d) Work the dog in a safe systematic search method. | | | |

FIREARMS DETECTION DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|--|--|--------------------------------|---|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | | Key | |
| KNOWLEDGE AND UNDERSTANDING | | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | |
| Outcome 2 | | 1 | 2 |
| <p>The handler demonstrates sound working knowledge of issues surrounding the criminal use of cash, operational deployment procedures, plus health and safety issues.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is the handler's working knowledge of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Recognition of common types of firearms, their component parts and ancillary equipment. b) Training Manual relating to Firearms Detection. c) Safe storage and handling techniques, plus cross-contamination preventative measures. d) Operational forensic procedures to be adopted following a 'find' e) Search Area identification and documentation | | Evidence if not competent | |

| | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|
| f) | Fieldcraft | | | |
| g) | Appropriate 'Reward' procedures to maintain dog's motivation and concentration | | | |

FIREARMS DETECTION DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|--|--------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | Key | | |
| CANINE QUALITIES | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 3 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The dog will demonstrate the requisite attributes for operational deployment in Firearm Detection.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is the dog:</p> <p>a) Is fit and agile, with sufficient stamina to sustain an efficient and effective search. The length of search may vary according to conditions.</p> <p>b) Demonstrates the ability to safely locate and indicate the presence of firearms within search areas which should replicate the operational demand.</p> <p>c) Responds spontaneously to the handler's commands.</p> | | | |

| | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| d) Will work effectively within Buildings, Vehicles and Open Terrain despite reasonable distractions. | | | |
|---|--|--|--|

FIREARMS DETECTION DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise OPERATIONAL DEPLOYMENT | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 4 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The dog handler will demonstrate operational effectiveness of Firearm Detection during a Building search.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is the:</p> <p>a) Handler's ability to maintain full control of the dog during the exercise.</p> <p>b) Ability of the dog team to perform an effective, systematic search of the entire search area, despite reasonable distractions encountered operationally.</p> | | | |

| | | | |
|---|------------|--|--|
| c) Dog's safe and effective location and indication of the presence of a firearm. | [REDACTED] | | |
| d) Dog's ability to indicate firearm(s) placed/concealed at varying heights (i.e. below, on or above ground level). | | | |

**NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined also
All references to 'Firearms' include Blank Firing Firearms**

FIREARMS DETECTION DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise OPERATIONAL DEPLOYMENT | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 5 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The dog and handler will demonstrate operational effectiveness in Firearms Detection during a Vehicle Search.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance is assessed is the:</p> <p>a) Handler's ability to maintain full control of the dog during the exercise.</p> | [REDACTED] | | |

| | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|
| b) | Ability of the dog team to perform an effective, systematic search of the entire vehicle, despite reasonable distractions encountered operationally. | | | |
| c) | Dog's safe and effective location and indication of the presence of a firearm. | | | |
| d) | Dog's ability to indicate firearm(s) placed/concealed at varying heights (i.e. below, on or above ground level). | | | |

**NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined also
All references to 'Firearms' include Blank Firing Firearms**

FIREARMS DETECTION DOG TEAM

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---------------------------|
| UNIT OF ASSESSMENT | | | |
| Exercise | | | |
| OPERATIONAL DEPLOYMENT | | | |
| | | | |
| Outcome 6 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| The dog and handler will demonstrate operational effectiveness in Firearms Detection in Open Terrain. | | | |

| | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Performance Criteria | | | |
| The evidence by which performance is assessed is the: | | | |
| a) | Handler's ability to maintain full control of the dog during the exercise. | | |
| b) | Ability of the dog team to perform an effective, systematic search of the entire search area, despite reasonable distractions encountered operationally. | | |
| c) | Dog's safe and effective location and indication of the presence of a firearm. | | |
| d) | Dog's ability to indicate Drugs placed/concealed at varying heights (i.e. below, or above ground level). | | |

NB Searches of buildings, vehicles and open terrain may be combined also

All references to 'Firearms' include Blank Firing Firearms

12. Health of Dogs

- 12.1. The dog cannot explain to its handler or kennel attendant that it is feeling ill or its symptoms when the animal is not well. It is very important therefore, that those having charge of dogs, should be able to recognise the early warning signs of ill-health and also to describe the symptoms exhibited by the dog in order to assist the veterinary surgeon to make an accurate diagnosis.
- 12.2. Early recognition and consequently early treatment of disease may well save a dog's life or stave off a serious epidemic. Each dog is an individual; what constitutes normal behaviour for one may be quite abnormal for another, therefore the kennel attendant must know and

understand each of the dogs in his or her care. It is important to remember that when a dog is ill or in pain, its training may be submerged by its wilder instincts and it may behave completely out of character.

- 12.3. Consequently anyone charged with the responsibility of caring for a dog should be patient and tolerant, as well as observant. The frequency, colour and consistency of the bowel motions and the urine passed by each dog should be regularly monitored, as deviations from normal may indicate the onset of disease.

12.4. **Calling in the Veterinary Surgeon**

A handler or kennel attendant must never assume the duties of a veterinary surgeon, as lay diagnosis and treatment are highly dangerous. In any case, where the symptoms appear to denote a serious illness or a condition where the use of drugs is obviously necessary, or where an apparently simple condition has failed to respond to simple remedies, then professional advice must be obtained without delay.

12.5. **Nursing**

Whilst the veterinary surgeon can do a great deal with the aid of modern drugs and surgical techniques to assist the dog's natural body defences to overcome the disease process, rest and careful nursing are equally important to a successful outcome of an illness. The veterinary surgeon's instructions must be carefully followed, but the sick dog must be allowed as much rest as possible in quiet, warm and well-ventilated quarters.

12.6. **Inoculations**

Vaccines are now available which will protect against all the common infections of the dog e.g. distemper, hardpad, viral hepatitis, lepto-spiral jaundice, parvo virus and lepto-spiral nephritis. The vaccine is given in two doses at a fortnightly interval, preferably when the puppy is 10-12 weeks old. The lepto-spiral fraction of the vaccine must be repeated annually and it is recommended that the virus vaccine should be boosted by a further dose at 2 years of age. The parvo virus vaccine should be repeated annually.

12.7. **Veterinary Records**

The ACPO Police Dog Working Group strongly advises the maintenance of comprehensive veterinary records for all police dogs which provide a detailed account of their medical history. Such an initiative will facilitate proactive scrutiny by police dog supervisors and will ensure that records are available for inspection to veterinary surgeons, managers, supervisors, instructors and animal welfare lay-visitors.

- 12.8. It is recommended that veterinary records should be readily available for inspection at all times and contain details of diagnosis and treatment details of the dog's weight which should be recorded weekly, worming tablets issued and include a record of inoculations. Furthermore, information should be entered regarding dietary variations. All entries should be signed and dated by the Veterinary Surgeon making such entries and they should be encouraged to ask for the record for examination purposes as a matter of course. Veterinary bills can then be audited against veterinary record entries to ensure that proper records are maintained. Any first aid administered that is not the subject of a visit to the veterinary surgeon should also be recorded and in such cases details of the first aid should be brought to the attention of a supervisor.

- 12.9. Persons inspecting records should sign and date the same and supervisors should examine them on a regular basis, at least once every three months. Managers are advised to inspect individual records annually. The records should contain the fullest details available of both dog and handlers. In the case of the dog, the record should include any identifying numbers,

both kennel and pet names, details of micro-chipping or tattooing, colour, breed, date of birth and any pedigree information.

12.10. Any comments made by animal welfare lay visitors or instructors must be brought to the attention of a supervisor immediately, in order that attention can be given to them. If necessary, a Veterinary Surgeon should be consulted in these cases. Likewise, if a Veterinary Surgeon wishes to bring to the attention of the handler any adverse comments, the handler must immediately inform the supervisor, who in turn should contact that Veterinary Surgeon. In such cases, the Veterinary Surgeon can refer to the guidance provided regarding 'confidential reporting procedures' in which they are advised to consult with senior officers within the force concerned.

12.11. Currently there are a number of software programmes which would be suitable for use, although hand written records in booklet form would also be suitable. Forces are advised to consult regionally to discover areas of good practice.

12.12. **Kennel Management**

The importance and nature of police work places the police dog within a special class of working dogs. Shifts, the number of working hours, the physical exertion and the constant vigilance which must be maintained by the dog while working is very demanding on the dog's body. Thus the health and care of the dog is extremely important to the successful accomplishment of the teams function and every effort must be made to keep the animal in the best possible health.

12.13. The responsibility for grooming and maintaining the animal rests with the handler.

12.14. Kennels should be thoroughly cleaned daily. All soiled bedding and excreta should be removed and disposed of. Bed-boards should be cleaned frequently, care being taken to ensure that they are completely dry before return to the kennels. Because excessive dampness may induce symptoms of rheumatism to which dogs are prone, the indiscriminate washing down of kennels should be avoided. In wet weather and in winter especially, the free use of water should be reduced to a minimum consistent with cleanliness.

12.15. Care must be taken in the use of disinfectant and for this reason it must be properly diluted. Where owing to the presence of an infectious or contagious disease, thorough disinfecting is necessary, it will be found that intense heat is the most reliable form e.g. the use of a steam pressure cleaner. In wooden kennels however, a reliable disinfectant preparation will be used.

12.16. **Control of Substances Hazardous to Health**

Due reference must be made with regard to the above regulations in relation to their use. Care must be taken to provide appropriate protective clothing.

12.17. **Grooming**

A dog should be thoroughly groomed each day. Apart from cleaning the coat and skin, regular grooming helps to keep both in a healthy condition. Grooming provides one of the most useful opportunities for the handler to become acquainted with the dog; it also enables examination to be made for wounds and skin ailments. This allows for regular inspection of the eyes, teeth, ears, nails and anus.

12.18. Many dogs used for police work have two coats - a soft woolly undercoat close to the skin and an outer coat consisting of longer, coarser hair. Cleaning of the coat and skin should be done with a brush and comb. The dog should at first be given a vigorous massage with the tips of the fingers to stimulate circulation in the skin. The coat should then be brushed at

first against, and then with the direction of the growth of the hair. The comb should be used to remove dead and tangled hair; care should be taken to ensure the comb does not bring away too much top or undercoat. This is especially important during the winter when the dog is dependent on both its coats for body warmth.

12.19. **Bathing**

Provided the daily grooming is properly carried out it should seldom be necessary to bath a dog. Frequent bathing is likely to remove the natural grease in the skin and coat to the detriment of the health and appearance of the dog.

12.20. If in the interests of cleanliness bathing is necessary, warm water should be used. Steps should be taken to prevent soap entering the eyes and ears. All traces of soap should be removed from the coat by thorough rinsing. Care must be taken to thoroughly dry the dog with towels or chamois leathers. In warm weather the dog may be encouraged to run about outside, however on no account should it be exposed to inclement weather until it is properly dried.

12.21. **Feeding**

Adult dogs are generally either fed once a day, or two small meals daily. To avoid any disturbance of the digestive processes, they should if possible be fed at the same time each day. The feed should not be given immediately before or after work and, in the case of hot weather it is advisable to avoid feeding during the heat of the day.

12.22. Water is essential to the health of the dog at all times. A plentiful supply of fresh clean water should always be available.

12.23. **Diet**

The food of all dogs must be balanced to ensure:
That it is palatable
That it supplies the energy needs of the dog
That it contains the necessary protein, vitamins and minerals

12.24. Bones are not an essential part of the diet. If they are included, only large beef bones should be provided. On no account should bones that splinter, such as lamb or poultry bones, be given.

12.25. There are many excellent 'complete foods' ("all in one meals") now available which are widely used and form a balanced diet for the dog. It is important to follow the manufacturer's instructions regarding quantities when preparing food.

12.26. **Preparation of Food**

All food should be prepared as near the feeding time as possible, and when served, the dogs should be left alone to consume it. Food bowls should be removed from the kennels after a reasonable time and all unconsumed food disposed of. Only in the case of known shy feeders should food be left in the kennel. Meat kept in refrigerators must be completely thawed before being fed to the dogs.

12.27. All feeding utensils should be thoroughly washed after use.

12.28. **Exercise**

Within the limitations of training and/or working commitments, it is essential that every dog should receive regular daily exercise to maintain its healthy condition. The exercise may be either free or organised, but no adult dog that is not under the complete control of the

handler should be given free exercise in the presence of other dogs. Exercise should be allowed before kennelling for the night, and as early as possible in the morning.

12.29. Dogs Kennelled at the Home of the Handler

All the above instructions should be carried out by a handler with a police dog kennelled at their home. Particular attention should be paid to the feed times in relation to the work performed.

12.30. First Aid for Dogs

General Principles

First aid is a branch of veterinary science, which provides for the immediate treatment of animals that are suffering from the effects of accidents and sudden illness.

12.30.1. The main objective is to preserve the health and strength of the animal until there is a chance of obtaining professional assistance.

12.30.2. The aims of first aid are to preserve life, to alleviate suffering, to promote recovery and to prevent the aggravation of the abnormal conditions until the arrival of the veterinary surgeon. Pending professional treatment or during transport of the patient, the greatest possible degree of calm and control must be ensured.

12.30.3. The administration of first aid requires a sound knowledge of the recognised methods of approach to and handling of the animal, together with knowledge of the normal structure and function of the body, as well as an understanding of abdominal conditions.

12.31. Principles to be applied on injury

Whenever possible, remove the cause of injury

Regardless of other injuries, severe haemorrhage must receive immediate attention

The air passages must be free from obstruction, and any equipment fastened too tightly around the neck must be loosened. The dog must be in a position in which breathing is as easy as possible

The dog must be kept warm

The dog will usually assume the position in which it is most comfortable. This should not be altered unnecessarily. Injured parts should be supported to help prevent further damage and the animal should be made as comfortable as possible

Wounds should be covered with a clean dressing

The dog should be carried in such a way as to support injured parts and avoid pressure.

Injured limbs should be kept uppermost

Small amounts of water may be given to drink provided there are no signs of serious injury

Provision should be made for professional attendance at the earliest possible moment

12.32. Transport of injured animals

This depends on several factors:

Size and temperament

Extent of injuries

Help available

Distance to be travelled

12.32.1. During transit the position of the injured animal should not be unnecessarily altered.

The animal should not be alarmed more than is absolutely necessary and it is important to watch the positioning of any dressing or tourniquets that have been applied.

12.33. Small Dogs and Pups

The animal is lifted by placing the right hand round the body and under the breastbone. The left hand is placed on the collar or the scruff of the neck.

12.33.1. A small dog may be lifted in this way and tucked under the right arm. This method should not be used if spinal injury is present.

12.34. Large Dogs

These may be lifted by placing the forearm, which is nearest the tail end of the dog across the back of the dog's buttocks, turning the hand forward and inward to reach the area of the stifle joint. At the same time, the forearm nearest the heart end of the dog is placed across the front of the dog, turning the hand backwards and inward to contact the area of the dog's elbow. The dog should be pressed against the carrier and in lifting, carry the fore end of the dog slightly higher than the tail end, so that the bulk of the weight is thrown on the animal's buttocks. If only one side of the dog is injured, this should be carried next to the carrier. Suitable methods of restraint may have to be applied before lifting.

12.35. Haemorrhage

Bleeding from any part of the body - usually caused by injury, but may occur in illness when blood vessels are affected by disease.

Primary - immediate or sudden

Secondary - 7-10 days after injury

External - bleeding on the surface, where it can be seen

Internal - concealed into tissues or into a cavity

12.36. Treatment of Haemorrhage

12.36.1 Direct Digital Pressure

Direct pressure over the bleeding point using finger or thumb. Place clean material over wound first to prevent introduction of bacteria. If foreign bodies or fractures are suspected, care must be taken not to press too hard.

12.36.2. Pad and Bandage Pressure

A gauze pad applied over wound and bandaged firmly in position. In deep wounds, sterile gauze may have to be placed in the wound before the pressure pad is applied.

12.36.3. Pressure Points

A site in the body where it is possible to press an artery against a bone, this method is limited in the dog to three points:

12.36.4. The brachial artery where it passes obliquely over the inner aspect of the lower third of the humerus, 2.5 – 4.0cm (1-1.5 inches) above the elbow joint. Pressure at this point will arrest haemorrhage from below the elbow

The femoral artery, where it passes obliquely over the femur on the inside of the thigh. Pressure at this point arrests haemorrhage from below the stifle joint

The coccygeal artery, where it passes backwards along the underside of the tail. Pressure at the root will arrest haemorrhage from the rest of the tail

12.37. Wounds

Contused wound, any wound with bruising

A lacerated wound is irregular in shape, with jagged edges, and sometimes considerable loss of skin

An incised wound is usually caused by a sharp cutting instrument

Punctured wound produced by sharp-pointed instruments, e.g. nails, stakes, bites

12.37.1. Treatment of Wounds

- Remove cause of wound where possible
- Arrest haemorrhage
- Wash and apply sterile dressing
- Transport to vet if severe

12.38. Wasp and Bee Stings

Common in dogs, usually in the mouth or around the lips, occasionally on the feet

12.38.1. Treatment

- If bee sting is visible remove with forceps
- Sting outside the mouth - swab with methylated spirits
- Sting inside the mouth - wash with solution of bicarbonate of soda. In the event of marked swelling within the mouth, obtain vet's assistance

12.39. Burns and Scalds

- Burn, caused by dry heat
- Scald, caused by moist heat
- Classified as superficial or deep

12.39.1. Treatment

A vet should treat all cases of extensive burns or scalds

12.39.2. Immediate Treatment to Limit Shock

- Warmth, rest and relief of pain are essential
- Offer fluids
- Cover with a dry absorbent sterile dressing and bandage if possible
- Support should be given where possible, if extensive burn on limb apply a splint
- Cleaning of burns should only be undertaken later, under strict aseptic conditions

12.39.3. Chemical Burns

Many chemicals produce severe burns. Examples are the corrosive acids and alkalis such as quicklime and caustic soda. If an acid causes the burn, the part should be bathed in an alkaline solution such as bicarbonate of soda or washing soda. If the burn is caused by a corrosive alkali, the part should be bathed with an acid solution made by mixing equal parts of vinegar and water. After the burn has been treated by a strict neutralisation, a suitable local dressing should be applied.

12.40. Fractures

Types of fractures are:

- Simple
- Compound
- Complicated
- Depressed
- Committed
- Green-stick
- Impacted
- Multiple

12.41. General signs of fractures:

- Pain
- Loss of function

Unnatural mobility
Deformity
Shortening
Irregularity
Swelling
Crepitus

12.42 **Principles of Treatment**

The object of first aid treatment of fractures is two-fold - to prevent further injury or aggravation, especially to prevent a simple fracture becoming compound or complicated; and to reduce the amount of pain suffered by the dog. In case of compound fracture there are the added objectives of arresting haemorrhage and preventing sepsis. Whenever a fracture is known to exist, or is suspected, the limb or other broken bone should be handled as little as possible. The animal should be made as comfortable as possible, kept warm and its movement restricted. No attempt should be made to reduce the fracture and rest it in its correct position, however where possible, the part should be immobilised by use of a temporary splint.

12.42.1. **Treatment of Fractures**

Bandaging

This method of bandaging the affected part securely to a firm part of the body is applied to the scapula, which may be fixed to the side of the chest, and to the bones of the lower part of the limbs, so holding them firmly together.

12.42.2. Splinting

Splints provide a satisfactory and permanent support for many fractures and may be used as a temporary measure if professional assistance is not available.

12.42.3. Compound fractures

The injured limb should be supported in the usual way. Bleeding should be controlled and then the wound covered with dressing. It is not advisable to cleanse the wound at this stage for fear of introducing further infection to the fracture site. When applying a splint, take care to avoid pressure over the fracture site. If possible, bandage only above and below, not over, the injured area.

12.42.4. Application of splints

A splint must be firm and long enough to keep the joints immediately above and below the fractured bone immobilised. The splint should be covered with cotton wool to prevent discomfort or damage to the skin by pressure of the hard material. The limb should first be bandaged and wrapped in a layer of cotton wool. The padded splint is then applied to the limb and bandaged firmly in position down to the limb. Care must be taken that the bandage is not applied too tightly, or circulation may be impeded. Should any swelling occur in the limb, below the lower end of the fracture, the splint must be re-adjusted. Where possible, the bandage should not be allowed to encircle the limb at the actual site of fracture for fear of causing complications.

12.43. **Resuscitation**

All methods used to revive an animal that has apparently ceased to breathe are included in resuscitation and include artificial respiration.

12.44. **Artificial Respiration**

The animal is placed on its right side, with head and neck extended and the tongue drawn forward. The hand is placed over the ribs, immediately behind the shoulder. A sudden downward movement of the hand causes the chest to be compressed and the air in the lungs to be expelled. The pressure is released immediately, allowing the chest to expand by its own elasticity and fill with air. This procedure is repeated regularly at intervals of about five seconds.

12.44.1. Unlike artificial respiration in the human, where the movements are rhythmical, the process is carried out in small animals by sudden sharp movements. If an endotracheal tube is available and can be properly passed into the trachea, this may be used to provide a clear airway or may be used for direct breathing from the operator to the patient.

12.45. **Poisons**

Classification of poison

Corrosive, e.g. caustic soda, caustic potash and ammonia

Irritant, e.g. animal (decaying meat), vegetable (poisonous plants), chemical (arsenic, lead, phosphorus)

Drugs, e.g. overdose barbiturates

Convulsing, e.g. strychnine

Rat poison e.g. "Warfarin"

12.45.1. **Principles of Treatment**

The services of a vet should be obtained as soon as possible

The poison must be identified if possible so that the correct antidotes may be administered

The object of treatment for the handler is to remove, as far as possible, the poison from the digestive system

12.45.2. **Removal of Poison**

The first step will be to administer an emetic, a substance that will cause vomiting. This should be given as soon as possible after the intake of poison, before absorption into the system has taken place. Suitable emetics for dogs are either a strong salt solution or a piece of washing soda the size of a large pea. Emetics should not be used in cases of corrosive poisonings, or in partially conscious or unconscious animals.

12.46. **Heat Exhaustion**

If the dog becomes affected by heat exhaustion, it is nearly always the fault of the handler.

12.46.1. **Cause**

The dog being overworked excessively in high temperature, being left exposed to the heat of strong sun, poor ventilation in kennels. Dogs that are overweight are very prone to this condition.

12.46.2. **Symptoms**

Excessive panting, loss of energy, unwillingness to move, high temperature, collapse and eventual death.

12.46.3. **Treatment**

Treatment must be given at once and on the spot. Provide free circulation of air in a shady and cool place. Apply cold swabs to the head and if possible place ice on the back of the neck. Keep at rest and give ample supply of drinking water to which salt

has been added, ½ teaspoon to 2 pints. Do not work the dog for at least 24 hours. Report the occurrence as soon as possible and obtain veterinary advice. If a stream or a pool of water is available immerse the dog up to its neck.

12.46.4. **Prevention**

Do not allow the dog to become overweight or unfit. Never work a dog unnecessarily in the heat of the day, particularly when the dog is muzzled.

Never leave a muzzle on a dog longer than is necessary. Always ensure that the dog is in a shady place and never in the direct heat of the sun.

Ensure that a constant supply of drinking water is available at all times in the kennels. Offer water as frequently as is necessary when the dog is working.

Ensure adequate ventilation in kennels, cars, vans etc...

12.47. **Infectious and Contagious Diseases**

12.48. **Rabies**

This is the most important contagious disease of dogs, since it can be passed to human beings and other warm blooded animals and is invariably fatal. It occurs in all parts of the world, except those countries such as Britain, Cyprus, New Zealand and Australia, where rigid quarantine laws have excluded it.

12.48.1. **Cause**

A virus, present in the saliva from an infected animal which is injected into the tissues of the body, usually by biting.

12.48.2. **Symptoms**

It is characteristic by nervous derangement, often by change of temperament, with paralysis occurring in the final stages. There are two distinct forms of rabies in the dog - the "Furious" and the "Dumb". In the furious form the dog will bite anyone approaching, tries to escape, and if successful, may travel many miles and furiously attack human beings or animals it encounters. If it does not die from exhaustion, paralysis supervenes, commencing with the hindquarters and later becoming general and causing death.

12.48.3. In the dumb form, the dog becomes depressed and melancholic, and paralysis of the lower jaw and throat muscles develops. The lower jaw drops and the mouth remains open, with saliva dribbling from it. It cannot eat, drink or bite, and paralysis becomes general and fatal. A dog suffering from rabies invariably dies within ten days of first showing the symptoms.

12.48.4 **Treatment**

Once the symptoms of rabies occur in an animal, recovery is practically impossible.

12.49. **Distemper**

This is the most common disease in the UK and world wide. It is usually seen in young dogs.

12.49.1. **Cause**

It is caused by a virus, and is contracted from an infected animal, or by consuming food or water which has been contaminated by discharge from an infected animal.

12.49.2. **Symptoms**

The symptoms of uncomplicated distemper are those of a feverish cold. There is a rise in temperature, the dog is listless, not feeding properly and has a watery

discharge from the eyes and nose. When complications do not arise and the dog receives proper nursing and attention, the temperature returns to normal after two or three days, and the dog recovers in about three weeks. The development of complications can affect the respiratory, digestive and nervous systems. The affected animal may develop pneumonia, vomiting or diarrhoea, fits or other nervous symptoms.

12.49.3. **Treatment**

Specialised treatment as directed by the vet. Dogs that have recovered from an attack are then immune to this disease.

12.50. **Canine Hepatitis**

Dogs of all ages can be affected but is more common in young dogs.

12.50.1. **Cause**

A virus contract from infected animals causes it.

12.50.2. **Symptoms**

Infection may exist without symptoms, and such cases can only be recognised by laboratory testing. In the very acute form of the disease a dog, apparently well the night before, may be found dead in the morning. In less acute cases the dog may behave strangely and have convulsions. A high temperature, wasting, anaemia, lethargy, and coma are other symptoms observed in some cases. Vomiting, diarrhoea, and dullness may persist for five or six days, and can be followed by jaundice.

12.50.3. **Treatment**

Specialised treatment as directed by the vet.

12.51. **Leptospirosis**

This disease can affect dogs of all ages and also humans. The brown rat is the natural carrier of the organism causing this disease. It appears in several forms, of which Contagious Jaundice and Canicola Fever are most likely to be seen.

12.51.1. **Cause**

The dog contracts the disease by becoming contaminated by urine from an infected rat, or by consuming contaminated food or water. With Canicola fever, the disease is contracted from another dog.

12.51.2. **Symptoms**

12.51.2.1 **Contagious Jaundice (The Yellows)**

Fever accompanied by dullness, loss of appetite, and vomiting. After about a week the temperature falls to normal or below, and symptoms of jaundice appear, the mucus membranes and skin become quite yellow and the urine a deep orange colour, sometimes blood stained. This form of disease is usually fatal.

12.51.2.2 **Canicola Fever (Canine Typhus)**

Symptoms vary from mild cases, showing slight vomiting and diarrhoea, to acute cases in which there is frequent and profuse vomiting, depression, constipation followed by blood-stained diarrhoea, suppression of urine, with congestion, and often ulceration of the tongue and mouth, and a heavy brownish deposit on the teeth. Acute cases may die within a few days.

12.51.3. **Treatment**

Specialised treatment as directed by the vet.

12.52. **Ringworm**

Ringworm is a contagious skin disease.

12.52.1. **Cause**

A parasitic fungus which is contracted from an infected animal either by direct contact or by contamination from using the same equipment (e.g. grooming brushes, blankets etc...)

12.52.2. **Symptoms**

The hair drops out in round patches varying in size, leaving the skin thickened with greyish scales.

12.52.3. **Treatment**

Specialised treatment as directed by the vet.

12.53. **Parvovirus**

Canine Parvovirus is known to cause gastro-enteritis in adult dogs. It is more severe in dogs in kennels, the severity of the disease being linked to the dog's condition and the stress at the time of infection.

12.53.1. **Symptoms**

Dogs are usually quieter than normal and have lost a lot of weight during the past two days. Within 48 hours the animal becomes anorexic, listless and has a depressed or fairly high temperature. It can vomit up any food or fluid it has taken. At this stage the animal begins to pass quantities of soupy diarrhoea.

This is often blood-stained and it usually has a very characteristic smell. In some cases the animal refuses to drink and rapidly becomes collapsed with marked skin tenting on pinching, especially over the hock. It has an increased capillary refill time with pale mucous membranes, which are cold and sticky.

There is pain on palpation, especially in the anterodorsal region of the abdomen. Respiration and heart rate are increased. The pulse is weaker than normal.

12.53.2. **Treatment**

Treatment is based on the following principles:
Encourage the animal to drink and eat as soon as possible
Treat the gastro-enteritis symptomatically

Treat any cases of concurrent bacterial infections
Re-hydrate animals which refuse to drink water, using intravenous and oral fluids, supplemented with glucose

13. Dealing with Dangerous Dogs

- 13.1. This chapter offers advice to those officers charged with the responsibility of dealing with dangerous (dictionary definition) dogs. This includes dangerous dogs per se, as well as dogs that are acting dangerously.

13.2. Individual forces will have their own local policies, practices and procedures relating to the issue, however the following offers guidance to those officers and staff that are charged with the responsibility of securing the dogs.

13.3. Officers should be aware that many forces have Dog Legislation Officers (DLOs) who have attended a CPS accredited course.

13.4. Dealing with dangerous dogs, like dealing with difficult or dangerous people, is an occupational "Health and Safety" issue of special interest to police officers. For the officer(s) assigned the task, dealing with a dangerous dog can present a risk of personal injury. The task can also be a stressful one.

13.5. **Reducing the Risk**

It is not possible to write down and define what to do in every potential "dangerous dog" scenario. Every tasking can present a different set of circumstances. Furthermore it is accepted that training in the classroom, or by reading about the procedures in a book, will not ensure a high degree of competence. The best learning will come about by "doing" the job.

13.5.1. However by combining the two approaches, learning (instruction, assistance and confidence building) and by dealing with real life situations, and by always wearing protective equipment appropriate to the task in hand, the risks involved can be substantially reduced.

13.6. **Reducing the risk by using the "dog bite safety routine"**

Anyone who has to deal with someone else's dog has a difficult task. They have to know instinctively what the risk factors mean when they are all presented at once. Putting all of this together takes experience but this experience can be assisted by an understanding of the general risk factors.

13.6.1. So what are the risk factors? How can you follow a safety routine? The six S's of the dog bite safety routine are as follows.

- Signals**
- Signs**
- Situation**
- Senses**
- Style**
- Strategy**

13.6.2. **Signals**

Sex, age and breed have a lot to do with what is going to happen when dogs are approached by strangers. Start by taking into account these three issues.

13.6.3. **Signs**

Body language is a big give away. What is the dog telling you? Is it saying "I am fearful" "I am confident" "I am pleased to meet you" "I am uncertain" "I haven't made up my mind yet?"

13.6.4. **Situation**

With aggression, there are a number of location triggers that can be quickly assessed. Where or how are you or the dog situated? How is the owner behaving? Is the situation heated or calm? This may have a bearing on how the dog reacts.

-
- 13.6.5. Reading the first three S's of a dog attack scenario, Signals, Signs, and Situation comes with training, experience, and with practice.
- 13.6.6. **Senses**
 With signals, signs and situation there is always going to be variations of the normal pattern. The first three S's should not be taken at face value. It is imperative that Senses are kept sharp. Without being tense, it is important to be tuned in to what is going on when dealing with someone else's dog. A momentary hostile glance from the dog may be the only warning you get, especially if the dog is an experienced dominant and aggressive dog.
- 13.6.7. **Style**
 Style is how you conduct your self. It is about thinking from the dog's point of view. If you look confident but non-challenging, even a dominant dog may think twice about following through an attack. How you walk, the manner of your speech, where you look, what you are wearing, what you carry etc... can all convey the "right" message. It is always good practice to assess the situation as thoroughly as you can before making an entry to deal with a dog. Always have a safe exit route planned.
- 13.7. **More about Signs, Situation and Strategy - Signs and the "dog bite safety routine"**
 Body language is the big give away. What is the dog telling you? Is it saying "I am fearful" or "I am confident"? "I am pleased to meet you" or "I am uncertain and I haven't made up my mind".
 Watch the eyes first, then the face (mouth and ears), then the head position and the back line (including tail). Watch the body posture and assess the attitude. Remember to monitor the eyes- they may provide most of the clues.
 Note vocalisation and link it to body language (particularly eye signals) to assess confidence and fear, dominance or subordination. A hardly audible growl is often more threatening than noisy vocalisation that may sound more impressive.
 Note the manner of movement of the dog in conjunction with the above.
 Take extra care when assessing a dog with no tail. This dog is lacking a basic body language indicator.
- 13.8. **Situation and the "dog bite safety routine"**
 With aggression, there are a number of location triggers that can be quickly assessed. Where are you or the dog situated?
 If the dog is at or is near its home it may be territorially aggressive.
 If away from home but with someone it may show protective aggression.
 If cornered it may show fearful aggression.
 As a police officer you are likely to encounter a dog, at home, with its owner and one that is cornered.....take care!!
- 13.9. **Strategy and the "dog bite safety routine"**
 Strategy is about how you avoid being bitten. The following advice may assist in preventing a bite.
 Keep watching the dog but avoid making eye contact.
 Try being cheerful and talking to the dog in a friendly manner. It might work!
 Keep facing the dog. If you have to withdraw move out of the room, house, garden etc backwards. Do not turn your back on the dog.
 Always wear the protective kit with which you have been supplied. Do not take a chance. It is not worth it.
 Be positive and assertive in your behaviour. If the dog requires "catching" it is better to approach the task confidently than tentatively.
-

If the owners state that by wearing the protective kit you will frighten the dog, ignore them. Better a frightened dog than an injured officer!!

Remember:
Trust your instincts
Trust your equipment
Trust your colleagues
Do NOT trust the dog!

SECTION C – NATIONAL POLICE DOG ASSESSMENT MODEL

1. Introduction

- 1.1. This chapter has been prepared by the members of the ACPO Police Dog Working Group. The views of many forces from around the UK have been included to formulate the latest amendments to the structure of the National Police Dog Assessment Model (NPDAM).
- 1.2. The aim of this chapter is to promote, through structured police dog assessment, continuous improvements in the operational effectiveness of police dog/handler teams.
- 1.3. **Objectives**
 1. To align police dog training and assessment with operational skills and to ensure that police dog training supports the police service delivery of national and local policing objectives, as well as being managed in accordance with clearly defined policies and procedures.
 2. To provide a progressive grading and assessment system for general purpose police dogs and handlers.
 3. To promote a common and recognisable standard throughout all UK Police Dog Teams.
 - 1.3.1. The 'model' offers a framework of assessment standards in relation to the exercises a UK general purpose police dog should be able to perform.
 - 1.3.2. The minimum standard that all operational police dog and handler teams are required to achieve prior to being authorised to perform operational duty is set out on the following pages under the grading title 'standard'.
 - 1.3.3. Licensing is not intended to be a 'Trial', however it is an assessment designed to test both dog and handler and to allow them to demonstrate an ability to work safely, effectively and in a controlled manner in a range of practical and realistic tests. These tests reflect operational demands and practices to meet both national and local policing objectives.
 - 1.3.4. Many of the elements of the assessment can be linked into rolling exercises, e.g. a track, incorporating agility which finishes with a weapon attack, immediately followed by a property search. The order and manner in which the tests are conducted are entirely down to the wishes of the assessor.
 - 1.3.5. Whilst 'obedience' is assessed as an element of the license, it is important that due regard is paid to control throughout all of the tests. The handler is not only being assessed on a range of set piece scenarios but has to be able to demonstrate a consistent degree of control over the dog at all times.
 - 1.3.6. In order to achieve many of the elements within this assessment framework, dogs and handlers will continue to need to learn core obedience and control

exercises. Instructors may choose to train retrieves, distance control, send-aways etc... It is accepted that many of these exercises contribute to providing core skills, useful in both the development and assessment of an effective operational police dog.

1.4. **Police Dog Trials**

Police dog handlers and trainers must be aware that this document relates solely to the operational licensing of general purpose police dogs.

1.4.1. Regional and National Police Dog Trials will be organised in accordance with Section D. National Police Dog Trails Schedule.

1.4.2. Handlers competing at these levels will be responsible for ensuring that they are familiar with the contents of the Trails schedule and that they and their dogs are capable of performing the required exercises.

2. **Guidance Notes to Assessors**

2.1. For the purposes of licensing, self-licensing by handlers of themselves or their dogs is not permitted.

2.2. One of the principle objectives of the NPDAM is to ensure that police dog training supports the police service delivery of national and local policing objectives and is managed in accordance with clearly defined policies and procedures. It is important therefore that consideration is given to ensuring that the scenarios set up to assess dog/handler teams accurately reflect this objective.

2.3. Having given consideration to the above objective, the assessor should set up suitable exercises that enable the dog/handler teams to be assessed in scenarios that reflect local operational demands and conditions.

2.4. Nothing within the NPDAM precludes any Dog Unit from increasing the complexity or range of exercises to ensure that the needs of their force area are best served.

2.5. **Licensing**

The question to be asked by the assessor having viewed the dog and handler work is: "Did the team safely and successfully complete the task?"

2.5.1. If the answer to that question is "yes" then the assessor may safely license a dog and handler team for operational deployment. If the answer is "no", in relation to safety or control, then the procedure for license deferral should be adopted. If the answer is "no" in relation to issues of efficiency, then the three month re-assessment process involving Action Plans should be applied.

2.5.2. A team subject to Action Plans may remain operational, at the discretion of the nominated officer provided that safety and control have been evidenced. Full details regarding the policy are outlined in Chapter 10 – Quality Assurance, Section A.

2.5.3. If at any stage during an exercise a dog appears to be suffering from any ailment then the assessor will be expected to cease the assessment and consider directing the handler to seek veterinary advice.

2.5.4. In the case of a dog affected by a physical condition such as arthritis, that restricts its ability to perform the agility elements, an operational license may still be awarded if all other elements are achieved by the dog. Appropriate notes should

be made in training records to reflect this. The use of food, toys or other artificial aids will not be permitted during assessment exercises, other than to reward upon successful completion of an exercise

2.6. Guidance Notes regarding Stand-Off and Recall exercises

Consultation taken prior to the publication of this version of the NPDAM evidenced a marked difference of opinion across a range of police forces on the operational requirement to train and assess the stand off exercises. To ensure that police dog training and operational deployment supports the service delivery of national and local policing plan objectives the following guidance is offered.

2.7. It remains imperative that a handler, having made the decision to directly deploy their dog to detain an offender can show an ability to stop the dog carrying out the direct deployment should circumstances alter.

2.8. In order that this can be achieved, all GP dogs must be capable of performing the Stand Off exercise and Recall from a Chase, or Recall from a Chase and a Recall from a person who stops making off from police and poses no threat. Guidelines on the format of the exercises are included within this document.

2.9. The decision as to which of these two options are trained may be taken by individual forces. It is recommended that the decision making process is recorded in line with forces' STRA and involves officers of ACPO rank with responsibility for police dog units.

2.10. Assessors should be clear as to the exact requirements of the force area in which they are carrying out the assessment prior to setting up the exercises.

2.11. Guidance Notes regarding Obedience exercises

Consultation taken prior to the publication of this version of the NPDAM evidenced a marked and wide ranging difference of opinion across a range of police forces on the operational requirement to train and assess a number of obedience exercises as part of their annual licensing assessments.

2.12. To ensure that police dog training and operational deployment supports the service delivery of national and local policing plan objectives and to allow for the provision of a bespoke progressive grading and assessment system for general purpose police dogs and handlers relevant to individual force needs the following guidance is offered:

The obedience exercises set out within the NPDAM will allow assessors to consider dogs' and handlers' competency to safely and effectively conduct patrols etc... Nothing in the national model prevents Unit heads from adding exercises to the schedule or increasing the complexity of the tasks suggested.

Guidance Notes to Assessors

Grading Criteria for General Purpose Dogs (Overview)

| | Standard | Ach | Advanced | Ach |
|--------------------|----------|-----|----------|-----|
| Operational Skills | | | | |
| Searching | | | | |

| | | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|---|--|--|
| Track – Multi-surface (non-contact indications) | 800 metres, in a rural environment over a variety of terrains, articles to be identified by the dog, must have directional deviations, natural obstacles, road crossings and one cross-track. 50% article recovery | | | In a suburban or urban environment, 500 metre, unknown and unmarked track of various terrains, pertinent to local Policing needs. About 30 minutes old (consider weather). Must have directional deviations and a minimum of 4 track related articles to be identified by the dog – 100% of all | | |
| Property Search (non-contact indications) | 5 minute progressive search, in realistic areas, dog must locate all evidence. | | | 15 minute progressive search, in realistic areas, dog must locate all evidence. | | |
| Person Search (2 persons) | 10 minute progressive search for two persons, 1 accessible, 1 concealed | | | 20 minute progressive search for two persons, 1 accessible, 1 concealed | | |
| Use of Force | | | | | | |
| Direct deployment – chase and stand-off | Challenge on leash, release, chase, detain, 'leave' on one command, control, escort on leash | | | Challenge off leash, release, chase, detain, 'leave' on one command, control, escort on leash | | |
| Direct deployment – Chase and stand-off | Challenge on leash, release, chase, stand-off/recall on command | | | Challenge off leash, release, chase, stand-off/recall on command | | |
| Direct deployment- Weapon attack | Attacker advances, challenge, release, disarm by verbal commands, control | | | Attacker advances, challenge, release, disarm by verbal commands, control | | |
| Direct deployment- Crowd control | Protect handler and deter hostile crowd | | | Protect handler and deter hostile crowd | | |
| Emergency Recall | Upon command whilst engaged in chase and detain. | | | Upon command whilst engaged in chase and detain. | | |
| Obedience | | | | | | |
| Heelwork-normal and double pace | On and off-leash with turns and halts | | | Off-leash, add leave dog and recall to heel, distance control | | |
| Speak on command | Essential | | | Essential | | |
| Down | Five minutes (in sight) | | | Eight minutes (in sight) | | |
| Recall | From static position | | | From static position | | |
| Agility | | | | | | |
| Small obstacle | 2' Practical | | | 3' Practical | | |
| High obstacle | 4' Practical | | | 6' Practical | | |
| Window obstacle | Practical | | | Practical | | |
| Long obstacle | 5' Practical | | | 7' Practical | | |

3. Tracking

3.1. Operational Dog Handling Skills

Tracking - Exercise Overview:

The dog will be required to demonstrate a track in a realistic environment. The age of the track may be dependent on the terrain, which should, if possible be multi-surface. The dog will be required to indicate practical items that have been left on the track and the handler is required to mark or recover these items. If run as part of a multi skill exercise it will be at the discretion of the assessor how many persons, if any, are placed on the track and it will be at the assessor's discretion as to how these persons behave.

3.2. NPDAM Specifics Track:

| Standard | Advanced |
|---|---|
| In a rural environment, 800 metre unknown and unmarked track about 45 minutes old (consider weather). Laid by one person over a variety of terrains. Must have directional deviations, natural obstacles and road crossings. Will include a minimum of 4 track related articles to be identified by the dog – 50% of articles must be located. | In a suburban or urban environment, 500 metre, unknown and unmarked track of various terrains, pertinent to local Policing needs. About 30 minutes old (consider weather). Must have directional deviations and a minimum of 4 track related articles to be identified by the dog – 100% of all articles must be located. |

- 3.2.1. Notes: Tracks are to be worked with the dog wearing a tracking harness and tracking line (or collar and extended leash as per local wishes).
- 3.2.2. The track must be laid by a person other than the handler.
- 3.2.3. The rural and suburban tracks should include a variety of terrain to reflect local operational needs.
- 3.2.4. The start point of the track may be indicated to the handler and should increase in difficulty proportionally to the Grade.
- 3.2.5. For example, at Standard level a definite start point may be indicated, whilst at Advanced an area may be indicated requiring the dog and handler to identify the precise start.
- 3.2.6. The track should, if practicable require the dog to negotiate natural obstacles such as fences. Articles should be in the track-layer's possession for thirty minutes before being placed on the track.
- 3.2.7. The articles used should reflect the type of articles that the dog and handler teams may be expected to located operationally. At Advanced level the size of the articles will be smaller than those used at Standard level.
- 3.2.8. In order to protect the integrity of evidence, a non-contact indication is recommended best practice.
- 3.2.9. Handlers should be assessed as to their ability to recognise their dog's negative behaviour in relation to the track and also as to their subsequent ability to work their dog to establish if the track is recoverable.
- 3.2.10. Time to be allowed to complete the track will be at the discretion of the assessor who will judge efficiency in the context of operational work.
- 3.2.11. At both Standard and Advanced levels the track may form part of an operational multi skill scenario.

4. Searching

4.1. Property Search - Exercise Overview:

The test is designed to assess the dog's ability and proficiency in searching a designated area for articles having human scent on them. It is designed to represent a search for discarded evidence or lost items.

- 4.1.1. The dog has to search for practical items, e.g. small pocket knife, padlock, crowbar etc... The search area should be defined and should represent a likely operational search area. The dog should be capable of conducting the search off leash. It is preferred during assessment that the handler remains out of the search area, working the dog as required using verbal and visual commands. It is important that the handler is able to display control of the dog. The dog should demonstrate a clear indication to the handler when an article is found.

| Standard | Advanced |
|--|---|
| 5 minute progressive search in realistic environments. The number of articles may vary according to the area, but the dog should identify 100% of the property placed in the search area. The dog must comply with commands from the handler throughout. | 15 minute progressive search in realistic environments but the dog may work in 5 – minute intervals of continuous searching. The number of articles may vary according to the area but the dog must identify 100% of the property placed in the search area. The dog must comply with commands from the handler throughout. |

- 4.1.2. Notes: In order to protect the integrity of evidence by avoiding article disturbance a non-contact indication is recommended best practice.
- 4.1.3. The articles used should reflect the type of articles that the dog and handler teams may be expected to locate operationally. At Advanced level the size of the articles will be smaller than those used at Standard level. The nature of the terrain to be searched should also increase in difficulty between Standard and Advanced levels.
- 4.1.4. The times allowed for clearing the defined search area must be taken as a guide. It will be for the assessor to ensure that the dog and handler team are working efficiently.
- 4.1.5. The dog must comply with the handler's commands throughout.
- 4.1.6. At both Standard and Advanced levels the search may form part of an operational multi skill scenario.
- 4.1.7. Search for Person(s) - Exercises Overview:
The dog will be required to search a building containing a number of rooms or an area of open ground such as a copse, or industrial unit. Person(s) will be hiding within the area and will either be accessible to the dog or concealed. Following a clear challenge, the dog is required to perform an off leash search and to locate the person(s). The search scenario may require the dog to be worked under close control remaining in sight of the handler, or the dog may be able to roam freely. This is dependent on the scenario being staged. It is important that the handler is able to display control over the dog. Upon locating an accessible person the dog is to bark, but is not allowed to bite the suspect, or make any aggressive contact with the person. An unwarranted bite or aggressive contact would mean the exercise has been 'not achieved'.
- 4.1.8. If there are further persons to be found, the first suspect will be removed from the search area and the search will recommence, until all persons are found or the area declared 'clear'.

4.1.9. **Person Search:**

| Standard | Advanced |
|--|---|
| <p>A progressive search of a minimum of 10 minutes in realistic environments, for 2 (or more) persons. 1 accessible, 1 concealed.</p> <p>The dog must locate both (or all) persons and must comply with the handler's commands throughout.</p> | <p>A progressive search of a minimum of 20 minutes in realistic environments, for 2 (or more) persons, 1 accessible, 1 concealed. The dog may be worked in 10-minute intervals of continuous searching with the handler able to demonstrate an ability to direct the search through effective control. The dog must locate both (or all) persons and comply with the handler's commands throughout.</p> |

- 4.1.10. Notes: The dog and handler team will be required to search for, locate and indicate in a defined area at least two persons within the specified time limit.
- 4.1.11. All police dogs must be capable of searching both buildings and open areas but it is not a requirement of the assessment process to view two separate searches.
- 4.1.12. The search area used should reflect, as far as possible, the type of areas that the dog and handler teams may be expected to locate operationally. The nature of the areas to be searched should also increase in difficulty between Standard and Advanced levels.
- 4.1.13. The times allowed for clearing the defined search area must be taken as a guide. It will be for the assessor to ensure that the dog and handler team are working efficiently.
- 4.1.14. Where practicable, the search may require the dog to negotiate natural obstacles.
- 4.1.15. The handler must call out an appropriate challenge in full before directly deploying the dog to search (Human Rights compliance). An appropriate challenge must state that a police officer, with a police dog, is going to conduct a search. It must provide an opportunity for any persons within the search area to make their presence known and should advise all persons to remain still if the dog locates them. The handler should repeat the challenge before releasing the dog.
- 4.1.16. The challenge must be repeated as appropriate throughout the search.
- 4.1.17. The handler should work the search area with the dog, by recalling and re-directing the dog effectively. An ability to cover the area in a systematic and safe manner (quarter and search) using send-aways and re-directs is required to gain the Advanced standard. The handler must avoid entering any part of the search area not searched by the dog.
- 4.1.18. The dog, on locating a person, should indicate by barking continuously and should remain with the person without making physical contact, until joined by the handler.
- 4.1.19. The dog must comply with the handler's commands throughout.
- 4.1.20. At both Standard and Advanced levels the search may form part of an operational multi- skill scenario.

5. Use of Force

5.1. **Chase and Detain** - Exercise Overview: The handler will patrol a designated area. The suspect will come within sight. The suspect will make off from the handler. Following a clear challenge the handler will command the dog to stop the suspect. The dog will be sent and will carry out a determined pursuit. The dog is to apprehend the suspect by biting firmly. The suspect may behave in a manner designed to test the dog's resolve such as shouting at the dog or continuing to run for a few paces. The handler is to approach the suspect, taking up a safe position and when the suspect is under control and it is safe to do so cause the dog to release upon command. The dog is either to be called to heel, or placed in a controlled position and the suspect moved away from the dog. Following a search of the suspect the dog may be placed on leash and an escort will be demonstrated.

5.1.1. Chase and Detain:

| Standard | | Advanced |
|---|--|---|
| <p>The suspect will appear and run. With the dog on the leash the handler will challenge, repeat the challenge, deploy the dog to 'hold'. Dog must chase briskly, bite firmly, release its grip on command and adopt a stationary surveillance position. Handler to control and search suspect. Place dog on leash and escort suspect. The dog must comply with the handler's commands throughout.</p> | | <p>The suspect will appear and run. With the dog off leash the handler will challenge, repeat the challenge, deploy the dog to 'hold'. Dog must chase briskly, bite firmly, release its grip on command and adopt a stationary surveillance position. Handler to control and search suspect. Place dog on leash and escort suspect. The dog must comply with handler's commands throughout.</p> |

5.1.2. Notes: The suspect will run at a pace which represents a determined effort to escape.

5.1.3. The handler will issue a challenge that clearly indicates that the handler is a police officer who will send a police dog to detain the suspect unless the suspect desists from running away.

5.1.4. The handler should repeat the challenge prior to releasing the dog. When the handler has determined that the suspect is not going to stop and has ensured that the dog has 'sighted' the suspect the dog will be sent for the pursuit.

5.1.5. The handler will follow immediately.

5.1.6. The dog is required to chase the suspect at a brisk speed and stop the suspect by biting in a clean, firm and determined manner. The suspect should struggle realistically to indicate to the Assessor whether or not the dog is able to maintain a firm hold until joined by the handler. If the suspect is able to break free of the dog's grip and escape then the test will be deemed 'not achieved'.

5.1.7. The handler must join and support the dog as quickly as possible and should command the suspect to stand still.

5.1.8. Once the suspect has indicated that they will comply with the handler's instructions the handler will command the dog to release its grip.

5.1.9. The dog must release its grip immediately it is commanded to do so by the handler.

- 5.1.10. The handler will place the dog in a controlled position where it is able to maintain surveillance of the suspect.
- 5.1.11. The handler must join and support the dog as quickly as possible and should commence the suspect to stand still.
The dog should be given one command to 'leave' at which it should release its grip and adopt a stationary surveillance position.
- 5.1.12. When licensing, the stationary position will be assessed as an issue of obedience.
- 5.1.13. Failure by the dog to 'leave' on command will be an issue of Safety and Control.
- 5.1.14. The handler will demonstrate a search of the suspect. At no time during the search should the handler walk between the dog and the suspect.
- 5.1.15. Following completion of the search of the suspect the handler will either rejoin the dog or call the dog to the heel position. The dog will then be placed on a leash and the suspect escorted towards the assessor.
- 5.1.16. The dog must comply with the handler's commands throughout.
- 5.1.17. At both Standard and Advanced levels the exercise may form part of an operational multi skill scenario.
- 5.1.18. It is essential that, despite the need to recreate circumstances likely to be encountered operationally, the 'suspect' is appropriately protected against injury.
- 5.2. **Chase, suspect stops and surrenders (Stand Off)** - Exercise Overview:
The handler will patrol a designated area. The suspect will come within sight. The suspect will run from the handler. Following a clear challenge the handler will command the dog to stop the suspect. The dog will be sent and will make a determined pursuit of the suspect. When the suspect stops, surrenders and faces the dog the dog is to guard the suspect without biting. The handler may give a verbal command to the dog prior to reaching the suspect. If the dog bites the suspect the exercise is 'not achieved'.
- 5.2.1. Direct Deployment to chase and detain (stand-off):

| Standard | Advanced |
|---|--|
| The suspect will appear and run. With the dog on the leash the handler will challenge, repeat the challenge, deploy the dog to 'hold'. Dog must chase briskly. At a pre-determined point the suspect will stop and face the dog. The dog must stand-off upon command, maintain surveillance of the suspect and bark continuously until joined by the handler. Handler to control and search suspect. Place dog on leash and escort suspect. The dog must comply with the handler's commands throughout. | The suspect will appear and run. With the dog off leash the handler will challenge, repeat the challenge, deploy the dog to 'hold'. Dog must chase briskly. At a pre-determined point the suspect will stop and face the dog. The dog must stand-off upon command, maintain surveillance of the suspect and bark continuously until joined by the handler. Handler to control and search suspect. Place dog on leash and escort suspect. The dog must comply with the handler's commands throughout. |

- 5.2.2. Notes: The suspect will run at a pace which represents a determined effort to escape.
 - 5.2.3. The handler will issue a challenge that clearly indicates that the handler is a police officer who will send a police dog to detain the suspect unless the suspect desists from running away.
 - 5.2.4. The handler should repeat the challenge prior to releasing the dog. When the handler has determined that the suspect is not going to stop and has ensured that the dog has 'sighted' the suspect the dog will be sent for the pursuit.
 - 5.2.5. The handler will follow immediately.
 - 5.2.6. The dog is required to chase the suspect at a brisk speed.
 - 5.2.7. At a point pre-determined by the assessor the suspect will stop running and will turn and face the handler in a stationary position.
 - 5.2.8. The dog must stand off from the suspect without any physical contact and should maintain surveillance and bark continuously at the suspect until joined by the handler.
 - 5.2.9. If the dog bites the suspect at any stage during this exercise then the test will be deemed 'not achieved'.
 - 5.2.10. The handler must join and support the dog as quickly as possible and should place the dog in a strategic position before speaking to the suspect.
 - 5.2.11. Following completion of the 'questioning' of the suspect the handler will either rejoin the dog or call the dog to the heel position. The dog will then be placed on a leash and the suspect escorted towards the assessor, or allowed to go on their way as is appropriate to the circumstances of the given scenario.
 - 5.2.12. The dog must comply with the handler's commands throughout.
 - 5.2.13. At both Standard and Advanced levels the exercise may form part of an operational multi skill scenario.
 - 5.2.14. It is essential that, despite the need to recreate circumstances likely to be encountered operationally, the 'suspect' is appropriately protected against injury.
- 5.3. **Chase, suspect stops and surrenders (Recall)** - Exercise Overview:
The handler will patrol a designated area. The suspect will come within sight. The suspect will run from the handler. Following a clear challenge the handler will command the dog to stop the suspect. The dog will be sent and will make a determined pursuit of the suspect. When the suspect stops, surrenders and no longer poses a threat, the dog is to be recalled from the suspect without biting. If the dog bites the suspect, the exercise is 'not achieved'
- 5.3.1. Direct Deployment to Chase and Detains (Recall):

| Standard | | Advanced |
|--|--|---|
| The suspect will appear and run. With the dog on the leash the handler will challenge, repeat the challenge, deploy the dog to 'hold'. Dog must chase briskly. At a pre-determined point the suspect will stop and face the dog. The handler will recall the dog, or place the dog in a safe static position. The handler is to control and search suspect. Place dog on leash and escort suspect. The dog must comply with the handler's commands throughout. | | The suspect will appear and run. With the dog off leash the handler will challenge, repeat the challenge, deploy the dog to 'hold'. Dog must chase briskly. At a pre-determined point the suspect will stop and face the dog. The handler will recall the dog, or place the dog in a safe static position. The handler is to control and search suspect. Place dog on leash and escort suspect. The dog must comply with the handler's commands throughout. |

- 5.3.2. Notes: At all Grades and operationally, the handler must be capable of recalling the dog at any time when the dog is off-leash.
- 5.3.3. The suspect will run at a pace which represents a determined effort to escape.
- 5.3.4. The handler will issue a challenge that clearly indicates that the handler is a police officer who will send a police dog to detain the suspect unless the suspect desists from running away.
- 5.3.5. The handler should repeat the challenge prior to releasing the dog. When the handler has determined that the suspect is not going to stop and has ensured that the dog has 'sighted' the suspect the dog will be released for the pursuit.
- 5.3.6. The handler will follow immediately.
- 5.3.7. The dog is required to chase the suspect at a brisk speed.
- 5.3.8. At a point pre-determined by the assessor the suspect will stop running and will turn and face the handler in a stationary position.
- 5.3.9. The handler must recall the dog from the passive suspect, or place the dog in a safe static position.
- 5.3.10. If the dog bites the suspect at any stage during this exercise then the test will be deemed 'not achieved'.
- 5.3.11. The handler must join the suspect as quickly as possible and should place the dog in a strategic position before speaking to the suspect.
- 5.3.12. Following completion of the 'questioning' of the suspect the handler will either rejoin the dog or call the dog to the heel position. The dog will then be placed on a leash and the suspect escorted toward the assessor, or allowed to go on their way as is appropriate to the circumstances of the scenario.
- 5.3.13. The dog must comply with the handler's commands throughout.
- 5.3.14. At both Standard and Advanced levels the exercise may form part of an operational multi skill scenario.
- 5.3.15. It is essential that, despite the need to recreate circumstances likely to be encountered operationally, the 'suspect' is appropriately protected against injury.

5.4. **Emergency Recall from Chase** - Exercise Overview: The handler will patrol a designated area. The suspect will come within sight. The suspect will run from the handler. Following a clear challenge the handler will command the dog to stop the suspect. The dog will be released and will carry out a determined pursuit of the suspect. At the discretion of the assessor the handler will recall the dog. The dog is to return to the handler and be placed under control. If the dog fails to recall and continues the pursuit of the suspect the exercise will be classed as 'not achieved'. This test is crucial to safety and should be trained in a variety of areas where it is likely to occur operationally.

5.4.1. For the purpose of licensing, this exercise will be performed when the dog is committed to the Chase and Detain exercise.

| Standard | Advanced |
|---|--|
| Exercise commences with dog on leash. The handler must recall the dog at any time as directed by the assessor, upon command, at a realistic distance. | Exercise commences with dog off leash. The handler must stop the dog at any time as directed by the assessor, upon command, at a realistic distance. An immediate recall is acceptable or the handler may put the dog in a controlled stationary position prior to recall. |

5.4.2. Notes: At all Grades and operationally, the handler must be capable of recalling the dog at any time when the dog is off-leash.

5.4.3. The handler will issue a challenge that clearly indicates that the handler is a police officer who will send a police dog to detain the suspect unless the suspect desists from running away.

5.4.4. The handler should repeat the challenge prior to releasing the dog. When the handler has determined that the suspect is not going to stop and has ensured that the dog has 'sighted' the suspect the dog will be released for the pursuit. The handler will follow immediately.

5.4.5. The dog is required to chase the suspect at a brisk speed.

5.4.6. At a point pre-determined by the assessor the handler will either recall the dog directly, or place it in a controlled stationary position prior to recalling it.

5.4.7. The assessor must allow sufficient time and distance for the dog to respond to the handler's command. The use of artificial aids to stop the dog is not permitted.

5.4.8. When licensing at both Grades, if the dog fails to respond to the handler's command the test will be deemed 'not achieved'. The dog must comply with the handler's commands throughout.

5.4.9. At both Standard and Advanced levels the exercise may form part of an operational multi skill scenario.

5.5. **Direct Deployment – Weapon Attack**

Note: Either a weapon attack or a gun attack, successfully completed, will be sufficient for an assessor to determine the dog's courage and license the dog. It is not a requirement that both exercises are assessed, however both exercises should be taught. It is also desirable that consideration be given to designing imaginative assessments that reflect potential operational scenarios.

5.6. **Apprehend an aggressive suspect with a weapon** - Exercise Overview:

The handler will patrol a designated area with the dog on a leash. The suspect will appear and will threaten the handler with a weapon. The handler will give a clear challenge and then send the dog to apprehend the suspect. The dog is required to show courage and resolve and to apprehend the suspect by biting. The suspect will shout at the dog and threaten it and may strike the dog with the weapon. The handler will approach the suspect, ensure that the weapon is seized or discarded and cause the dog to release it hold of the suspect. The suspect may be escorted to a designated point by the dog and handler.

| Standard | Advanced |
|--|--|
| The suspect will advance, verbalise and brandish a weapon; handler will challenge with the dog on the leash, release the dog and disarm the suspect by verbal command. | The suspect will advance, verbalise and brandish a weapon; handler will challenge with the dog on the leash, release the dog and disarm the suspect by verbal command. |

- 5.6.1. Notes: The exercises are a test of the dog’s courage and willingness to defend the handler, or to defend others from violence. At both Grades the suspect will be highly verbal and will brandish a weapon menacingly.
- 5.6.2. The handler should issue a challenge during the weapon exercise “Police with a dog! Drop the weapon or I’ll send the dog” but it must be recognised that operationally a challenge must not be detrimental to self-defence or the defence of others.
- 5.6.3. The handler will release the dog which will be required to resolutely detain the suspect by biting firmly and without hesitation or additional encouragement from the handler.
- 5.6.4. Animal Welfare – in order to prevent impact injury, the suspect must absorb the dog’s forward momentum by moving upon impact with the direction of the dog.
- 5.6.5. The use of a padded stick, or similar equipment, used in the application of pressure, or the throwing of plastic bottles etc... to test the dog’s nerve are acceptable methods of training and assessing.
- 5.6.6. The dog will be required to maintain its hold until joined by the handler who will instruct the suspect to lay down the weapon.
- 5.6.7. The dog will then be commanded to release its grip and will be placed on the leash.
- 5.6.8. At both Standard and Advanced levels the exercise may form part of an operational multi skill scenario.
- 5.6.9. When licensing, if the dog fails to engage the suspect the test will be deemed ‘not achieved’.
- 5.6.10. The dog must comply with the handler’s commands throughout.
- 5.6.11. It is essential that, despite the need to recreate circumstances likely to be encountered operationally the ‘suspect’ is appropriately protected against injury.

5.7. **Apprehend an aggressive suspect with a gun** - Exercise Overview:

The handler will patrol a designated area with the dog on leash. The suspect will appear and will threaten the handler with a gun and then fire a shot. The handler will immediately seek cover, if appropriate, before sending the dog to apprehend the suspect. As directed by the assessor the suspect may shout at the dog and remain 'threatening' or may turn and attempt to walk out of the area. The dog is required to show courage and resolve and to apprehend the suspect by biting. The handler will approach the suspect, ensure that the gun is discarded and cause the dog to release its hold of the suspect. The suspect may be escorted to a designated point by the dog and handler.

| Standard | Advanced |
|--|--|
| <p>The suspect, brandishing a gun, will advance towards the dog and handler. The handler will immediately seek cover, if appropriate, before issuing a challenge. If appropriate, the dog will be released and will be required to detain the suspect by means of a firm bite. If safe to do so the handler will join the dog and verbally disarm the suspect. Once this had been achieved the dog will be commanded to release its grip. It will be placed on the leash to conclude the exercise.</p> | <p>The suspect, brandishing a gun, will advance towards the dog and handler. The handler will immediately seek cover, if appropriate, before issuing a challenge. If appropriate, the dog will be released and will be required to detain the suspect by means of a firm bite. If safe to do so the handler will join the dog and verbally disarm the suspect. Once this had been achieved the dog will be commanded to release its grip. It will be placed on the leash to conclude the exercise.</p> |

5.7.1. Notes: It is imperative that the use of firearms in dog training forms part of a wider tactical scenario. Handlers should not be allowed to demonstrate potentially dangerous tactics in training when faced by a 'suspect' armed with a firearm and it may be undesirable for a dog to react aggressively purely upon hearing a gun shot.

5.7.2. It is however recognised that there may be extreme operational requirements which require a dog and handler team to engage with an armed criminal. It is with this in mind that some additional elements have been incorporated into the exercise.

5.7.3. Guidance is best sought from the forces Firearms Training Teams to ensure that local practices and procedures are adhered to.

5.7.4. Gun and blank cartridges build courage and conditioning; however the firearm used should never be fired directly at the dog or handler or discharged when the dog is in close proximity due to the risk of damaging the dog's hearing.

5.7.5. Blank ammunition can cause serious wounds.

5.7.6. Animal Welfare - in order to prevent impact injury, the suspect must absorb the dog's forward momentum by moving upon impact with the direction of the dog.

5.7.7. It is essential that, despite the need to recreate circumstances likely to be encountered operationally, the 'suspect' is appropriately protected against injury. In this exercise care should be taken to protect the hearing of the 'suspect' by the use of suitable hearing protection.

5.7.8. When licensing, if the dog fails to engage the suspect the test will be deemed 'not achieved'.

5.7.9. The dog must comply with the handler's commands throughout.

5.7.10. At both Standard and Advanced levels the exercise may form part of an operational multi skill scenario.

5.8. **Crowd control** - Exercise Overview:

The dog and handler are to patrol a designated area with the dog on a leash. They will be approached by a noisy and aggressive group. The dog and handler are to demonstrate resolve and commitment with the dog actively barking at the group and driving them backwards.

5.8.1. This test is not intended to represent public order tactics or to replace local procedures.

5.8.2. The dog team must demonstrate an ability to protect the handler and deter a hostile crowd. The exercise should be set up in as many variations of environment as possible. It can be run both as an individual exercise or using a team of dogs.

5.8.3. The dog will be required to remain under strict control, on-leash, demonstrating the ability to manage hostile crowds and to move safely amongst an orderly crowd as directed by the assessor.

5.8.4. When licensing, misuse of the dog, lack of control of the dog or failure to control the group will be deemed as 'not achieved'

5.8.5. It must be noted that this is a Safety and Control issue. The handler's safety will be compromised if the dog is not able to provide protection and the crowd's safety is compromised if the dog is not under the handler's full control.

6. Obedience

6.1. Obedience Exercise Overview: This test is to determine if the police dog is capable of patrolling in a safe and competent manner and that the handler is able to evidence an effective degree of control over the dog.

6.2. The specifics of the tests will vary but it is important that the assessor is able to be satisfied that not only can the dog/handler team demonstrate the required exercise but that the dog is safe to walk/patrol in the public domain. Consideration should be paid to ensuring that the dog remains obedient to its handler and does not react adversely to real or simulated distractions e.g. vehicles, cyclists, dog walkers, gun shot etc...

6.3. At the discretion of the assessor, two or more dogs may be tasked to undertake this test at the same time, with one dog being placed in a controlled position accompanied by its handler, whilst the second dog performs the heelwork.

6.4. Consideration should be paid to the above exercises taking place in an area that provides natural distractions to simulate real life scenarios. Therefore heelwork and the ability to leave the dog in a controlled position (normally the down) may be included in all operational scenarios tested during licensing. The operational application of this would be the handler placing the dog in a stationary controlled position whilst speaking to an informant or witness.

6.5. **Heelwork:**

| | | |
|----------|--|----------|
| Standard | | Advanced |
|----------|--|----------|

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| To commence on leash with at least 200 metres off-leash. Heelwork to be demonstrated at both normal and double pace. Handler will be required to demonstrate placing the dog into three control positions SIT – DOWN – STAND with the dog at heel. The dog will also be left in all three positions. | | All of leash. Heelwork to be demonstrated at both normal and double pace. Handler will be required to demonstrate placing the dog into three control positions SIT – DOWN – STAND both at heel and at distance (distance control) The dog will also be left in all three positions. The dog will be recalled from either the SIT or the STAND position and called to the heel position. |
|--|--|---|

- 6.5.1. Notes: At both Grades the dog should walk readily and cheerfully at the handler's left side with its right shoulder close to the handler's left knee.
- 6.5.2. The test at both Grades will include normal and double pace, with halts at the stand, sit and down and turns left, right and about, all at the direction of the Assessor.
- 6.5.3. Distractions may be included at the discretion of the assessor whilst testing this exercise.
- 6.5.4. The ability to place the dog into at least three consecutive positions (Sit, Down, Stand) from a distance of no less than 10 paces is a requirement of the Advanced Grade.
- 6.5.5. Heelwork and the ability to leave the dog in a control position (normally the down) may be included in all operational scenarios tested during licensing.

6.6. **Speak on Command:**

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----------|
| Standard | | Advanced |
| Essential | | Essential |

- 6.6.1. Notes: On the handler's command or signal the dog is required to bark firmly and continuously until commanded to stop by the handler. The duration of the exercise and the complexity will be at the discretion of the assessor and will vary in complexity between Standard and Advanced. This exercise can be assessed during the 'challenge' phase of the search exercise.

6.7. **Down**

| | | |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| Standard | | Advanced |
| 5 minutes in sight | | 8 minutes in sight |

- 6.7.1. Notes: The operational application of this exercise would be the handler placing the dog in a stationary control position whilst speaking to an informant or witness etc.
- 6.7.2. Minor movement of the dog will not be penalised.
- 6.7.3. The dog must comply with the handler's commands throughout.
- 6.7.4. At both Standard and Advanced levels the exercise may form part of an operational multi skill scenario.

6.8. **Agility**

The purpose of agility is to prepare the dog for the operational environment. The obstacles may be of commercial design, or they may be natural of practical obstacles.

- 6.9. It is important that the dog safely and successfully negotiates the obstacle, with heights and distances increasing through the grades.

6.10. Because the test is designed to simulate real life scenarios it is important that the handler is able to demonstrate their ability to place their dog in a controlled position having negotiated the obstacle.

| Standard | | Advanced |
|---|--|---|
| Safely and successfully negotiate the obstacles and will remain stationary on the other side until rejoined by the handler. | | Safely and successfully negotiate the obstacles and will remain stationary on the other side until rejoined by the handler. |

- 6.10.1. 2'/3' Obstacle: The dog will be sent forward to negotiate the obstacle and will remain stationary on the other side until rejoined by the handler.
- 6.10.2. 4'/6' Obstacle: The dog will be sent forward to negotiate the obstacle and will remain stationary on the other side until rejoined by the handler.
- 6.10.3. Window type Obstacle: The dog will be sent forward to negotiate the obstacle and will remain stationary on the other side until rejoined by the handler.
- 6.10.4. 5'/7' Long Obstacle: The dog will be sent forward to negotiate the obstacle and will remain stationary on the other side until rejoined by the handler.
- 6.10.5. When an obstacle is tested practically handlers must demonstrate that they are able to conduct a dynamic risk assessment prior to sending the dog forward.
- 6.10.6. Traditional agility equipment may be used in training to develop confidence, fitness and technique and to assist the licensing process.
- 6.10.7. When licensing additional agility elements likely to be encountered in the operational environment may be included throughout the operational scenarios.
- 6.10.8. The dog must comply with the handler's commands throughout.

7. Licensing Forms

Form 1

NATIONAL POLICE DOG ASSESSMENT MODEL GENERAL PURPOSE POLICE DOG – OPERATIONAL LICENCE

On I assessed the below named police dog handler and dog in accordance with the current procedures set by the ACPO Police Dog Working Group.

I hereby certify that they achieved all of the performance criteria required at:

Police Dog Standard / Advanced Grade* in relation to Safety, Control and Efficiency for operational deployment

Handler
Police Dog

Assessor (print)

Assessor (signature)

Note to Assessor:

By signing this License you are confirming that the police dog and handler assessed by you are suitable for operational deployment in relation to all elements of Safety, Control and Efficiency.

If any element of Safety or Control is not achieved then you should not sign this License and the handler and dog concerned will not be operationally deployed. In this case you should complete and submit Form 4.

The elements not achieved will be re-assessed by another Assessor within 30 working days in accordance with ACPO procedures, Form 5.

If any element of Efficiency is not achieved, but where Safety and Control have been achieved, you may still sign this License subject to the implementation of Action Plans in accordance with ACPO procedures.

In this case you should complete and submit Form 2.

The elements not achieved will be re-assessed by another Assessor within 3 months in accordance with ACPO procedures, Form 3.

* Clearly delete the Grade not assessed.

Form 2

**NATIONAL POLICE DOG ASSESSMENT MODEL
GENERAL PURPOSE POLICE DOG ASSESSMENT – ACTION PLAN**

On I assessed the below named police dog handler and dog in accordance with the current procedures set by the ACPO Police Dog Working Group.

I hereby certify that they achieved all of the performance criteria required at Police Dog Standard / Advanced Grade* , in relation to Safety and Control for operational deployment.

The following performance criteria in relation to Efficiency were **not achieved**:

I recommend that the following Action Plan be implemented for re-assessment within three months:

Action Plan:

Handler

.....

Police Dog

Assessor (print)

.....

Assessor (signature)

.....

I can confirm that the above Action Plan has been implemented and that the handler and dog will remain operational at Standard Grade pending re-assessment in three months.

Name (print) (Signature)

Designation.....

Date

*delete as required

Form 3

**NATIONAL POLICE DOG ASSESSMENT MODEL
GENERAL PURPOSE POLICE DOG
THREE MONTH RE-ASSESSMENT**

On I re-assessed the below named police dog handler and dog in accordance with current procedures set by the ACPO Police Dog Working Group.

I hereby certify that:

The performance criteria required at Police Dog Standard / Advanced in relation to Efficiency have / have not been achieved.

I recommend that:

The Operational Licence is confirmed at Police Dog Standard / Advanced Grade*.
The following Action Plan be implemented for re-assessment within three months:

| |
|--|
| Action Plan: |
|--|

Handler

Police Dog

Assessor (print)

Assessor (signature)

I can confirm that:

The Operational Licence has been achieved at Standard / Advanced Grade*
The three month Action Plan has been implemented

Name (print) (signature)

Designation

Date

Form 4

**NATIONAL POLICE DOG ASSESSMENT MODEL
GENERAL PURPOSE POLICE DOG
OPERATIONAL LICENCE DEFERRAL**

On I assessed the below named police dog handler and dog in accordance with the current procedures set by the ACPO Police Dog Working Group.

I hereby certify that the performance criteria required at Police Dog Standard / Advanced Grade* in relation to **Safety and Control for operational deployment** were **not achieved**, as follow

For the reasons given I recommend that the Operational Licence be **deferred**.

Handler

Assessor (print)

Assessor (signature)

I can confirm that the **Operational License** has been deferred pending re-assessment (within 30 working days and that during this period the police dog must not be deployed operationally.

Name (print)

(signature)

Designation

Date

Form 5

**ACPO POLICE DOG WORKING GROUP
GENERAL PURPOSE POLICE DOG
LICENCE DEFERRED – 30 DAY RE-ASSESSMENT**

On I re-assessed the after-named police dog handler and dog in accordance with the current procedures set by the ACPO Police Dog Working Group.

I hereby certify that the performance criteria required at Police Dog Standard / Advanced Grade*, in relation to **Safety and Control for operational deployment**.

Have been achieved. I recommend that the Operational Licence is re-instated
Were not achieved. I recommend the permanent withdrawal of the Operational Licence.

Handler Police Dog

Assessor (print)

Assessor (signature)

I can confirm that the **Operational License** has been

Re-instated at Police Dog Standard / Advanced Grade
Permanently withdrawn *

Name (print) (signature)

Designation

Date

*submit report in accordance with local procedure

SECTION D – TRIALS SCHEDULE

8. Regional and National Police Dog Trials Schedule – The “Excellent” Model

| | | | |
|------|--|----------------------|------------|
| 8.1. | Operational Dog Handling Skills | | |
| | Searching: | | |
| | | Track | 160 |
| | | Property Search | 100 |
| | | Person Search | 210 |
| | Use of Force: | Chase and Detain | 80 |
| | | Chase and Stand –off | 40 Phase 1 |
| | | Weapon Attack/Attack | |
| | | on Handler | 40 Phase 2 |
| | | Gun Attack | 40 |
| | | Crowd Control | 40 |
| | Safety: | Emergency Recall | 60 |
| | | | |

Control Skills:

| | | | |
|------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----|
| Obedience | | Heelwork | 50 |
| | | Send-away | 40 |
| Agility | 3 | Re-direct | 20 |
| | | Phase One Obstacle | 10 |
| | | Phase Two Obstacle | 10 |
| | | Phase Three Obstacle | 10 |
| | | Phase Three Obstacle | 10 |
| | Total Marks | 1000 | |

8.2. **Regional and National Police Dog Trials Schedule – The “Excellent” Model**

This Schedule applies to Regional and National Police Dog Trials and to in-Force Assessments for selecting representatives or benchmarking local standards.

8.3. The Schedule comprises:

1. Entry Criteria
2. Descriptions of the Trials Phases
3. Description of the Trials Elements

8.4. The Schedule includes guidance notes for the information of all general purpose dog handlers, in-Force assessors, competitors, stewards, helpers and judges.

8.5. **Entry Criteria**

Each Force should select representative teams by marked testing against the Regional and National Police Dog Trials Schedule.

8.6. **Regional Trials**

Entry will be based on the number of licensed operational general purpose police dogs in each Force within the Region, as follows:

| | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 8.7. Number of dogs in Force | Entry to Regional's |
| 6 or less | 1 |
| 7 to 24 | 2 |
| More than 24 | 1 further entry per whole 12 |

8.8. All officers who handle Licensed Operational General Purpose Police Dogs will be eligible to compete.

8.9. **National Trials**

Entry will be based on the number of licensed general purpose police dogs in each force, competing in the regional trials. (ACPO Directory July 2010) The formula of one entry per complete 30 dogs will apply.

8.10. Commemorative Certificates will be given to all competitors and graded at Regional Police Dog Trials as follows: -

| | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 80% and over | “Excellent” |
| 75% to 80% | “Very Good” |
| 70% to 75% | “Good” |

8.11. In order to qualify for National Police Dog Trials, competitors must obtain at least 70% of the overall marks.

8.12. **Regional and National Police Dog Trials Schedule – The “Excellent” Model**

The highest scoring qualifiers at Regional Police Dog Trials will qualify for entry into the National Police Dog Trials in accordance with their Region's entry criteria. The dog obtaining the highest marks in the National Police dog Trials will be awarded the title "National Police Dog Champion".

- 8.13. At National Police Dog Trials the first three competitors will be awarded appropriate certificates. All other competitors will receive commemorative certificates.

8.14. **Notes for Judges at Police Dog Trials**

1. The handler should present to the Judge appropriately dressed and equipped for the elements to be judged.
2. The use of artificial aids is not permitted.
3. If at any time the Judge considers the dog to be unwell, distressed or otherwise unable to continue, the team may be instructed to withdraw.
4. The Judge must be satisfied that the elements being judged have been suitably Risk Assessed.
5. The Judge must be satisfied that all equipment, including protective equipment, is of an appropriate standard.
6. All accessible helpers must wear 'bite' jackets; however use of force exercises should be designed in a manner that encourages dogs to bite the arm area of the body.
7. The Judge should design Phases 1 and 2, with operational relevance and practicality as the objective, in keeping with the relevant Notes.
8. It is important that marks awarded reflect the teams professionalism and effectiveness; however a handler's actions, equipment or application should not be penalised unless, in the opinion of the Judge, they are deemed to have impacted negatively on the outcome of an exercise.
9. Marks awarded should be incremental and reflect the outcome of the exercise.

8.15. **Regional and National Police Dog Trials Schedule – The "Excellent" Model Trials Phases**

All elements tested in Regional and National Trials will be tested in three Phases, as follows:

8.15.1. **Phase One**

Operational Test with the Track as the main element, incorporating an element from Agility, (where possible) and the Use of Force – Chase and Stand-off, culminating in Search for Property.

Marks available 300 + (10 agility elements) = 310

8.15.2. **Phase Two**

Operational Test with the Person Search as the main element, incorporating, an element from Agility, (where possible) and the Use of Force – Weapon Attack/Attack on Handler

Marks available 250 + (10 agility element) = 260 Phases 1 and 2 will combine to total 570 marks.

8.15.3. **Phase Three**

Obedience and the remaining Use of Force elements to the remaining value of **430 marks**, conducted at a venue accessible to spectators.

8.15.4. The remaining elements are:

1. Heelwork
2. Sendaway and Redirection
3. Emergency Recall
4. Chase and Detain

5. Gun Attack
6. Crowd Control
7. Attack on Handler
8. Chase and Stand off

8.15.5. Agility elements not included in Phase 1 or 2 **(marks to be adjusted accordingly)**

8.16. Regional and National Police Dog Trials Schedule – The “Excellent” Model

In the event of a tie, the position will be decided on the competitor that scored the highest mark in Phase One. If there is a tie after this, the mark for the Person Search in Phase Two will be added.

8.16.1. Phase One

(Time allowed to complete the whole phase – 45 minutes, although the time allowed for the completion of the property search exercise will be pre-determined by the judge, subject to the area and terrain available.)

Rural Track – 800 metres / 90 minutes old

8.16.2. Notes

The track should be laid by experienced tracklayers other than the handler. It should seek to replicate operational conditions and include a variety of terrains.

8.16.3. The area from which the track begins should be unmarked and require the handler to cast the dog in order to locate the start.

8.16.4. The track must contain one ‘dead’ leg of 50 metres, laid by the tracklayer, or another form of manufactured track loss such as a road crossing (no articles at this point). Another tracklayer should lay one cross-track to be of the same age as the main track.

8.16.5. Four articles will be placed on the track and these should have been in the tracklayer’s possession (not within a container) for thirty minutes before being placed.

8.16.6. Prior to commencing the track, the handler will inform the Judge of the manner of article indication expected from the dog. A non-contact indication is required. Any contact with an article will be penalised.

8.16.7. To fully evidence detection, all articles found must be presented to the judge at the conclusion of the exercise.

8.16.8. To work the track, the handler may attach a single tracking line or leash to the dog’s collar, if worn, or it’s tracking harness.

8.16.9. The track marks are allocated as follows:

| | | |
|-------------------|-----|-------|
| For each article | 10 | (40) |
| Line handling | 20 | (20) |
| Working the track | 100 | (100) |

Total 160

8.17. Regional and National Police Dog Trials Schedule – The “Excellent” Model

8.18. Chase and Stand-Off (Phase One)

This will occur at the end of the track, irrespective of the track outcome. The handler should secure (simulated) and question the suspect to ascertain information that may be forthcoming regarding discarded property (as briefed by the Judge).

8.18.1. **Notes**

The suspect will run at a consistent pace in a determined effort to escape. With the dog **off-leash**, the handler will issue the challenge:

8.18.2. **“Police with a dog! Stop! Stop or I’ll send the dog”** (Human Rights compliance).

8.18.3. The suspect will continue to run. The handler will repeat the challenge, evidencing the intention to use minimum force.

8.18.4. At a point pre-determined by the Judge, the handler, being unable to affect the detention by any other means, will send the dog to ‘hold’ the suspect.

8.18.5. The dog is required to chase the suspect at a brisk speed.

8.18.6. At a point, or distance from the dog, dictated by the Judge the suspect will stop running and stand still, facing the dog. **The handler may give a single command**; the dog must stand off, not biting the suspect and should maintain surveillance and bark at the suspect continuously until joined by the handler. Further commands will be penalised.

8.18.7. The handler must support the dog as quickly as possible and from about 10 metres, call the dog out. The handler will place the dog in a strategic position, before questioning to obtain evidence as to the suspect’s actions.

8.18.8. **The distance between the suspect and the dog, at which the suspect will stop running and stand still, is not specified, but should be sufficient to allow the dog time to react correctly.**

8.18.9. The Chase and Stand-Off marks are allocated as follows:

| | |
|-----------------------|----|
| Overall control | 5 |
| Chase and Stand-Off | 25 |
| Surveillance and bark | 10 |

Total 40 marks (Phase 1)

Regional and National Police Dog Trials Schedule – The “Excellent” Model

8.19. **Property Search**

Notes

The dog will be required to search for, locate and indicate, in a defined area, four articles bearing scent. A non-contact indication is required and the handler must specify to the Judge the method of indication expected from the dog.

8.19.1. Any contact with an article will be penalised.

8.19.2. The handler may move around the area, provided this does not interfere with the effective working of the dog.

8.19.3. To fully evidence detection, all articles found must be presented to the judge at the conclusion of the exercise.

8.19.4. The Property Search marks are allocated as follows:

| | | |
|---------------------------|----|------|
| For each article | 20 | (80) |
| Method of working the dog | 20 | (20) |

Total 100

8.20. **Agility
Notes**

This phase should, if practicable require the dog to negotiate an Agility element.

The dog will be sent forward to negotiate the obstacle and will remain stationary, in a controlled position, until joined by the handler.

| | |
|----------------------------------|------------|
| Total | 10 |
| Total marks for Phase One | 310 |

8.21. **Regional and National Police Dog Trials Schedule – The “Excellent” Model Phase Two (Time allowed to complete the whole Phase – 25 minutes)**

8.22. **Person Search
Notes**

The dog will be required to search for, locate and indicate two persons, one of whom must be accessible to the dog and the other inaccessible. The search area may be an open space, yard or building.

8.22.1. The handler must call the appropriate challenge before directly deploying the dog to search (Human Rights compliance).

8.22.2. Marks will be deducted for an inappropriate challenge. The challenge must be repeated as appropriate throughout the search.

8.22.3. The handler may take up any position around the search area to work the dog effectively.

8.22.4. At all times, the handler should seek to display an ability to direct the dog, on command, to search the area by way of Send away, redirection and positional control at distance.

8.22.5. The handler will be heavily penalised for entering any part of the search area not searched by the dog.

8.22.6. The dog, on locating a person, should indicate by barking continuously and should remain with the person, without contact, until joined by the handler.

8.22.7. The Person Search marks are allocated as follows:

| | |
|--|------------|
| Method of working the dog | 70 |
| Location and indication of the first person | 70 |
| Location and indication of the second person | 70 |
| Total | 210 |

8.23. **Regional and National Police Dog Trials Schedule – The “Excellent” Model**

8.24. **Weapon Attack / Attack on Handler (Phase Two)
Notes**

This is a test of the dog's courage and willingness to defend the handler. The suspect will be extremely vocal and will brandish a weapon menacingly. With the dog **on leash**, the handler will challenge:

8.24.1. **"Police with a dog! Drop the weapon or I'll send the dog!"** (Human Rights compliance).

8.24.2. The handler will release the dog to 'hold'. The dog will be required to resolutely detain the suspect in a clean and determined manner without undue viciousness and hesitation and without additional encouragement from the handler.

8.24.3. **Animal Welfare – in order to prevent impact injury, the suspect must absorb the dog's forward momentum by moving the body with the direction of the dog.**

8.24.4. The dog will be required to maintain hold until joined by the handler who will disarm the suspect and cause the dog to 'leave' on command to evidence full control. The dog will be placed **on the leash** to conclude the test.

8.24.5. The Weapon Attack / Attack on Handler marks are allocated as follows:

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Courage of the dog | 35 |
| Control of the dog and action of the handler | 5 |
| Total | 40 |

8.25. **Agility Notes**

This phase should, if practicable require the dog to negotiate and Agility element.

8.25.1. The dog will be sent forward to negotiate the obstacle and will remain stationary, in a controlled position, until joined by the handler.

| | |
|----------------------------------|------------|
| Total | 10 |
| Total marks for Phase Two | 260 |

8.26. **Regional and National Police Dog Trials Schedule – The "Excellent" Model Phase Three**

8.27. **Crowd Control**

This test is not intended to represent public order tactics or to replace local procedures.

8.27.1. The dog will be required to remain under strict control, on-leash acting only on specific commands from the handler.

8.27.2. The handler and dog will undertake general patrol among an orderly group (minimum of five persons). At the direction of the Judge the group will become disorderly and the handler and dog will deal as directed. On completion, the group will again become orderly and the handler and dog will patrol among them.

8.27.3. Inappropriate use of the dog, lack of control or failure to control the group will be penalised.

Total 40

8.28. **Heelwork Notes**

Heelwork should be tested as the handler and dog move from element to element through the phase.

- 8.28.1. During this phase the dog will be placed into the down position whilst the handler receives briefings or instructions. Excessive movement or extra commands should be penalised.
- 8.28.2. The test will include normal and double pace, with halts at the stand, sit and down and turns left, right and about, all at the direction of the Judge. The stay followed by a recall to heel on the move should be included.
- 8.28.3. The dog should walk, **off leash**, readily and cheerfully at the handler's left side with its right shoulder close to the handler's left knee.
- 8.28.4. Additional commands will be penalised.

Total 50

8.29. **Speak on command removed.**

8.30. **Regional and National Police Dog Trials Schedule – The “Excellent” Model**

8.31. **Sendaway and Redirection**

Notes

The dog will be sent by the handler at least 100 metres to a point nominated by the Judge. The dog will then be redirected to a further point not less than 70 metres distant.

- 8.31.1. The Judge should be satisfied that the Send away and Redirect points were achieved in response to directions from the handler, rather than by coincidence.
- 8.31.2. Additional commands will be penalised.
- 8.31.3. At the conclusion of the exercise the dog should be recalled.
- 8.31.4. **Failure to attain at least 75% of the Sendaway distance will result in no marks being awarded and the Redirection will not be allowed.**
- 8.31.5. The Sendaway and Redirection marks are allocated as follows:
- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| Sendaway | 40 |
| Redirect | 20 |
| Total | 60 |

8.32. **Chase and Detain**

Notes

The suspect will run at a consistent pace in a determined effort to escape. With the dog **off leash**, the handler will issue the challenge:

- 8.32.1. **“Police with a dog! Stop! Stop or I’ll send the dog!”** (Human Rights compliance).
- 8.32.2. The suspect will continue to run. The handler will repeat the challenge, evidencing the intention to use minimum force.
- 8.32.3. At a point pre-determined by the Judge, the handler, being unable to affect the detention by any other means, will send the dog to ‘hold’ the suspect.
- 8.32.4. The dog is required to chase the suspect at a brisk speed and stop the suspect by holding the **arm** in a clean, firm and determined manner.

- 8.32.5. The suspect should struggle realistically to indicate to the Judge whether or not the dog is able to maintain a firm hold joined by the handler.
- 8.32.6. The handler must join and support the dog as quickly as possible and from approximately 10 metres, should command the suspect to stand still and the dog to 'leave'.
- 8.32.7. The dog is required to 'leave' on command and will be called out and placed in a strategic position approximately 10 metres from the suspect. The handler, with due regards to safety, will control (simulated) and search the suspect. The dog must remain alert and maintain surveillance of the suspect.
- 8.32.8. After the search the handler will either rejoin or call the dog to 'heel' and escort the suspect, **off leash**, as directed by the Judge.
- 8.32.9. During the escort the dog must remain alert and maintain surveillance of the suspect. The Chase and Detain marks are allocated as follows:
- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------|
| Overall control | 20 |
| Determined chase and hold | 50 |
| Search, surveillance and escort | 10 |
| Total | 80 |
- 8.32.10 **It is emphasised that, whilst sufficient protection should be worn by the suspect, it should not be visible, yet should afford the dog the opportunity to take a firm grip.**

8.33. **Regional and National Police Dog Trials Schedule – The “Excellent” Model**

8.34. **Weapon Attack / Attack on Handler (Phase 3)**

Notes

This is a test of the dog's courage and willingness to defend the handler.

- 8.34.1. The suspect will be extremely vocal and will brandish a padded stick menacingly. With the dog **on-leash**, the handler will challenge:
- 8.34.2. **“Police with a dog! Drop the weapon or I’ll send the dog!”** (Human Rights compliance).
- 8.34.3. The handler will release the dog to 'hold'. The dog will be required to resolutely detain the suspect in a clean and determined manner without undue viciousness and hesitation and without additional encouragement from the handler.
- 8.34.4. **Animal Welfare – in order to prevent impact injury, the suspect must absorb the dog's forward momentum by moving the body with the direction of the dog.**
- 8.34.5. The dog will be required to maintain hold until joined by the handler who will disarm the suspect and cause the dog to 'leave' on command to evidence full control. The dog will be placed on the leash to conclude the test.
- 8.34.6. The Weapon Attack / Attack on Handler marks are allocated as follows:
- | | |
|--|-----------|
| Courage of the dog | 35 |
| Control of the dog and action of the handler | 5 |
| Total | 40 |

8.35. **Regional and National Police Dog Trials Schedule – The “Excellent” Model**

8.36. **Chase and Stand-Off (Phase 3)**

Notes

The suspect will run at a consistent pace in a determined effort to escape. With the dog off leash, the handler will issue the challenge:

8.36.1. **“Police with a dog! Stop! Stop or I’ll send the dog!”** (Human Rights compliance).

8.36.2. The suspect will continue to run. The handler will repeat the challenge, evidencing the intention to use a minimum force.

8.36.3. At a point pre-determined by the Judge, the handler, being unable to effect the detention by any other means, will send the dog to ‘hold’ the suspect.

8.36.4. The dog is required to chase the suspect at a brisk speed.

8.36.5. At a point, or distance from the dog, dictated by the Judge the suspect will stop running and stand still, facing the dog. **The handler may give a single command;** the dog must stand off, not biting the suspect and should maintain surveillance and bark at the suspect continuously until joined by the handler. Further commands will be penalised.

8.36.6. The handler must support the dog as quickly as possible and from about 10 metres, call the dog out. The handler will place the dog in a strategic position, before questioning to obtain evidence as to the suspect’s actions.

8.36.7. **The distance between the suspect and the dog, at which the suspect will stop running and stand still, is not specified, but should be sufficient to allow the dog time to react correctly.**

8.36.7. The chase and Stand-Off marks are allocated as follows:

| | |
|-----------------------|----|
| Overall control | 5 |
| Chase and Stand-Off | 25 |
| Surveillance and bark | 10 |

Total 40 marks (Phase 3)

8.37. **Regional and National Police Dog Trials Schedule – The “Excellent” Model**

8.38. **Use of Force**

Direct Deployment – Gun Attack. This is a test of the dog’s courage.

8.38.1. **The test is not intended to represent operational tactics or replace local procedures.**

8.38.2. The dog will be on the leash and the suspect will advance towards the dog, with the gun in the left hand.

8.38.3. Upon viewing the suspect holding a firearm, the handler will seek cover from view. Consideration must be given to the handler being close to an object that affords such cover. This could be the scale or ‘A’ frame.

8.38.4. The suspect will fire a ‘shot’; the handler will release the dog to ‘hold’. A challenge is not required.

- 8.38.5. Once the dog is released, a further shot to the ground may be fired.
- 8.38.6. The dog will be required to resolutely detain the suspect in a clean and determined manner, regardless of gunfire, without undue viciousness and hesitation and without additional encouragement from the handler.
- 8.38.7. **Animal Welfare – no shots should be fired once the dog has engaged with the suspect.**
- 8.38.8. **Animal Welfare – to prevent impact injury to the dog the suspect must absorb the dog's forward momentum by moving the sleeve with the direction of the dog.**
- 8.38.9. The handler should remain in a position of cover and command the acting criminal to place the gun upon the ground and move a safe distance away from the firearm. The dog should continue to hold the acting criminal in determined manner. The handler will then move from the position of cover, take control of the gun and cause the dog to 'leave' on command to evidence full control. The dog will be placed **on the leash** to conclude the test.
- 8.38.10. The Gun Attack marks are allocated as follows:
- | | |
|---|-----------|
| Courage of the dog | 30 |
| Control of the dog and actions of the handler | 10 |
| Total | 40 |

8.39. **Regional and National Police Dog Trials Schedule – The “Excellent” Model**

8.40. **Emergency Recall**

Notes

The suspect will run at a consistent pace in a determined effort to escape. With the dog on leash, the handler will issue the challenge:

- 8.40.1. **“Police with a dog! Stop! Stop or I’ll send the dog!”** (Human Rights compliance).
- 8.40.2. The suspect will continue to run. The handler will repeat the challenge, evidencing the intention to use minimum force.
- 8.40.3. At a point pre-determined by the Judge, the handler, being unable to effect the detention by any other means, will send the dog to 'hold' the suspect.
- 8.40.4. The dog is required to chase the suspect at a brisk speed.
- 8.40.5. At a point pre-determined by the Judge, approximately 40 metres into the chase the handler will recall the dog.
- 8.40.6. The Judge must allow sufficient time and distance for the dog to respond to the handler's command.
- 8.40.7. The use of artificial aids to recall the dog is not permitted.

8.40.8. A point will be identified by the Judge at which the suspect will stop running. The dog must be returning to the handler by the time the suspect is stationary or **no marks will be awarded.**

Total 60

8.41. **Regional and National Police Dog Trials Schedule – The “Excellent” Model**

8.42. **Agility Notes**

Four agility elements will be included in the trial. They may be natural obstacles or person made.

8.42.1. Where possible, one agility element will be included in each of Phases One and Two, with the remaining two obstacles being tested in Phase Three. If it is not possible to include agility in one or both of the first two phases, those elements should also be included in Phase Three.

8.42.2. In all instances the dog will be sent forward to negotiate the obstacle and will remain stationary, in a controlled position, on the other side until joined by the handler.

8.42.3. The Agility marks are allocated as follows:

| | |
|------------------|-----------|
| 3' Obstacle | 10 |
| 6' Obstacle | 10 |
| Window Obstacle | 10 |
| 9' Long Obstacle | 10 |
| Total | 40 |

Total marks for Phase Three 430



**ASSOCIATION OF
CHIEF POLICE OFFICERS**

Explosive Search Dog Detection Team (ESDDT)

Training and Operating Manual

Version 1.1



The terrorist threat is constantly changing; this requires the Police response to be flexible and developmental, it is therefore intended that any changes required regarding explosive search dog training or operational deployment can be readily updated as required.

SECTION E – EXPLOSIVE SEARCH DOG DETECTION TEAM (ESDDT)

Introduction

Due to the nature of both the training and deployment of explosive search dog detection teams (ESDDT's) particularly with reference to forensic evidence, from the outset a high degree of importance and understanding must be placed on handling, contamination and administration of explosives substances.

This document is divided into four sections.

1. Training and Procedures
2. Operational Deployment
3. Body Scanning
4. Appendices

1. Training and Procedures

1.1. Explosives – Management and Logistics

This can be categorised into four areas:

1. Contamination and Handling
2. Storage and Security
3. Carriage
4. Administration

1.2. **Contamination and Handling**

One of the greatest problems in the training and deployment of ESDDT's is that of contamination. Explosive contamination takes two forms:

1. Trace Contamination is the transference of explosive compounds from one surface to another.
2. Cross Contamination is the transference of one explosive scent to another.

1.3. Because it is possible to detect and identify extremely small amounts of explosive compounds, it is imperative that an explosive search dog handler fully understands the subject matter relating to contamination and the impact of such issues with regards to forensic evidence and criminal proceedings.

1.4. With the exception of nitro-glycerine, which slowly evaporates over long periods of time, other high explosives mentioned are stable and persistent solids.

1.5. Once a trace of these compounds has been transferred to a surface it will remain there until removed, by deliberate cleaning, incidental abrasion, or weathering in the open air.

1.6. High explosives are not very soluble in water; therefore washing with a detergent will reduce traces to a considerable extent, but cannot be assumed to remove traces entirely.

1.7. Direct contact of a surface with an explosive compound can transfer identifiable traces.

1.8. Home made explosives have the same potential to cause either form of contamination. However unlike commercial or military high explosive Homemade explosive are normally freely soluble in water.

1.9. **Nitro-glycerine is particularly contaminative, the vapour is very insidious, able to pass through many materials and be absorbed by porous and non porous materials alike. This is why at all times it must be kept separate from other explosives and its potential to cause contamination cannot be underestimated.**

1.10. **Basic Principles of Contamination Control**

It follows from the points made above that, although explosives used for search dog training pose a real contamination threat, an understanding of the subject and quite simple precautions can effectively control the problem.

1.10.1. To minimise the contamination risk the following, general principles should be observed:

1. Minimise contact with explosives and heavily contaminated materials.
2. Use disposable physical barriers where contact is essential.
3. Clean surfaces that have become contaminated.
4. Keep records of all locations at which training explosives are used and the registration numbers of all vehicles used for explosive carriage.

1.11. **Specific Guidelines**

1.11.1. The following measures should be taken to minimise the risk of contamination:

1. Direct contact with training explosives should be avoided at all times.
2. Disposable gloves must be worn to handle explosives, and must be disposed of into a sealable container immediately after use.
3. Different gloves must be worn for each type of explosive (to prevent cross-contamination of scents).
4. Outer clothing worn during training with live explosives must be subject to a regular washing or cleaning regime.
5. To minimise the spread of contamination this clothing must be worn only for training and be removed before entering communal areas used by others.
6. This clothing must be kept and washed in separate facilities.
7. Operational dogs must be bathed regularly and specifically if for some reason it is known that they have come into contact with explosives.
8. Explosives should only be transported in approved containers, as issued by DSTL (Defence Science and Technology Laboratory) and only removed when required for training.
9. Nitro glycerine should not be stored with other training explosives.
10. ANS should not be stored with other training explosives.
11. Items, which might be examined for explosive traces, must not be placed in the same segregated store, even if no explosives are present at the time and the items are bagged.
12. Stores which have been used for explosives must be regarded as permanently contaminated, unless the surface has been comprehensively stripped and recoated.
13. Vehicles used for the transport of training explosives, even in containers, may become contaminated, which could transfer to passengers.
14. The interiors of such vehicles must be regularly cleaned, but any vehicle which has been used for explosives transport must be assumed to carry some degree of contamination unless tests demonstrate its absence.
- 15. Such vehicles should not be used for the transport of suspects or exhibits in explosives cases, or for the transport of officers who are intending to collect explosives trace samples at a scene.**

16. It is unusual for a search dog and handler to work in an area from which samples for explosives trace investigation are being, or are about to be taken. If it is essential for a dog search to be carried out in these circumstances the handler should wear full forensic clothing.

17. The extent to which the dog may have come into contact with explosives since its last bathing should be made known to the investigating officers.

18. The need for realistic training dictates that training explosives may be used at prominent venues subject to particular terrorist threats, such as public halls and political party conference hotels.

19. Records should be kept of training use, noting the date, time, location and explosives used.

20. When explosives are placed for a training search it is generally good practice to put them within a realistic container.

21. These containers will become contaminated and should wherever practical be disposed of after use.

Further information and assistance in respect of contamination and the most effective cleaning practices may be obtained by contacting the Police Liaison Officer at DSTL Fort Halstead.

1.12. **Storage and Security**

This section refers to the storage of explosive samples for dog training, and the security and safety of these samples whilst in use at a training venue.

1.13. **Storage**

The Manufacture and Storage of Explosives Regulations 2005 (MSER) and its Approved Code Of Practice (ACOP) are the current legislation that applies to the safe storage of explosives.

1.13.1. The concept of the legislation regarding storage, deals with:

1. Amount Held
2. Separation distances, between - buildings (occupied and unoccupied) and other explosives stores
3. Construction type of the store - mounded or unmounded; steel or brick built
4. Density of dwellings in the surrounding area

1.13.2. All of the above mean that each storage facility is unique and the definitive legislation should be accessed from each force's Explosive Liaison Officer (ELO) with referral to MSER.

1.14. Storage facilities should have the appropriate alarm and security systems, monitored by force control rooms. Alarms or monitoring should comply with the requirements of HSE circular to Chief Officers of Police 1/2005 and the ACPO Security Systems alarm policy document.

1.15. Record keeping must be in compliance with the Control Of Explosives Regulations (COER) and stocks should be regularly independently verified. The ELO would be a suitable person. Diligent record keeping and administration to the content of these stores is imperative, and should be regularly checked and evidenced by a manager / supervisor.

1.16. The officer in charge of an explosive store has a duty under section 23 Explosives Act 1875 to prevent unauthorised access to the explosives stored therein.

- 1.17. Storage activity must be subject of a Risk Assessment in accordance with MSER and the management of Health and Safety at Work Regulations 1999. Regulation 3.
- 1.18. **Contamination**
Nitro glycerine **MUST** be kept separate from any other explosive.
- 1.18.1. All explosive substances should be contained as packaged by DSTL.
- 1.18.2. Under no circumstances should other substances be placed in these storage facilities i.e. Seized or surrendered explosive articles or substances (including small arms ammunition).
- 1.19. **Security**
Great care must be taken when handling and transporting explosives (See Carriage).
At any training venue, appropriate authorisation will have been sought and documented accordingly.
- 1.20. Factors to Consider for any Training Hides are:
1. Security
2. Safety
3. Contamination (Cross & Trace)
4. Administration
- 1.20.1. Good records of hide locations must be maintained and be available to be examined when required (see **operational procedure**- training in live venues).
- 1.21. **Carriage**
The carriage of explosives is governed by ADR which is an European Agreement, enforced in Great Britain by domestic regulations-currently Carriage of Dangerous Goods and Use of Transportable Pressure Equipment Regulations 2009 (CDGR).
- 1.22. However the carriage of explosives in Hazard Division 1.1D in quantities of less than 50 kg (net explosive content) is **exempted** from the driver training documentation and vehicle equipment sections of ADR as enforced by CDGR.
- 1.22.1. In these circumstances an ADR qualification would be considered good practice, though not mandatory in respect of ensuring correct:
1. Safety procedures
2. Vehicle equipment
3. Record keeping and documentation
- 1.23. Mixed Loading- ADR prohibits the carriage of 1.1D explosives with Dangerous Goods of other classes.
- 1.24. The current classification of the TATP training aid as an accelerant means they cannot be carried on any vehicle carrying a 1.1D explosive substance.
- 1.24.1. TATP should therefore be carried in a separate vehicle.
- 1.25. The separate carriage of NG substances should also be considered due to **contamination** issues.

1.26. It should be noted that although similar, separate legislation in respect of the storage and carriage of explosives is applicable to N. Ireland as follows:

1. Manufacture and storage Of Explosive Regulations (Northern Ireland)2006-Storage Issues
2. Explosive Act (Northern Ireland) 1970-Requirement to Keep Records
3. Carriage of Explosives Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2006-ADR Compliance
4. Carriage of Dangerous Goods and Use of Transportable Pressure Equipment Regulations (Northern Island) 2006-ADR Compliance
5. Explosive Store Construction is in line with the HSE Circular to Chief Officers Of Police 1/2005 using this as a best Practice Document

1.27. Administration

The administration and documentation required for explosive dog training include both lawful requirements and good practice.

They can be identified as follows:

1. Storage: (MSER, COER)
2. Carriage: ADR Driver / Documents. Only relevant when the 50Kg threshold is exceeded, but good practice would be the consideration of ADR safety procedures in all circumstances
3. Venues: Authorisation / Disclaimers.
4. Risk Assessment: Hide Records / All Training Records.
5. The completion of the appropriate documentation is imperative and should be regularly checked by management / supervisors.
6. Forces should recognise the need for a consistent standard of documentation for examples of the above please see appropriate appendices.
7. All Guidelines and updates from DSTL regarding explosive training aids and TATP should be considered mandatory practice.

1.28. Aims & Objectives

All initial and refresher explosives detection search dog training will be undertaken at an appropriate dog training establishment.

1.28.1. The ideal ratio of students to instructors during any structured training is 4/1 and should never exceed 6/1.

1.28.2. By providing structured training and accurate records it should be possible to keep all ESDDT's at the required standard whilst minimising distractions from operational duty.

1.28.3. Course duration times can be varied to meet the needs of the ESDDT and local operating procedures.

1.29. Initial Course Aims

1. To provide students with the knowledge, skills and understanding to safely and effectively handle a dog whilst carrying out explosive searches to the standard of competency required by the ESDDT assessment criteria.
2. To develop the dogs enthusiasm and ability to effectively search for and safely indicate any substance listed in Appendix 1 of the ACPO ESDDT training and operating manual.

1.30. Initial Course Objectives

By the end of this course the students will be able to:

1. Demonstrate how to handle explosive substances safely.

2. Identify and demonstrate an understanding to avoid all contamination issues.
3. Identify different types of explosives / IED's and component parts.
4. Demonstrate safe systematic search techniques.
5. Demonstrate how to handle a dog effectively whilst searching.
6. Identify the criteria for all types of search.
7. Demonstrate an ability to work effectively in stressful situations.
8. Demonstrate an understanding of the ESDDT within the framework of a Counter Terrorist (CT) search, regarding Police Search Advisor (PoISA), Police Search Team (PST) and equipment.
9. Demonstrate knowledge of external agencies and their role within the search arena.

1.30.1. By the end of this course the dog will be able to:

1. Demonstrate the ability to work effectively in a variety of conditions whilst undertaking explosive searches.
2. Demonstrate under favourable conditions, the ability to detect the scent of all explosive substances for which it has been trained.
3. Demonstrate on all occasions the ability to safely indicate all explosive substances for which it has been trained.
4. Demonstrate an ability at all times to work both on / off leash / harness whilst responding to handler commands.

1.31. **Refresher Course Aims**

1. To provide students with the knowledge, understanding and skill base to ensure that they are operating to the required safe and effective standard.
2. To provide dogs with the necessary training to ensure that they are operating at the required safe and effective standard.

1.32. **Refresher course objectives**

By the end of the course the students will be able to:

1. Demonstrate a continued understanding and development of the objectives of the ESDDT initial course.
2. Demonstrate an updated knowledge of intelligence.
3. Identify areas of development.

1.32.1. By the end of the course the dog will be able to:

1. Demonstrate that the required competencies are maintained and developed in a progressive manner.

1.33. Selection of Handler and Dog

Selection of Handler

Searching for explosives is a highly skilled task, potentially stressful and dangerous. As in all potentially hazardous duties selection is drawn from volunteers using an appropriate selection process.

1.34. It is desirable that an individual has prior dog handling experience, however this will not be essential providing the following criteria can be evidenced:

1. An ability to develop an effective skill base, working a search dog.
2. Self motivated and conscientious.
3. Able to work unsupervised.
4. Capable of working efficiently in dangerous / stressful situations.
5. Have common-sense, confidence, good temperament, patience and determination.
6. Is search orientated, with an enquiring mind.

-
7. Physically fit.
- 1.35. Any person without any previous dog handling experience who is selected must be afforded an input in regard to:
1. Handling Skills
 2. Animal Welfare and Husbandry
 3. Kennel Management
 4. Animal First Aid
- 1.36. Such a course will provide a student with the required foundation skills needed to train a police dog.
- 1.37. **Selection of Dog**
The selection and subsequent assessment of a dog for explosive search work should be undertaken by a person with recognised experience able to identify the following required attributes:
1. Suitable search drive and a willingness to work
 2. A good temperament, bold and non-aggressive
 3. The ability to accept varying conditions and environments
 4. The ability to concentrate and ignore distractions
 5. Stamina
 6. Physically fit
- 1.38. **Training**
Training methods should promote at all times positive reinforcement, ensuring a happy and enthusiastic outcome for the dog in all the required search elements.
- 1.38.1. From the outset consideration should be given to the environments in which an ESDDT will operate and as such dogs and handlers will train in varied and appropriate venues, to replicate a live operational search, commensurate with the skill level achieved.
- 1.38.2. Training will be divided into three distinct areas:
1. Initial
 2. Refresher
 3. Continuation
- 1.38.3. Initial and refresher training will take place at an appropriate training centre and will incorporate licensing.
- 1.38.4. Continuation training can be supplied as above or locally in force with suitably qualified trainers.
- 1.39. **Initial Training**
It is recognised that there are a number of training methods available to obtain the required aims and objectives of an initial course (see aims and objectives Chapter 2).
- 1.40. This will include the ability of the dog to indicate a prescribed explosive substance to source with a non contact, easily read passive indication, whilst working under the direction and control of the handler, both on or off a leash / harness as required, with a safe and systematic search method deployed at all times.
- 1.41. Dogs can be introduced to basic scent identification using various recognised techniques, including 'scent stations'. The latter will also facilitate the required introduction to focus training and an early ability to negate interferents found in an operational environment. Initial training will also include input from other organisations involved in explosive search operations i.e.
1. Explosive Ordinance Disposal - EOD
 2. Police Search Advisor - PoISA
 3. Special Branch-SB

- 1.42. Handlers will also be given the required understanding of both national and local operating procedures.
- 1.44. The duration of the course will be determined as follows:
- 1.44.1. **Novice Handler/No Explosive Search Dog Experience**
Course duration 7 weeks
Assessment 1 week
Total 8 weeks
 - 1.44.2. **Experienced Search Dog Handler/Novice Dog**
Course duration 5 weeks
Assessment 1 week
Total 6 weeks
 - 1.44.3. **Experienced Search Dog Handler/Puppy or Gift Dog Working with an Instructor within a Structured Training Environment**
Course duration 3 weeks
Assessment 1 week
Total 4 weeks
 - 1.44.4. **Experienced Search Dog Handler/Re-allocated and Trained Explosive Search Dog**
Course duration 2 weeks
Assessment 1 week
Total 3 weeks
 - 1.44.5. The above timescales should be seen as a guide only and a team will only be put forward for licensing by the instructor when considered operationally competent. This will allow for any unforeseen circumstances i.e. injury / sickness.
- 1.45. If a team were to reach the required competency earlier than the stated guidelines, the instructor could issue an interim licence to negate unnecessary abstraction from operational duty (see Chapter 6 Licensing).
- 1.46. **Refresher Training**
Refresher training is part of the independent licensing process and ensures that ESDDT's maintain the required competencies and efficiency (see refresher training aims and objectives Chapter 2).
- 1.47. Whilst the team becomes more operationally experienced this affords the opportunity to consolidate the standard. To further develop the ability of both dog and handler, utilising training procedures that are pertinent, practical and progressive and address any current operational requirement.
- 1.48. Counter Terrorist updates should also be an integral part of the training programme to ensure handlers are in possession of all relevant information pertinent to their search role and evidenced accordingly.

-
- 1.49. Duration of refresher training can be flexible to accommodate varied shift patterns, local needs and individual ESDDT training requirements.
- 1.50. Refresher training duration can be allocated in one of the following configurations:
1. One 10 day module every 12 months
 2. Two 5 day modules split evenly in a 12 month period
 3. Three 4 day modules split evenly in a 12 month period
- 1.51. **Continuation Training**
Complacency is the greatest enemy of the ESDDT. Even with careful selection it is easy for a handler to become over confident.
- 1.52. Continuation training ensures regular observation of a team by suitably qualified personnel, between refresher training and licensing, ensuring positive reinforcement for the dog and consolidation of recognised aims and objectives.
- 1.53. In conjunction with refresher training, it continues the development of the ESDDT. ESDDT's should be afforded a minimum of 10 days continuation training spread evenly throughout a 12 month period, and when practicable additional days would be considered good practice and should be afforded wherever possible.
- 1.54. As per refresher training local procedures i.e. varied shift patterns and operating procedures must be considered when identifying training timescales and requirements.
- 1.57. **Training Records**
Records must be maintained of all training appertaining to an ESDDT, including:
1. Puppy development
 2. Initial / refresher and continuation training
 3. Annual licensing
 4. Police military exercises
 5. Intelligence updates
 6. Operational searches
- 1.57.1. These records will be available for all trainers / supervisors responsible for the ESDDT and will evidence the team standard.
- 1.57.2. It is recommended that these records are available in electronic and / or log book format for production to any person requiring information regarding an ESDDT.
- 1.57.3. Records will contain information as follows:
1. Types and amounts of explosives
 2. Height and accessibility of hides
 3. Wrappings/containers used to hold explosives
 4. Length and time of search
 5. Length of time explosives in situ
- 1.57.4. This is not an exhaustive list and any relevant information should be subjectively recorded to assist the team, trainers and supervisors.
- 1.57.5. It is essential that these records are maintained, as failure to do so would negate validity of an ESDDT, leaving the Police Service open to severe criticism and possible litigation.

1.57.6. The records should also reflect attendance at all operational searches, nationally recognised Police/Military/Home Office training exercises or seminars and evidence of regular intelligence updates (See Licensing protocol).

1.58. System of Search

The nature of explosive searching and the possible dangers involved, dictates at all times a need for a safe and systematic approach, with a high degree of search awareness. At all times the dog will work in advance of the handler, whose primary function is to monitor the dog's progress.

1.61. Adhering to a safe system of search will maximise the safety of the ESDDT whilst providing the effective and efficient use of the search dog.

1.62. Operationally, searches will be directed by a PoISA after an appropriate intelligence led assessment.

1.63. It remains the search dog handler's responsibility to utilise a safe system of search and it must be recognised that this can not be prescriptive and variations are possible.

1.64. This will be achieved by referring to the principles of search system, taught in the training environment and applying a degree of commonsense to each search deployment.

1.65. Dependant on the risk assessment the opening of doors / cupboards etc to assist a dog to search is acceptable.

1.66. The basics principles are:

1. Area of search will be identified by the PoISA
2. Appropriate search overlap will be identified
3. Enter the search area at the lowest level possible
4. No area to be left unsearched behind the ESDDT

1.67. The following examples will provide a basis for handlers:

1.68. Buildings

Buildings come in a variety of styles, but the principle of any search deployment by an ESDDT will remain the same.

1.69. Although a PoISA will decide the order in which a building will be searched the following will identify the individual search areas that will be encountered.

1. Approaches
2. Exterior
3. Entrance way

5. Hallways
6. Staircases
7. Attics
8. Voids

1.70. Approaches

See Routes / Areas

1.97. Licensing

Explosive search dog licensing will consist of two elements:

1. Scent ID procedure – objective assessment which is a procedure to prove that the dog has a measurable ability to identify prescribed explosives, whilst ignoring interferences.

(See Appendix 2 for protocols and procedures for the above licensing exercise)

2. CT searches – subjective assessment, to include:

Building search

Vehicle search

Route search

Area search

Role specific search where required.

I.e. ports / shipping, airports / aircraft railway stations / railways and rolling stock.

This list is not exhaustive.

- 1.98. Any of the above will be evidenced with the dog demonstrating an ability to work both on and off the leash. In respect of an ESDDT with a role specific function, it must be ensured that the appropriate training and licensing exercises are completed to ensure competency. The assessor will be made aware of the need for a role specific element to be included.

- 1.99. The successful completion of the licensing process for an ESDDT will require both elements to be successfully completed at the conclusion of an initial course and within a maximum of 12 months annually thereafter.

- 1.100. The assessor will be an ACPO qualified explosive search dog trainer (Police or Police Staff, employed by a Police Authority).

- 1.101. **Initial course** licensing **will not** be carried out by an assessor from the same force as any ESDDT.

1.102. **Prescribed Explosive Substances**

See **Appendix 1**.

1.103. **Licensing Criteria**

In order to complete the licensing of an ESDDT the training records / log must show written evidence of access to relevant intelligence from the various sources available and should be no more than three months old (see **Appendix 3**).

1.103.1. The following criteria will be used to evidence the competency of both dog and handler. This will be in conjunction with the objective assessment.

1.104. **Handler**

1. Practical demonstration of theoretical knowledge
2. To identify the scope and dimension of a search by asking appropriate questions and collating all relevant information
3. To plan and complete a safe and systematic search
4. To identify dangers and or variations and have the ability to safely adapt procedures
5. To be able to physically complete a search
6. To identify any change in the dogs demeanour in the vicinity of explosives
7. To identify any issues limiting the effectiveness of the dog
8. To have good control over the dog with the ability to recall

9. An understanding of contamination and associated forensic issues

1.105. **Dog**

1. Overall Working Ability
2. Stamina
3. Age and Condition
4. Responsiveness and Control
5. The Ability to concentrate in varied environmental situations and dismiss reasonable distractions
6. To dismiss human / animal disturbance
7. To negotiate obstacles and operational features
8. To safely indicate the presence of explosives in varied practical hides
9. An ability to work both on and off the leash / harness

The searches will be in practical, live venues with realistic timescales replicating operational deployments. This does not restrict the assessor from ensuring that the ESDDT can find a hide early in a search exercise or to be able to identify a negative search.

- 1.106. The substances used will include NG and bulk amounts. The hides will be as realistic as possible and should include variations of the following:
1. Height – 1 to 1.5 metres
 2. Buried – just below surface
 3. Contained – bag / suitcase
 4. Wrapped – plastic / Clingfilm
- 1.107. These factors will ensure the dog's ability to identify differing scent signatures and the handler's ability to act on the dogs reactions. The use of pertinent, practical and progressive hides will ensure the teams readiness for operational duties and continued future development.
- 1.108. **Failure to Accredited**
Any failure of an ESDDT to accredit in either the objective / subjective elements or failure to provide the relevant evidence in their training log shall invoke the following procedure:
- 1.109. The team will be afforded the opportunity to be re tested within 30 days, after structured remedial training to rectify any identified issue(s), or relevant intelligence information has been received and logged.
- 1.110. It will be the responsibility of dog team managers to present ESDDT's for re-test, which **will be** completed by the original assessor unless evidence is available to their non-availability.
- 1.111. Only the element where competency was not evidenced would have to be revisited.
- 1.112. The assessor will submit written evidence outlining the reasons for failure, with a structured action plan of the remedial training required to bring the team back to operational efficiency.
- 1.113. This report must accompany the team on re-test.
- 1.114. At anytime between annual licensing it must be recognised that an ESDDT failing to meet required SOP standards can have their licence to operate withdrawn. This is the responsibility

of either a qualified trainer or supervisor. In these circumstances the above procedure will again be invoked for reassessment within 30 days.

- 1.115. Any ESSDT failing to re accredit within the 30 day remedial window will be permanently withdrawn from operational duty.
- 1.116. **Interim Licence**
An interim licence could be granted to an ESSDT if seen to be competent for operational duties.
- 1.117. These circumstances would alleviate a situation where an independent assessor is not available and could also reduce operational abstractions.
- 1.118. The interim licence would require both the subjective and objective elements of the licensing to be evidenced and will not last for more than 3 months from the date of issue.
- 1.119. ESSDT's should not be put forward for licensing if not believed able to perform the required competencies.

2. Operational Deployment

Operational Deployment of Explosive Search Dog Detection Teams (ESDDT's)

- 2.1. **This chapter has been produced after close liaison with the National Police Search Centre. This will ensure the required compatibility of the search dog element within the required SOP's of a Police Search Team.**
- 2.2. ESDDT's are a valuable asset to assist with any Counter Terrorism (CT) search.
- 2.3. A Police Search Adviser (PoISA) is a designated individual who following training is licensed to plan; conduct and control counter terrorism search operations on behalf of Chief Officers. They receive specialist training in methods of attack, threat and vulnerability assessments along with measures to mitigate or reduce the risk.
- 2.4. It follows therefore that deployment of an ESDDT will be under the direction of a PoISA who will brief the ESDDT in accordance with the IIMARCH briefing model (see Chapter 10).
- 2.5. Occasionally, in circumstances where there is significant risk to life or property, deployment of an ESDDT may be made without direction from a PoISA. In these circumstances the dog handler should at the earliest opportunity make contact with the duty PoISA.
- 2.6. The National Search Programme identifies three levels of search. In effect as the level of threat and risk increases so does the corresponding level of response (see Appendix 4).
- 2.7. ESDDT's could be utilised at any level dependent on the assessment and risk factors identified. Appropriate PPE should be considered commensurate with the level of risk identified.
- 2.8. The value of an explosive search dog lies in its vastly superior sense of smell and thus, the ability to detect even the smallest amounts of various explosives. They are mobile, easily transportable and more versatile than any current technology. They also provide an excellent overt deterrent and level of public assurance.
- 2.9. **Licensing for an ESDDT**
An ESDDT will be licensed annually in line with current ACPO PDWG (Police Dogs Working Group) guidance.
 - 2.9.1 In addition handlers will be required to successfully complete an initial level 2 licensed search officer course. This is nationally mandated.
 - 2.9.2. The maintenance of this qualification requires:
 - Four operational searches per year with or without a dog.
 - No period of inactivity greater than six months.
 - Undertake two days level 2 refresher training annually.
- 2.10. An operational search carried out as an ESDDT will count as a search for the purposes of level 2 licensing. These searches should be endorsed by a PoISA in the ESDDT operational log book.
- 2.11. **Spontaneous Incidents**

Spontaneous incidents will normally be the result of a bomb threat call. When dealing with such incidents the police will take responsibility for any public area threatened and the owner/occupier for any private area of the threatened location. Police should always maintain close liaison with the owner / occupier to ensure a co-ordinated response. Initial response will be coordinated locally.

2.12.1. Any deployment of specialist search assets including ESDDT's should normally be coordinated by a PoSA (see above).

2.14. **Pre-planned operations**

There must be liaison between the PoSA and Dog Section personnel during the planning of any operation regarding the number of dogs, size of task and time available. When deployed, ESDDT's will operate in accordance with their standard operating procedures.

2.15.2. The dog is trained in the following search disciplines:

1. Buildings
2. Areas
3. Vehicles
4. Routes

2.16. In addition to the above common minimum standard some ESDDT's will operate in a role specific environment such as at airports, railway platforms, ports, and will be licensed accordingly.

2.17. **Body Scanning Explosive Search Detection Dog**

This is a unique search discipline where the dog will scan the air around people and indicate the presence of a proscribed explosive substance. These dogs are not normally trained in any of the above search disciplines.

2.19. **Other Agencies**

There are a number of external agencies who have trained and operate ESDDT's i.e. Prison Service, Military, MDP, Border Agencies and the Private Sector.

2.20. It should be borne in mind that currently the training standards and capabilities may vary substantially from ACPO accredited requirements.

2.21. Any deployment of an ESDDT from an external agency must be able to demonstrate a level of licensing in line with ACPO requirements.

2.26. **ESDDT Training Aids**

ESDDT's will train in venues to replicate operational search scenarios where live explosives will be used.

2.27. It is recognised that some training venues could become subject to operational search requirements and therefore it is necessary to accurately record the placement of live explosives during training. Records should be immediately available to assist with any assessment processes where the presence of an explosive substance is detected / suspected.

- 2.28. During prolonged operational searching it is recognised that a dog may require a 'live' find (booster) in order to promote success and continued effectiveness of its search ability. NG based substances must never be used as a booster due to the possibility of long term contamination that could be left behind.
- 2.29. In order to negate the possibility of false alarms and issues of contamination in the event of a real incident boosters consisting of any explosive substance must not be placed within the operational search area.
- 2.30. If required, ESDDT's and the PoSA should agree a suitable location for the possible use of boosters prior to operational deployment.
- 2.31. This good practice will prevent compromise during any subsequent forensic investigation.

2.32. Improvised Explosive Devices and Component Parts (IED'S)

Introduction

An IED is a device placed or fabricated in an improvised manner incorporating destructive, lethal, noxious, pyrotechnic, or incendiary materials and designed to destroy, incapacitate, harass, or distract. It may incorporate military stores, but is normally devised from non military components.

- 2.33. Whilst involved in search duties it must be considered that any of the below mentioned can be used by a terrorist or criminal/hoaxer to produce an IED.

2.33.1. The device could range from a low explosive or incendiary to a large scale explosive device.

IED's typically comprise:

1. Main charge
2. Initiator
3. Firing switch
4. Safety and arming switch
5. Power source
6. Container
7. Main Charge

- 2.34. IED's may contain conventional [high-explosive](#) charges as their explosive load as well as homemade explosives. However, the threat exists that incendiary, toxic [chemical](#), [biological](#), or radioactive ([dirty bomb](#)) material may be added to a device, thereby creating other life-threatening effects beyond the shrapnel, concussive blasts and fire normally associated with bombs.

2.35. **Definition of an Explosive**

An explosive is a substance that when suitably initiated exerts a sudden and intense pressure on its surroundings by the rapid production of a large quantity of gas.

2.36. **Low Explosives**

Produces gas by rapid burning

Limited to surface area of substance

Sub-sonic rate of burning

Sustained pressure

Rate affected by level of confinement

Examples of low explosives would include:

Gun Powder / Black Powder

Match Heads
Sodium Chlorate & Sugar
Potassium Nitrate & Sugar
Small Arms Propellant
Shot Gun Propellant
Pyrotechnic Composition
Fire Works

2.37. **High Explosives**

Produces gas by detonation
Supersonic decomposition
Shockwave travels through material
Uncontrollable effects
Rate not affected by confinement

2.43. Search Awareness

The ACPO requirement for an ESDDT is to have attained a level 2 PST qualification, having the skill base and knowledge pertaining to recognised search techniques.

2.44. However the primary role of a handler is to work, watch and read the dog to ensure it is searching effectively and given every opportunity to locate the presence of explosives. This will maximise the safety and effectiveness of the ESDDT.

2.45. It is recognised that PST personnel are responsible for the physical search; this does not negate handlers from a visual inspection of each identified search area prior to dog deployment, which may identify suspicious items that may be evidence of terrorist activity.

For further detailed information please refer to Chapter 7

2.46. The ESDDT is part of a larger team including PST, Special Branch and government intelligence departments. The cross flow of information between all organisations involved is essential to identify trends and be instrumental in effectively combating terrorist activity.

2.47. Management and handlers have a responsibility to utilise available intelligence updates. This information can be sourced during PST refresher training, monthly updates (Police and Military) annual refresher / licensing and continuation training and will be evidenced for annual licensing (see Chapter 6).

2.51. Operational Searching and Deployments

Search Duties

The ESDDT is part of a Police Search Team (PST).

2.52. Due to the nature of the work Explosive search duties are always potentially dangerous:
Counter terrorist
Dangerous venues and environments (machinery / substances etc.)

2.53. Handlers have to be extra vigilant to ensure the safety of both themselves and the dog. This is assisted by a spotter (normally an explosive search dog handler) who can ensure:

1. All areas are searched
2. Identify dangers
3. Identify any items or areas of interest
4. Monitor communications and administration

- 2.54. Explosive search duties can cause a high degree of stress, which can affect people in different ways. Should an individual have any concern the relevant Occupational Health specialists should be involved (for signs and symptoms see **Appendix 6**).
- 2.55. To ensure safe and systematic searches in areas where the dog may be at risk it is essential that trained explosive detection dogs must be able to search effectively **both on and off the leash**.
- 2.56. It is the responsibility of all ESDDT's and their managers that they have up to date intelligence briefings (see **Appendix 3**).
- 2.57. This is imperative as it will equip the ESDDT to search in a safe and well informed manner.
- 2.58. All the assets of a PST are under the control of a PoISA. This person will be licensed and in charge with overall responsibility for the briefing and proper management of the search.
- 2.58. This will normally require the ESDDT to search in advance of any other asset. Good practise recognises that an ESDDT or search manager should be involved in the initial planning of a search, to provide expert knowledge and advice specific to the dog element.
- 2.60. If a PoISA is not at scene or in respect of a role specific deployment i.e. airports, handlers must be able to identify the size, scope and appropriate risk assessments relating to the search.
- 2.60.1. To do this the handler must have knowledge of the law and powers of search, and be able to gather information by communicating effectively.
- 2.60.2. In doing so it ensures that prior to the commencement of a search the handler is in possession of as much information as possible in respect of:
1. The law (power of search)
 2. Health and safety
 3. Local knowledge
 4. Relevant intelligence
- 2.60.3. This assists with the practicalities of the deployment ensuring fluid progress is made, constantly monitoring and adapting to the following factors which will affect the dog's efficiency i.e. nasal fatigue and concentration
1. Type of search
 2. Length of search
 3. Structures / voids
 4. Temperature
 5. Wind conditions
 6. Air conditioning / heating
 7. Repetitive tasks i.e. hotel rooms or similar
- 2.64. The number of ESDDT's deployed has to be considered on the merits of each individual operation. This depends on the size and complexity of the task and the time available. The PoISA is responsible for this and is why the early involvement of specialist knowledge is imperative.
- 2.65. **Large Scale Operations**

Operations of this nature will involve the command structure:

1. Gold (Strategic Commander)
2. Silver (Tactical Commander)
3. Bronze (Operational Commander)

The search phase will involve the following:

1. Police Security Coordinator- SECO
2. Police Search Coordinator- PoISCo
3. Police Search Advisor-PoISA
4. Police Search Team Leader
5. PST / ESDDT

- 2.66. SECO, PoISCo and PoISA are responsible for the overall risk and threat assessments and will decide upon the extent and type of search in the time available.
- 2.67. It is essential that any handlers deploying to such an operation ensure that there is no explosive contamination on themselves, the dog or any equipment.
- 2.68. The PoISA will have responsibility for briefing search units, utilising the **IIMARCH** system – see below.
 - I**nformation
 - I**ntention
 - M**ethod
 - A**dministration
 - R**isk assessment
 - C**ommunication
 - H**ealth & Safety
- 2.69. The documentation relating to the search should record the following:
 1. The reason
 2. Threat level
 3. Extent of search
 4. Personnel involved
 5. Health and safety
 6. Injury / damageThis list is not exhaustive.
- 2.70. Each ESDDT on completion of the search should ensure that the appropriate administration relating to their deployment is completed.
- 2.71. Searches should not normally be carried out at night, unless the environment is very well lit and there is a very strong operational need to do so.
- 2.72. All possible precautions should be taken to ensure the safety of all personnel.
- 2.73. **NO** risks should be taken to save time, money or property.
- 2.74. **When an ESDDT has completed a search and the dog has not indicated the presence of explosives this fact should be reported as objectively as possible (i.e. avoid the expression 'The area is clear' or similar, it will encourage a continued physical search of the area).**

2.76. Use of Training Aids and Boosters

The use of live explosives as a 'booster' / 'sweetener' is essential to ensure maximum efficiency of the Explosive Detection Dog. It will be the responsibility of a designated suitably qualified individual, who must keep detailed records.

Refer to Chapter 7- ESDDT Training Aids

2.81. The following techniques should be utilised at all times and considered good practice:

1. Ensure all relevant information and intelligence is available
2. Approach carefully
3. Search in a safe and systematic manner
4. Consider availability of hard cover
5. Consider nearest exit
6. Consider potential blast effects (glass fragmentation etc.)

2.82. **SAFETY MUST BE PARAMOUNT AT ALL TIMES**

3. Body Scanning Explosive Search Detection Dogs

- 3.1. Explosive body scanning has been developed in response to the changing threats posed to the UK in relation to the use of explosives by terrorist groups. Whilst the use of scanning dogs to detect drugs is widespread across the UK, the deployment of scanning dogs to detect explosives is less common.
- 3.2. **Risk Management**
In terms of the deployment of this resource, a threat assessment must be carried out and the risks identified before a proportionate and appropriate response is developed. This is the responsibility of the Force deploying the dogs and may vary dependent upon SOP's and operational requirements.
- 3.3. The training and deployment of body scanning dogs, searching for explosives presents certain challenges.
 1. Managing Contamination
 2. Managing training assistants (Carriers and non carriers)
- 3.4. A control process has to be used to eliminate human behaviour from the dogs' identification of a target. Experience and research has shown that the dogs have the ability to identify individual assistants.
- 3.5. **Handler Selection** (See Chapter 3)
In addition a further requirement for this role is good communication skills, as direct interactions are required with the public, maintaining public confidence and reassurance.
- 3.6. **Dog Selection** (See Chapter 3)
Emphasis should be placed on a sound temperament, able to work around large groups of people in varied and dynamic environments.
- 3.7. **Training**
A body scanning ESDDT could be dual purposed as both a scanning and proactive asset.
- 3.8. Equally the team could have the scanning capability only (recommended good practice).
- 3.9. Aims and objectives for both Initial and Refresher courses identified in Chapter 2 will apply to a body scanning team with the following additions, if body scanning role specific.
 1. Dog and handler- To demonstrate a standard of competency as per body scanning assessment criteria
 2. Handler -To demonstrate an understanding of body scanning operations
- 3.10. **Suggested duration of training courses for a role specific body scanning ESDDT**
 1. Initial Training - 6 weeks
 2. Refresher Training-10 days per year allocated in one of the following configurations:
 3. One 10 day module every 12 months
 4. Two 5 day modules split evenly in a 12 month period
 5. Three 4 day modules split evenly in a 12 month period
- 3.10.1. The above will accommodate varied shift patterns, local needs and individual ESDDT training requirements.

- 3.10.2. Continuation Training-10 days per year
- 3.11. ***It should be noted that if an ESDDT is dual purposed they should be afforded the training required to address all disciplines identified.***
- 3.12. The training of this resource should not be prescriptive, but can be in line with methods used with the drugs scanning discipline (see passive drugs dog, Section B. G.P. Training and Care).
- 3.13. **Considerations**
1. All personnel involved, must be aware of the contamination issues in relation to the use and deployment of explosive training samples.
 2. This includes the issues in relation to the reuse of bags that may be contaminated and training assistants. See **Chapter 1** – Contamination AND **Appendix 7** - Body Scanning Dogs – Guidance Notes on the use of training assistants
 3. Training assistants (none carrying) must be deployed as part of the training and licensing process to eliminate human behaviour from the strands that lead to the dog identifying the target.
 4. It is desirable that covert testing is carried out to ensure the validity of the dogs training and to maintain the confidence of the handler in the ability of the dog.
 5. When deploying training assistants all reasonable steps must be taken to avoid contaminating the person with explosives and corporate scents. To achieve this, they should not attend police buildings, travel in police vehicles or use bags stored within police buildings.
- 3.24. Consideration should be given to what intelligence checks are required in relation to any person that the dog has indicated.
- 3.25. **Licensing**
This will consist of two elements:
1. Odour ID procedure objective assessment - a procedure to prove that a dog has a measurable ability to identify prescribed explosives, whilst ignoring interferences.
 2. Operational, environmentally based searches- subjective assessment - the dogs should be licensed to scan persons in the following circumstances:
Moving persons and their bags
Static persons
Static Bags
- 3.25.1. The licensing process will be in live, dynamic venues, replicating the normal working environment.
- 3.26.1. The role specific handler will be required to have evidence of intelligence updates (see Chapter 6).
- 3.27. The successful completion of the licensing process will require both elements to be successfully completed at the conclusion of an initial course and within a maximum of 12 months annually thereafter.
- 3.28. The assessor will be an ACPO qualified search dog trainer (Police or Police Staff employed by a police authority) with experience of body scanning procedures. Refer to Licensing procedures **Chapter 6** and Odour ID Protocol **Appendix 2**.
- 3.29. At any time between annual licensing any team failing to meet the required SOP standards can have their licence to operate withdrawn.

- 3.30. Any occasion that a dog trained in this specialism false indicates it will immediately be withdrawn and the 30 day re assessment procedure invoked. Any further false indications will result in the dog being permanently withdrawn from operational duties.
- 3.31. **Legislation**
Terrorism Act, 2000 (Sec 43)
Considerations of working on private premises (airports, etc.).

4. APPENDICIES

APPENDIX 1

APPENDIX 3

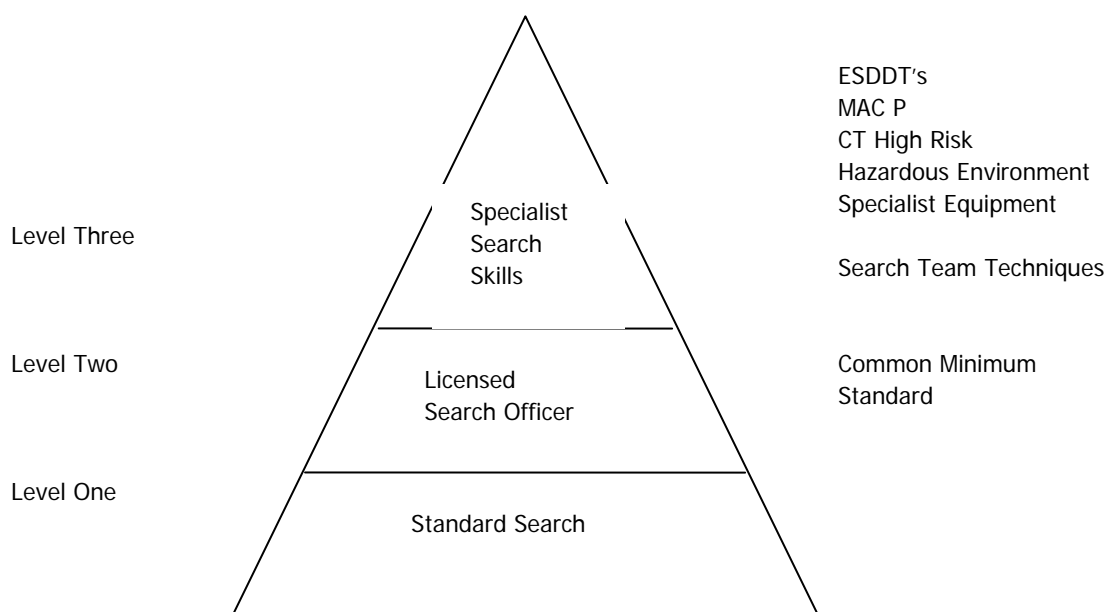
INTELLIGENCE SOURCES

1. SO 15 CT Command Updates (Essential)
2. Refresher/continuation training
3. Local Counter Terrorist (CT) officers
4. Special Branch (SB)
5. Police/Military exercises
6. Military updates (Bomb data summaries)
7. PoLSA
8. DSTL

APPENDIX 4

Search Levels

The National Search Learning Programmes Project seeks to establish a standardised learning programme in relation to search across the service. To achieve this, search training/operations will be conducted at three levels as shown in the chart below.



The level of response is determined by taking account of the assessment of risk and sophistication of techniques required for the task. There may also be other competing demands for resources available and a determination of priorities will need to be made.

Level One – Standard Search

Standard search sets a common minimum level for carrying out routine policing search tasks.

Standard search is the foundation and underpinning search ability enabling staff to conduct their routine policing tasks to a common minimum standard. It consists of **a suite of modules that include, searching for a missing person, search of a vehicle, search of premises, evidence retrieval, search of an open area, and counter terrorism.**

Level Two – Licensed Search Officer

This level of search provides a higher degree of confidence in the quality of the search operation.

It builds on level one developing the knowledge, understanding, skills and abilities of the searcher. Staff trained at this level will be working in pairs as part of a team. Level two will consist of similar modules to level one.

On successful completion of all the modules a searcher will be licensed allowing them to be utilised to conduct offensive and defensive search operations. To remain 'in licence' a searcher will be required to conduct a minimum of four search operations led by a Police

Search Adviser per year with no period of inactivity greater than six months. A searcher will also be required to conduct a period (currently two days) of refresher training within each twelve month period commencing from the date of initial licensing.

Level Three – Specialist Search Skills

Specialist search skills provide the capability to search when there is a need for a high level of assurance or where there is a hazardous environment.

Level three will focus on the following skill sets:

1. High Assurance – Enhanced search techniques: Full route search, railway, vessel and aircraft
2. Specialist Equipment Operations: Explosive particle, metal, cable, anomaly and non linear junction detectors, ground penetrating radar, optical aids and remote disruptive equipment
3. Hazardous Environments – Working in confined spaces (WICS), Working at Heights (WAH) and CBRN

This level of search will be modular based. Staff that conduct searches at level three, must have qualified at level two. Each module will be accredited and there is not a requirement to complete all modules at this level.

The National Search Project will identify the operational requirement and training competencies for each skill set as some of the training may be outsourced.

This level also includes support that is provided by the military under the guidance provided by the Home Office for military aid to the civil power. **Particular note should be taken where there is either known to be or special reason to believe that, a bomb or victim operated device (explosive or otherwise) is present and that only the military are capable of conducting this type of search.**

APPENDIX 5

Equipment – Operational and Training

A variety of equipment is available to the PST i.e. metal detectors, endoscopes etc.

On Completion of a level 2 PST course an explosive detection dog handler will be aware of all identified equipment capability.

In respect of the individual ESDDT the following equipment should be available.

1. Leash, collar, slip leash (non metallic including brass)
2. Extending leash
3. Reflective harness
4. Torch
5. Reflective markers
6. Reflective cordon tape (2 to 3 roles)
7. Pen/paper
8. Door wedges
9. Police radio

The issue of PPE (Bomb Suit) is a matter for individual force's Strategic Threat and Risk Assessment (STRA). However when mutual aid is required the compatibility issues of individual teams at any operational deployment must be considered.

Any dog handler who has this equipment issued must train wearing it, to ensure the team can function effectively.

Police vehicles and personnel involved in the carriage of explosives for training should have the following:

1. Suitable safes (more than one to reduce contamination)
2. Fire extinguishers (Compliance with ADR Regs)
3. First Aid Kit (Human)
4. First Aid Kit (Animal)
5. Carriage of explosives documentation (ADR Regs)

An ADR Licence would be considered good practice.

APPENDIX 6

Stress

Stress is a recognised problem.

It is important that managers, trainers and handlers are aware of what stress is and how it can be managed. Supervisors and trainers should be vigilant for any signs of stress in handlers and should deal with these matters in a sensitive, supportive and positive manner. Referral and support from Occupational Health Departments is also appropriate if the signs and symptoms of stress begin to emerge.

Definition

Stress may be defined as "an environmental situation which may cause heightened arousal and anxiety".

Effects

The body and mind are able to deal with a certain amount of stress and indeed some stress is essential in order to provide stimulus for the brain. It has been shown that a lack of stimulation may be acceptable for a short time but for any longer period the brain requires stimulation and if one is not present then a fall in productivity may occur. Such a low level of stress has been described as "rust out", while high levels of stress which cause similar fall in productivity has been called "burn out".

Signs and Symptoms

Physical Signs include:

1. Fatigue
2. Tension headaches
3. Upset stomach
4. Sleep problems
5. Backaches
6. Weight loss
7. Shortness of breath
8. High blood pressure
9. Muscle tension
10. Nervousness
11. Change in appetite
12. Sweaty palms
13. Cold hands, feet

Emotional Signs include:

1. Irritability
2. Hostility
3. Anxiety
4. Loss of self esteem (not feeling good about who you are and what you do)
5. Feeling of helplessness
6. Withdrawal from friends and relations
7. Inability to appreciate or enjoy life
8. Loss of concentration

Behavioural Symptoms include:

1. Decreased interest in personal hygiene and appearance.
2. Loss of interest (boredom, resignation)
3. Increased conflict with colleagues
4. Increased use of alcohol, tobacco, tablets
5. Loss of appetite
6. Sudden change in complexion (sallow, reddened, acne)
7. Increased criticism of organisation and colleagues
8. Tiredness
9. Loss of concentration
10. Aggression (both physical and mental)

| | |
|--|--|
| APPENDIX 9 | |
| ESDDT UNITS OF ASSESSMENT | Details of Handler and Dog Grade Assessed: Standard / Advanced |
| ASSESSMENT TASK | Handler's Name: |
| <p>These instruments of assessment facilitate the gathering of evidence (Performance Criteria) that an explosive search dog detection team have achieved or failed to achieve competency for each of the learning outcomes in each of the named exercises in the 'Areas to be Assessed'.</p> <p>You should be aware that by signing this document you are certifying that the handler/dog are either competent for operational duty or not competent. By stating that the team are competent, you will have acknowledge this by placing a tick against Section 1 of the marking frame opposite each individual performance criteria</p> <p>NB should you indicate that either the handler or the dog or indeed both, are not competent you must provide written evidence of why you are of the view that competency has not been achieved.</p> <p>At the conclusion of each 'Area to be Assessed' you should provide written suggestions as to how you feel competency can be achieved after a period of further training or indeed should you feel that the team be permanently withdrawn provide written evidence why you are of this opinion.</p> | Name of Dog: |
| | Dog/Bitch? |
| | Breed: |
| | Date of Birth: |
| | Age: |
| | Date of Initial Course: |
| | Held at (School): |
| | Initial Course Instructor : |
| THE ASSESSOR | Name of Examiner : |
| The Assessor will be:- | Force: |
| A serving Police/or an Instructor employed by a Police Authority and the holder of the appropriate ACPO Police Dogs Instructors Certificate. | Date of Tests: |
| REQUIREMENTS | Venues: |
| Licensing will take place annually. | Result: |
| In between each licensing each team should be given a minimum of 10 training days. | Pass: |
| The Continuation Training Dates etc should be noted in a Handler's Training Records by the Continuation Training Instructor. | Deferred: |
| | Withdraw: |

| APPENDIX 9 | | | |
|--|--------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Exercise | Key | | |
| | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| ODOUR ID PROCEDURE | | | |
| Outcome 1 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>Performance Criteria</p> <p>The handler will be able to demonstrate that the dog can effectively identify ACPO prescribed explosive substances whilst ignoring ACPO prescribed interferents whilst undertaking the odour ID licensing procedure.</p> <p>a) The handler and dog are physically capable of carrying out the exercise.</p> <p>b) The handler displays control of the dog on the leash.</p> <p>c) The ESDDT can, as a team, conduct a safe, thorough and systematic search.</p> <p>d) The dog can detect and indicate the presence of explosives and/or allied articles under favourable circumstances for which it has been trained.</p> <p>e) The handler demonstrates knowledge of the Procedure and Use of Equipment.</p> | | | |
| Search | | | |
| Explosives Used | | | |
| Nature of Hide | | | |

| APPENDIX 9 | | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Exercise AREA | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| Outcome 2 | | | |
| <p>Performance Criteria The handler will be able to demonstrate that the dog can safely and efficiently work, attempting to locate the scent of ACPO prescribed substances in varying conditions whilst conducting an area search.</p> <p>a) The handler and dog are physically capable of carrying out the exercise.</p> <p>b) The handler displays control of the dog on/off the leash.</p> <p>c) The ESDDT can, as a team, conduct a safe, thorough and systematic search.</p> <p>d) The dog can detect and indicate the presence of explosives and/or allied articles under favourable circumstances for which it has been trained in a safe manner.</p> <p>e) The handler demonstrates knowledge of Systems of Search, Search Awareness, Use of Equipment and intelligence updates.</p> | | | |
| Area Searched | | | |
| Explosives Used | | | |
| Nature of Hide | | | |

| APPENDIX 9 | | | |
|--|--|--------------------------------|---|
| Exercise | | Key | |
| BUILDING SEARCH | | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | |
| Outcome 3 | | 1 | 2 |
| Evidence if not competent | | | |
| <p>Performance Criteria</p> <p>The handler will be able to demonstrate that the dog can safely and efficiently work, attempting to locate the scent of ACPO prescribed substances in varying conditions whilst conducting a building search.</p> <p>a) The handler and dog are physically capable of carrying out the exercise.</p> <p>b) The handler displays control of the dog on/off the leash.</p> <p>c) The ESDDT can, as a team, conduct a safe, thorough and systematic search.</p> <p>d) The dog can detect and indicate the presence of explosives and/or allied articles under favourable circumstances for which it has been trained in a safe manner.</p> <p>e) The handler demonstrates knowledge of Systems of Search, Search Awareness, Use of Equipment and intelligence updates.</p> | | | |
| Building Search | | | |
| Explosives Used | | | |
| Nature of Hide | | | |

| APPENDIX 9 | | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Exercise ROUTE | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| Outcome 4 | | | |
| <p>Performance Criteria The handler will be able to demonstrate that the dog can safely and efficiently work, attempting to locate the scent of ACPO prescribed substances in varying conditions whilst conducting a route search.</p> <p>a) The dog and handler are physically capable of carrying out the exercise.</p> <p>b) The handler displays control of the dog on and off the leash.</p> <p>c) The ESDDT can, as a team, conduct a safe, thorough and systematic search.</p> <p>d) The dog can detect and indicate the presence of explosives and/or allied articles under favourable circumstances for which it has been trained in a safe manner.</p> <p>e) The handler demonstrates knowledge of Systems of Search, Search Awareness, Use of Equipment and intelligence updates.</p> | | | |
| Route Search | | | |
| Explosives Used | | | |
| Nature of Hide | | | |

| APPENDIX 9 | | | |
|--|--------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Exercise | Key | | |
| | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| VEHICLE | | | |
| Outcome 5 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>Performance Criteria</p> <p>The handler will be able to demonstrate that the dog can safely and efficiently work, attempting to locate the scent of ACPO prescribed substances in varying conditions whilst conducting a vehicle search.</p> <p>a) The handler and dog are capable of carrying out the exercise.</p> <p>b) The handler displays control of the dog on and off the leash.</p> <p>c) The ESDDT can, as a team, conduct a safe, thorough and systematic search.</p> <p>d) The dog can detect and indicate the presence of explosives and/or allied articles under favourable circumstances for which it has been trained in a safe manner.</p> <p>e) The handler demonstrates knowledge of Systems of Search, Search Awareness, Use of Equipment and intelligence updates.</p> | | | |
| Vehicle Search | | | |
| Explosives Used | | | |
| Nature of Hide | | | |

| | |
|---|--|
| APPENDIX 10 | |
| BODY SCANNING ESDDT UNITS OF ASSESSMENT | Details of Handler and Dog Grade Assessed: Standard / Advanced |
| ASSESSMENT TASK | Handler's Name: |
| These instruments of assessment facilitate the gathering of evidence (Performance Criteria) that a body scanning explosive search dog detection team have achieved or failed to achieve competency for each of the learning outcomes in each of the named exercises in the 'Areas to be Assessed'. | Name of Dog: |
| You should be aware that by signing this document you are certifying that the handler/dog are either competent for operational duty or not competent. By stating that the team are competent, you will have acknowledged this by placing a tick against Section 1 of the marking frame opposite each individual performance criteria. | Dog/Bitch? |
| NB should you indicate that either the handler or the dog or indeed both, are not competent you must provide written evidence of why you are of the view that competency has not been achieved. | Breed: |
| At the conclusion of each 'Area to be Assessed' you should provide written suggestions as to how you feel competency can be achieved after a period of further training or indeed should you feel that the team be permanently withdrawn provide written evidence why you are of this opinion. | Date of Birth: |
| THE ASSESSOR | Age: |
| The Assessor will be:- | Date of Initial Course: |
| A serving Police/or an Instructor employed by a Police Authority and the holder of the appropriate ACPO Police Dogs Instructors Certificate. | |
| REQUIREMENTS | Held at (School): |
| Licensing will take place annually. | Initial Course Instructor : |
| In between each licensing each team should be given a minimum of 10 training days. | Name of Examiner : |
| The Continuation Training Dates etc should be noted in a Handler's Training Records by the Continuation Training Instructor. | Force: |
| | Date of Tests: |
| | Venues: |
| | Result: Pass: Deferred: Withdraw: |

| APPENDIX 10 | | | |
|---|--------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Exercise | Key | | |
| | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 1 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>ODOUR ID PROCEDURE</p> <p>Performance Criteria The handler will be able to demonstrate that the dog can effectively identify ACPO prescribed explosive substances whilst ignoring ACPO prescribed interferents whilst undertaking the odour ID licensing procedure.</p> <p>a) The handler and dog are physically capable of carrying out the exercise.</p> <p>b) The handler displays control of the dog on the leash.</p> <p>c) The ESDDT can, as a team, conduct a safe, thorough and systematic search.</p> <p>d) The dog can detect and indicate the presence of explosives and/or allied articles under favourable circumstances for which it has been trained.</p> <p>e) The handler demonstrates knowledge of the Procedure and Use of Equipment.</p> | | | |
| Odour ID Search | | | |
| Explosives Used | | | |
| Nature of Hide | | | |

APPENDIX 10

| | | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Exercise SCANNING | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 2 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The handler will be able to demonstrate that the dog can safely and efficiently work, attempting to locate the scent of ACPO prescribed substances in varying conditions.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The dog will efficiently scan individuals for the presence of such substances without being intrusive. b) The dog will efficiently scan individuals in varying positions and postures. c) The dog will work unaffected by reasonable distractions. d) The dog will work competently on all surfaces and in all environments. e) The dog will remain happy and confident in large groups of people. | | | |

| | | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Exercise INDICATION | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 3 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The handler will be able to demonstrate that the dog can safely and efficiently indicate the presence of prescribed ACPO explosive substances in quantities that reflect operational requirements when located on a person.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that:</p> <p>a) The dog can passively indicate the presence of a target substance on a person in possession of that substance.</p> <p>b) The dog can complete such an exercise without being intrusive to the person in possession of the substance.</p> <p>c) The dog can complete such an exercise with the person in possession of the substance in varying positions and postures.</p> <p>d) The dog can also complete such an exercise on people with bags/luggage or bags and/or luggage.</p> | | | |

| | |
|-------------|-----|
| APPENDIX 10 | |
| Exercise | Key |

| HANDLING SKILLS | Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
|---|--------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Outcome 4 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| <p>The handler will be able to demonstrate an ability to task the dog to scan persons in an efficient and safe manner.</p> <p>Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that:</p> <p>a) The handler will display an ability to work the dog on a leash.</p> <p>b) The handler will demonstrate an ability to interpret the behaviour of, and indications given by, the dog.</p> <p>c) The handler will at all times maintain total control over the dog.</p> <p>d) The handler will display confidence in their own dog handling skills and in the ability of the dog.</p> | | | |

APPENDIX 10

| | | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Exercise KNOWLEDGE AND UNDERSTANDING | Key Competent 1 Not Competent 2 | | |
| Outcome 5 | 1 | 2 | Evidence if not competent |
| The handler will be able to display an understanding of the process and progression of training this discipline and of the relevant associated issues. Performance Criteria The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that: a) The handler will be able to list all of the target substances. b) The handler will be able to demonstrate a sound knowledge of hygiene and contamination issues. c) The handler will be able to demonstrate a practical working. d) The handler will be able to explain current legislation and intelligence relating to this role. | | | |

APPENDIX 10

| | | | |
|--|--|----------|----------------------------------|
| <p>Exercise</p> <p>COMMUNICATION</p> | <p>Key</p> <p>Competent 1</p> <p>Not Competent 2</p> | | |
| <p>Outcome 6</p> | <p>1</p> | <p>2</p> | <p>Evidence if not competent</p> |
| <p>The handler will be able to display an ability to explain the practical application of this discipline to third parties in order to assist with briefings to other Police departments and reassurance to the public during a deployment.</p> <p>Performance Criteria</p> <p>The evidence by which performance will be assessed is that:</p> <p>a) The handler will be able to discuss the protocols and SOPs required.</p> <p>b) The handler will display sound and effective communication skills.</p> | | | |

| | | |
|---|---------|--------------|
| REFRESHER COURSE TRAINING | | |
| <i>Needs Analysis</i> | | |
| <i>To be completed by the student prior to the Refresher Course</i> | | |
| Dates of course to be attended: From: | To: | No. of Days: |
| <p>Limitations on training: (Outline any limitations which exist during the course, e.g. injury to yourself or dog, court attendances etc. If there are none, write NONE).</p> <p>Training needs analysis: (Outline realistically what you would like to achieve in each exercise during this course. Include any problems which you have encountered operationally or in training since your last refresher course).</p> | | |
| Building Searches: | | |
| Area Searches: | | |
| Vehicle Searches: | | |
| Route Searches: | | |
| Role Specific: | | |
| Indication: | | |
| General Obedience: | | |
| | | |
| Date: | Signed: | Handler: |

| |
|-----------------------|
| APPENDIX 12 |
| CONTINUATION TRAINING |

| | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------|-------------------|--|----------------|--|---------------|--|
| HANDLER: - | | | | DATE: | | | |
| VENUE: AM | | | | PM | | | |
| Types / amounts of Explosive: | | | | | | | |
| Time Variations | Placement | From | | To | | | |
| | Searching | From | | To | | | |
| Number / types of searches: | | | | | | | |
| Building | | Area | | Vehicle | | Route | |
| HANDLER:- | | Handling | | Competent | | Not Competent | |
| | | System | | Competent | | Not Competent | |
| | | Subject knowledge | | Competent | | Not Competent | |
| DOG: - | | Control | | Competent | | Not Competent | |
| | | Search Ability | | Competent | | Not Competent | |
| | | Indications | | Competent | | Not Competent | |
| | | Conditions | | Competent | | Not Competent | |
| Instructors comments: | | | | | | | |
| * I certify that the above team are / are not of the required standard. (delete as necessary) | | | | | | | |
| Instructor: | | | | | | | |

TRAINING VENUES

LOCATION OF HIDES

| | LOCATION OF HIDE | EXPLOSIVE |
|----|------------------|-----------|
| 1 | | |
| 2 | | |
| 3 | | |
| 4 | | |
| 5 | | |
| 6 | | |
| 7 | | |
| 8 | | |
| 9 | | |
| 10 | | |
| 11 | | |
| 12 | | |
| 13 | | |
| 14 | | |
| 15 | | |

APPENDIX 14

AIDE MEMOIRE

POLICE ACTION AT BOMB SCENE INFORMATION NEEDED BY BOMB DISPOSAL TEAMS

Police Action at a Bomb Scene:

Confirm - From a safe distance
Clear area - keep away from device
Cordon the area - Establish ICP
Control area - Do not allow anyone near
Check - Secondary hazards / devices
Minimum cordon distances:

Consider the need for other resources

Information required for bomb Disposal teams

What is it? - Description and size
Where is it? - Location and access route
Why? - Do you suspect it to be a bomb?
When? – Time device found
Who found it? – Did they see or hear anything?
For full information refer to Ch. 10 Operating procedures

APPENDIX 15

EXPLOSIVE INSTRUCTOR MODULE

In respect of this module, refer to student instructor licensing in sections A and C of the GP Training and Care manual to identify the following criteria:

1. Skills profile
2. Maximising Potential
3. Problem Solving
4. Communication
5. Planning and Organisation
6. Selection of handler
7. Selection of Dog

Students eligible for this course must be Dog Handlers or present instructors.

It is desirable that an individual has proven operational experience as an Explosive Detection Dog Handler. This will not be essential, provided that the individual is able to demonstrate a thorough operational knowledge of the EDDT role and has successfully completed another ACPO Police Dog Instructor's Module.

This will be a requirement from September 2011

Current explosive trainers who do not meet this requirement, but have shown competence in the delivery of explosive training and licensing to date, will not require to evidence occupational competency.

Successfully completed a Police Trainers teaching methods course

Demonstrate a level of knowledge by a written knowledge check in relation to:

1. Operational skills
2. Dog behaviour
3. Anatomy
4. Common Ailments
5. Zoonosis
6. Principles of scent

Be prepared to partake in a distance learning package to assist with the above and preparing a teaching session on a given topic.

Course Aims

To provide candidates with the ability to impart to students the necessary understanding, knowledge and skills to undertake the training and handling of dogs, to fulfil the ESDDT role.

Course Objectives

The progression of an ESDDT in initial training
The ethos of both refresher and continuation training
The physical and written assessment of an ESDDT.

This course will be conducted at an appropriate Training Centre.

| APPENDIX 16 | | | |
|---|-------------------|-------|------------------------------|
| ESDDT LICENSING LOG | | | |
| Refresher and Continuation Training / Intelligence Updates / Military Exercises | | | |
| Training Establishment / Department / Source | Details of Update | Dates | Verifying Signature |
| | | | Signature: Name: Date: |
| | | | Signature: Name: Date: |
| | | | Signature: Name: Date: |
| | | | Signature: Name: Date: |
| | | | Signature: Name: Date: |
| | | | Signature: Name: Date: |
| | | | Signature: Name: Date: |
| | | | Signature: Name: Date: |
| | | | Signature: Name: Date: |
| | | | Signature: Name: Date: |
| | | | Signature: Name: Date: |